

CONSTITUTION OF THE KINGDOM



GEORGE AKALONU

The Constitution of the Kingdom

George Akalonu

This eBook is based on Global School of Ministry Course 100
The Bible as Sure Foundation of Christian Faith

Editorial Team

An organic team is at work used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body of Yeshua, Jesus.

Author, Apostle George Akalonu

Publisher, Pastor Grace Akalonu

Managing Editor, Katherine Jones (San Diego, California)

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster (Chicago, Illinois)

Prophet Kandis Carney (Houston, Texas)

Apostle Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)

Seema Kale (Dubai, United Arab Emirates)

Elijah Jawon Louis Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Jasmine Marshall (London, United Kingdom)

Taria Waldrop-Dean (Pottstown, Pennsylvania)

Janis Crew (West Branch, Iowa)

Toshia Banks (Kilgore, Texas)

Denise Ngari (Kilgore, Texas)

Brittney McCarty (Kilgore, Texas)

Rebecca English (Columbia, South Carolina)

Adeola Akintoye (London, United Kingdom)

Otha Bell (Georgetown, Texas)

Zummie Chinwendu Ebere-Nwadozi (Toronto, Canada)

Karen Phillips (Tyler, Texas)

Patti Mkwanazi (Johannesburg, Gauteng)

Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote (Kanye, Botswana)

Norbet Ceejay Ekeogu (London, United Kingdom)

Carol Bessent (Kilgore, Texas)

The Constitution of the Kingdom

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. This eBook version is released to you, absolutely free of charge. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use them to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available to the remnant. To support this project financially use this link: <https://www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub>

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION (KJV): KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-39-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018931198

Published by Kingdom Books Club
P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174

Table of Contents

Foreword	i
Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High	ii
Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series.....	iii
Chapter 1 Prologue	1
Chapter 2 Situating Importance of the Word as Constitution of the Kingdom	15
Chapter 3 Dispensations of the Kingdom and the Constitution (Word/Will of Elohim)	29
Chapter 5 Vital Kingdom Realities that the Old Covenant could not fulfil	57
Chapter 6 Basic Issues concerning the Word.....	71
Chapter 7 Critical factors in the Origin, Authorship and Canonicity of the Holy Scriptures	82
Chapter 8 15-fold Ministry of the Word in the life of believers Humanity, Canonicity and Constitution of the Kingdom	94
Chapter 9 Principles for benefiting from study of the Word.....	107
Chapter 10 Part B: Introduction to Basic Provisions of the Constitution	119
Chapter 11 Understanding and Distinguishing Doctrines	135
Chapter 12 Danger of 'Relationship' based on Lawlessness	148
Chapter 13 Doctrine #1 The Reality and Mystery of Elohim Part 1	157
Chapter 14 Doctrine #.1: The Doctrine of Elohim as a Triune Supreme Being Part 2	171
Chapter 15 Doctrine #.2: The Earth was created by Elohim to be a realm of the Kingdom of Heaven	190
Chapter 16 Doctrine #.4: The Doctrine of Divine Rest and Trust (the Sabbath)	202
Chapter 17 Doctrine #.5: The Earth Realm is to be governed by principles in the Word/Truth of Elohim.	213

Chapter 18 Doctrine #.7: The immutability of the Marriage Covenant	227
Chapter 19 Doctrine #.8: Sin is negating or breaking the Ordinance of Elohim and has consequences in Time and Eternity.	245
Chapter 20 Doctrine #.9: Life is in the Blood; Blood speaks out to heaven if unjustly terminated by humans	257
Chapter 21 Doctrine #.11: The Principle of Seed Time and Harvest Time.....	276
Chapter 22 Doctrine 13: Unity and Order unleash synergy and strength for victory in the earth realm.....	292
Chapter 23 Doctrine #.14: Faith is the 6th sense through which finite humans relate with an Infinite Elohim.....	304
Chapter 24 Doctrine # 15: Life in the earth realm is set in Divinely appointed Times and Seasons.....	321
Chapter 25 Doctrine #16: Elohim Created Humans for Intimate Relationship.	341
Chapter 26 Doctrine #.17: Divine Ownership of mankind and the earth realm.....	355
Chapter 27 Part C: Torah and The Old Covenant	367
Chapter 28 Original intent of the Torah	381
Chapter 29 Judgements.....	395
Chapter 30 Between the Shadow and the Reality of Divine Purpose in Redemption	408
Chapter 31 Divisions of the Torah and their purposes	426
Chapter 32 The fulfilled Law, Judaizers and the Jerusalem Council	439
Chapter 33 To cling to Legalism of the Old Covenant Laws as basis of acceptance with Elohim is to make the Cross of Yeshua of no effect!	454
Chapter 34 Two Opposites to choose from: Grace or Legalism.....	469

Chapter 35 The Carnal structures and sin-prone human Levitical Priesthood	478
Chapter 36 Part D: Refutation of Replacement Theology. Understanding the Election of Israel/Hebrews as a Chosen People (1)	494
Chapter 37 Understanding the Election of Israel/Hebrews as a Chosen People (2).....	504
Chapter 38 The Hebrews stumbled because of the veil of Moses	516
Chapter 39 Stumbling of Hebrews/Jews made a way for Gentiles... ..	526
Chapter 40 Part D Refutation of Replacement Stumbling of Hebrews/Jews Part 2	537
Chapter 41 Conclusion to Section C and D	552
Chapter 42 Part E: The New Covenant.....	568
Chapter 43 Strategic Framework of the New Covenant.....	581
Chapter 44 7 Irreducible Basics of the New Covenant	594
Chapter 45.....	611
Chapter 45 The New Covenant is about True Kingdom Message of Yeshua.....	611
Chapter 46 A. Status of and B. Response of Saints to Kingdom Realities of the New Covenant	624
Chapter 47 The Incredible Covenant and 7 responses of Saints	643
Chapter 48 The ‘Process Ministry’ of Suffering in the New Covenant	663
Chapter 49 It is also a Covenant of holistic Blessings and True Prosperity.....	676
Chapter 50 A Covenant of Service, Giving and Pouring out.....	696
Chapter 51 A Covenant of Simplicity	707
Chapter 52 The New Covenant recognises two peoples and two worlds on the same earth.....	720
Chapter 53 The New Covenant births the Church	735

Chapter 54 The individual saint: a profile of realities.....	755
Chapter 55 Priesthood and Governmental System of the New Covenant	770
Chapter 56 Critical Adversaries for saints to overcome and enjoy their inheritance: #.1: Satan.....	786
Chapter 57 The Other Critical Adversaries to overcome #.2: The Self Life or Carnal nature	804
Chapter 58 Critical Adversaries to overcome #2: The Self-life or Carnal nature - Part 2	832
Chapter 59 Critical Adversaries saint must overcome #.3: The World (Part A).....	843
Chapter 60 Babylon, House of Captivity and Assimilation, a type of the Church and the World	858
Chapter 61 Critical Adversaries saints must overcome #.4: The Denominationalism.....	875
Chapter 62 The Kingdom gospel and the post-denominational era .	892
Chapter 63 Section F: Doctrines of the New Covenant General Introduction to Doctrines of the New Covenant.....	901
Chapter 64 Preamble to Doctrines of the New Covenant	915
Chapter 65 Doctrines of the New Covenant - #.1: The Incarnation.	933
Chapter 66 Doctrine #.2: Yeshua, Jesus came to restore the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve	946
Chapter 67 Doctrines by Yeshua which declare lifestyle of Kingdom Now (within) citizens which qualify them for Kingdom come (Manifest phase)	960
Chapter 68 Doctrines of the New Covenant articulated by Yeshua, Jesus in Sermon on the Mount Part B	978
Chapter 69 Constitution of the Kingdom creates Kingdom Culture: Approved Lifestyle	993
Chapter 70 Multiple Doctrines from Matthew Chapters 8 and 9...	1010

Chapter 71 Various Doctrines of New Covenant Life in Matthew Chapter 10.....	1025
Chapter 72 Various Doctrines of New Covenant Life in Matthew Chapter 10 Part (2)	1037
Chapter 73 New Covenant Doctrines in Matthew Chapters 11 and 12	1051
Chapter 74 Additional New Covenant Doctrines in Luke Chapter 12	1066
Chapter 75Parables of the Kingdom 1	1077
Chapter 76 Parables in the Book of Matthew Chapter 15:21,22	1092
Chapter 77 Parables of the Kingdom illustrating the End Times and needed preparations (1)	1104
Chapter 78 Parable #.15: Sheep and Goats (Spiritual and Social Responsibility to the less privileged).....	1120
Chapter 79 Parable #.16: The Householder who gave equal pay to labourers, in spite of how long they worked. Plus the Principle that the Last shall be first and first Last.....	1131
Chapter 80 Other Implied Parables in the Gospel according to Matthew	1144
Postscript.....	1161
Masterclass Curriculum	1161
Masterclass Mentors	1164
Principal Officers	1166
About the Author	1169

Foreword

All saints who have been part of the process of birthing this Kingdom Culture resource are acknowledged in both the imprint page as well as the postscript. To Elohim is all the glory for release of His Grace, in 21 years, to apprehend His Heart and download same for distribution to the Kingdom Church!

Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus.

We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.

Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017. In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus.

In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517. Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised

prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an 'African Cultural Church'. The wider and more strategic scope was to use it to use His remnant 'out of the seed of Ham' to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or 'one new man' spoken of by Apostle Paul.

In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

Romans 11:5 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

There is a simple, yet grand key to understand the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins. The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing

of the Church which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the T>T>E>A>R process. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:

Teach saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures

Train saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

Equip saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

Activate the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

Release the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries and congregations accordingly. This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedeck can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes.

On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua's. These books are tools with which to systematically transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from 'Theatres' to 'Schools'. These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years, fresh sets of fit for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced. All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true

Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!

Psalms 68:11 (KJV) 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace He designed you to be!

Chapter 1 Prologue

Three negative strands can clearly be discerned in both the organized, Orthodox Church as well as amongst those who claim to be part of the Living Church:

1. The Holy Scriptures is now treated as a subjective text where you can cherry pick what you like and ignore others.

In other words, you can take the aspects of the Word which validate your point of view and conveniently ignore those you do not like. In so doing people who claim affinity to the Lord play Russian Roulette with their own eternal souls!

Titus 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

2. There is a not so subtle invasion of Secular humanism in the Organized Church.

Saints are offered a gospel based on relativity of Truth: what you believe is what matters. The result is that many people are unconsciously giving space to their soulish beings <the un-renewed mind; unbroken will and raw human emotions> to drive their lives. Unknown to them, by so doing, they are migrating away from the Kingdom into the self-life where carnality (what a believer thinks or feels)

rules actions, not what Holy Spirit wants, or the Word says!

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

- 3. When this state of souliness is combined with claims by people to be led by Holy Spirit in adopting n lifestyle choices which clearly contradict the Holy Scriptures, a major constitutional crises is activated in the Kingdom!** This is because it is not part of the remit of Holy Spirit to lead saints away from the mind of Yeshua, Jesus or His express instructions on how to live. On the other hand, the assignment of Holy Spirit is clearly to bring saints in sync with the mind of the King!

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

With these three developments, the organized Church has gone the way of Israel of old by seeking a righteousness that is not of Elohim as stated in the Letter of Paul to the Romans.

Romans 10:1-4 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Perspectives divide the Body in a systemic way making Unity Impossible!

With the rise of the Nimrodic priesthood, strong men and women have built large religious corporations which draw multitudes not to the King but to themselves. To successfully accomplish that switch in loyalty of their believers, all that they need to do is to twist the Word to present an illusion of Truth or preach only some aspects of truth and ignore others totally. When this is so, they are, in reality, offering their followers alternatives away from the Truth! The result is that city to city and state to state and nation to nation, the one critical dream of Yeshua for His saints His Body – to be united in Love seems virtually impossible to attain. That is why these critical scriptures are no longer practical in the environment of systemic division fostered by various pockets of saints clinging to what

they want to the exclusion of those whose perspectives differ.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

This is because many who claim affinity to Him are head strong in clinging to personal perspectives that

are contrary to His Will and Word! That is Christian Religion for you, building on the errors of Denominationalism of Old where believers had their primary loyalties and identifications in the 'Church' they were affiliated to, not in Yeshua, Jesus Himself. That is why believers would readily claim to be Baptist, Evangelical, Pentecostal or Charismatic before they identify themselves as Christians. What the Nimrodic system has done is to go a base further: saints are identified primarily with the human leaders they are associated with rather than Yeshua and His Kingdom!

The Truth is that the Holy Scriptures is one where human craftiness in dealing with it leads to self-delusion and consequent destruction in the long run:

Psalms 18:20-26 (KJV) 20 The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. 21 For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. 22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me. 23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity. 24 Therefore hath the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight. 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

The picture world-wide is that of the days of old in Israel when people constructed their own theologies and left the Truth to go down the drains!

Judges 21:25 (KJV) 25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

One core feature of the Elect Remnant preserved out of all nations: obedience!

In these last days, the Lord is raising an Elect remnant who will walk an opposite direction. The remnant will be known by one universal principle: their loving relationship with Yahweh, our heavenly Father is grounded on His love expressed in the sacrifice of Yeshua. In relating with Him, their love is proved without any shadow of doubt by how they laid hold of His Grace to obey His Word. In this regard, their obedience – which practically speaking is simply submitting their will wholly to His – will be in the steps of Yeshua who lived that way and celebrated it!

John 4:23-24, 34 (KJV) 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

In other words, they will submit their power to choose to the direction and leading of Holy Spirit. That same way He knew and obeyed the Father in ALL things, even unto death is the same way He desires that we live not on our own will but according to His express will detailed in His Word for which He supplies Grace for obedience!

John 14:15 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, **keep my commandments.**

John 14:21, 23-24 (KJV) 21 He that hath **my commandments**, and **keepeth** them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of **my** Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

John 15:10-14 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are

my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

The elect remnant will walk in true unity of the Spirit demanded by Yeshua and explained by Paul in Ephesians 4:1-6 when the ministry of the Word as Constitution of the Kingdom is restored. When this is so, ALL saints and ministries, notwithstanding their locations or make up will embrace the whole counsel of the word and live by the same standards, the Kingdom will be manifested in a tangible way in various communities, cities, counties, States and Nations!

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

When this is so, the True Kingdom Church will shun all the divisions arising from flocking around opinions of humans!

1 Corinthians 3:1-9, 21-23 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to

every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

Holy Spirit releases Unity by leading us into truth and releasing strength to obey

One of the critical assignments of Holy Spirit is to take the struggle out of obedience, once our hearts are wholly inclined to please the King! He simply leads our yielded minds, surrendered will and subsequent actions into what is well pleasing to our heavenly Father!

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

When saints live by the Word as led by Holy Spirit, they become living proof that the grand purpose of Yeshua's incarnation is achieved. The Father

sacrificed Him as the Ultimate Son so that the earth realm will be repopulated by sons of Elohim!

Hebrews 2:9-14 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

Yeshua did not come to establish Christian Religion. It was the Roman Empire which did so in order to control subjects of its vast empire with a set of rituals which took their eyes off the King of Glory! That is why one central feature of the Church of Rome is that its members were not encouraged to read or study the Bible. It was exclusively for Priests who would then serve their Parishioners secondhand information, as it were which they are expected to receive without question. That is how 'believers' were programmed to see themselves as

‘grand children’ of a distant God! Unfortunately, Protestants have embraced this error, lock, stock and barrel! In these last days, genuine saints will recover the power of the intuitive knowledge of Truth because their consciences will be made alive once more!

Hebrews 10:15-22 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

That is why it will be of vital import to study the Holy Scriptures personally, know the Word and allow it to be made flesh. When this is so, saints will come to a place of safety where they cannot be confused like the Young prophet of Israel who allowed the Older Prophet of 1 Kings Chapter 13 to deceive him and for which his ministry was prematurely terminated!

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

Let us take note that the Kingdom is not a subjective one but rather an objective one based on standards of the Kingdom, not our perspectives. Eternity beckons us to make adjustments today, while there is still time to ensure that our spiritual lives are rooted in and built on His Word! Therein lies security!

To build our lives on the Word is to be secure in eternity!

Matthew 7:13-29 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be

that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the

fall of it. 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Assignment: (1) What do you understand as the central thesis running throughout this lesson? (2). Please share 3 things which ministered personally to you from this lesson.

Chapter 2

Situating Importance of the Word as Constitution of the Kingdom

The best way to situate how highly we are to esteem the Holy Scriptures is by simply coming into understanding of the reality that it is the Constitution of the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim, pure and simple! There are five integral elements that make any entity to be considered a Kingdom. The five work together to the degree that if any is omitted the entity becomes less than a viable Kingdom. Let us examine all of them briefly before zooming in on the Constitution.

- 1. A Supreme King or Sovereign Ruler** - In our own case, Elohim is our King, manifesting in the earth realm as Yeshua, Jesus. He is the King of the Kingdom and Supreme Potentate of the earth realm.

Colossians 1:12-17 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and

for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

1 Timothy 6:14-16 (KJV) 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

Yeshua is the Living Word!

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

Genesis Chapter 1 details Elohim's creation of the earth, first and second heavens; animals, birds and mankind. Let us see the first few verses of that epic Book of the Beginning:

Genesis 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

2. **A Domain or physical/geographical sphere of influence** - The whole universe as created by Elohim is His Domain. For this reason, all of creation and the elements of nature thereof have an instinctive understanding of Him as Creator – even in their rebellious state.

Psalms 24:1-2 (KJV) 1 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

Romans 1:20 (KJV) 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

3. **A Dominion refers to the authority/power of the King over citizens/subjects.** While all humans are created by Elohim, only those who embrace His salvation in Yeshua, Jesus – saints – accept His dominion over their lives. In spite of the large number of people who claim to be Christians, in reality, only a tiny fraction of them accept His Kingship and are subject to His sovereign rule over their lives! That tiny fraction is the remnant on the narrow way of an “other worldly” life!

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the **foundation of God** standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let everyone that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

Those who are, live under dominion of the King, walk on the narrow way after entering in through the Straight Gate. But those who merely claim to be in the Kingdom but are not subject to His dominion in effect walk on the Broad way with their worldly baggage.

Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Let us take note that King Yeshua placed attitude to His Word as the ultimate decider of the eternal state of those who claim to be His:

Matthew 7:24-29 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

All Kingdoms have Legal and illegal residents. While legal residents live by the Constitution, most who are illegal live outside scope of the Law.

4. Ambassadors who represent the King in the courts of other Kings.

Ambassadors have the legal authority of their home governments or Kingdoms to represent their Kings in the courts of other Kings and Kingdoms.

Ambassadors of the Kingdom are Saints who grow in Him, mature as sons of Elohim and who accept responsibility to represent Him to the world and advance the Kingdom as their life priority over and above all other things in the earth realm. They accept His mandate to 'Go Ye' into all the world, starting from their localities until the whole world has had the opportunity to know His saving grace.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

It is for this reason that saints are also given Holy Spirit as their Ambassadorial Credential to represent King Yeshua in His strength, not theirs:

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you:

and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

It is also for this reason that saints are blessed with diverse spiritual gifts and other divine endowments to enable them to be wholly invested in Kingdom Business, occupying their allotments until He returns

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

To succeed as Ambassadors, saints need to experience a paradigm shift which causes them to entrust all of their future and temporal needs in the hands of a caring Father. That way, they can seek first as priority and represent the Kingdom in singleness of mind.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

True Ambassadorship in the earth realm is possible because the Father did not redeem us to be members

of Religious organizations but to be His sons in the earth realm, just as Yeshua, Jesus was.

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

1 John 4:17 (KJV) 17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because **as he is**, so are we in this world.

- 5. A Constitution or rules.** The Constitutions of Kingdoms can be written or oral. Constitutions are binding documents which define the authority, power and glory of the King; the acceptable lifestyle of citizens; rewards for those who obey and punishment for those who disobey. The Constitution is the basis of culture of Kingdom because it in effect defines lifestyles that are acceptable or not.

The Constitution of the Kingdom is the Holy Word of Elohim otherwise called the Holy Scriptures. His Word is expression of His Will for how His Citizens should live in the earth realm so that they can inherit it. The Culture of the Kingdom of Heaven in the earth realm is based on the lifestyle the redeemed are expected to live in spite of the cultures of the world wherein the saints find themselves. All saints in the earth realm are, practically speaking, citizens of at least two Kingdoms: that of Heaven in the earth realm and that of their natural nations or where they are resident. This means there is an automatic state of conflict in culture for all true saints and there will come a time where they reveal

their primal loyalty by which culture is latched into their spirit and soul, which defines their behaviour and lifestyle!

John 17:6, 8-23 (KJV) 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy

truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

In reality, the dividing line between saints and unbelievers is the reality the Constitution of the Kingdom defines their lifestyle. Interestingly, this is not a call to a lower but to a higher standard!

Matthew 5:20 (KJV) 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Elohim esteems His Word in the Holy Scriptures so highly that He exalts it above His awesome names!

Psalms 138:2 (KJV) 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Some peculiarities of the Constitution of the Kingdom and foundational principles

1. **Long Span of Time:** It was given to humanity over a span of at least 1,500 years (between 1400 BC and 90 AD)
2. **Inspiration:** Holy Spirit inspired human vessels to document mind of the Father
2 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
2 Peter 1:21 (KJV) 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were **moved** by the Holy Ghost.
3. **Use of various Human vessels with infirmities:** Various Human authors with all manner of infirmities and limitations were used to document what an infinite Spirit Being, Elohim wanted human beings with finite minds to understand about Himself; His work in the earth realm; how the Kingdom was lost in the earth realm; His plan of redemption that was and is wrapped up in the Incarnation of Yeshua, Jesus as Seed of the Woman and how the lost Kingdom will be restored in the earth realm and what responsibilities have been assigned to the redeemed as His assigns. The reward of the faithful in time and eternity as well as the punishment of those who reject His Love are all detailed.

Interestingly, there are many more things other than what is written in the Scriptures which happened both in the Old and New Covenants. However, saints are not permitted to allow curiosity

to drive them on intellectual quests to know those things the Lord preferred to leave out of the documentation process. In so doing, He wants us to be like babes before Him and exercise faith in what is revealed, trusting Him to give additional insight as it pleases Him and when He so desires!

Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV) 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

4. **Agenda Free heart is necessary:** approaching the Holy Scriptures with predetermined agendas or trying to make them fit into idols of opinion one holds will lead to self-destruction

2 Peter 3:16 (KJV) 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

5. **Seeking help from the Author:** The best way to study the Holy Scripture is to seek help from the Author – Holy Spirit - with the right heart and attitude of humility

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the **Comforter**, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

No matter how great a human vessel is anointed to preach or teach the word, what they say or write needs to be prayerfully cross checked by saints using the Holy Scriptures under unction of Holy Spirit.

Acts 17:10-11 (KJV) 10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so

- 6. Scripture is best understood in the strategic framework it was given:** That framework is the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim which was lost in Adam and for which Yeshua was incarnated to restore in the earth realm and an exposition of life thereafter in eternity as ultimate reward of all overcomers. That is why we are called to study with an open heart and mind comparing scripture with scripture in order to see all the bits and pieces fit together into a composite whole.

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

1 Corinthians 2:13 (KJV) 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

In these last days, the enemy will assault the camp of saints with wind of doctrine, some seemingly nice and harmless. One of the critical assignments of the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers is to be used by Holy Spirit to mature saints in their relationship with King Yeshua based on Truth to the degree that they can withstand all strands of error the enemy may try to use to throw them off balance!

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part,

The good news is that living out Kingdom Culture is not a function of ticking of boxes of rules on what to do or abstain from. It is rather based on the work of Holy Spirit who grafts the Word inside of our spirit-man and soul to the degree that it becomes flesh. He goes a step further: to empower us with grace to will/desire and do/live the Kingdom life! What an awesome privilege!

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 things which ministered greatly to you in this lesson. Feel free to write more than 3 if you are led by Holy Spirit.

Chapter 3

Dispensations of the Kingdom and the Constitution (Word/Will of Elohim)

In speaking of the Kingdom and its Constitution, it is important to note that there have been various dispensations from eternity past till the day the perfect basis of relationship between Elohim and humanity was manifested in the form of Yeshua, Jesus. Let us note the undeniable truth that each dispensation rose and fell on one common thread: Elohim's Word of Truth as basis of His relationship with the creation. Let us examine all the past dispensations to establish how the Word of Elohim has always been the basis of Kingdom life. How people responded to His Word was the basis of right standing or not with Him.

Dispensation #.1: Eternity past at Kingdom headquarters in the heavenly realm.

Elohim created Heaven and Earth as the two principal realms of His Kingdom. The heavenly realm He reserved for Himself while He gave the earth realm to the sons of men as Psalms 115:16 says. In eternity past, the heavenly realm of the Kingdom was filled with His Righteousness, Peace and Joy until iniquity came up in the expression of a rebellious heart by Lucifer, the arch angel. He fell because of his pride and vaulting ambition to transit from one who worshipped Elohim to one who desired to be exalted is well documented. That Luciferan tendency to upset the harmony of the heavenly realm is documented in two passages and should be noted because all other deviations from the Word of Elohim have their foundation in this incident.

Isaiah 14:12-19 (KJV) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

Ezekiel 28:11-19 (KJV) 11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx,

and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

The overarching issue with Lucifer to note in both scriptures was that of first a delusion of grandeur which made him to esteem himself higher than Elohim. Following from that delusion, he became

lawless, becoming a law unto himself. By believing and acting on the lie that the created being could be greater than his Creator, Elohim, Satan became the father of lies. Till today, the lifestyle that is a lie (deviation from Kingdom culture due to a pressing need or preferred lifestyle that is borrowed from the world) is a hallmark of satanic manipulation and evidence that he dominates the soul realm of those concerned. That was a critical point Yeshua made in reproving the Jewish leaders who hated Him.

John 8:44-47 (KJV) 44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

It is noteworthy that ever since that day in eternity past, one of the chief assignments of Lucifer who became Satan the Devil has been to seduce humans away from the will of Elohim expressed in His Word! He tried it with Yeshua in Matthew 4:1-11, failed and does so with all beings, including Adam and Eve, his first victims among human kind!

Dispensation #.2: In the Garden of Eden. In Genesis, Elohim gave man dominion over His entire creation (domain) as indicated in this scripture:

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:

and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

To exercise this dominion however, Adam and Eve were required to keep the Laws that Elohim put in place to preserve His creation.

Genesis 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Adam and Eve fell into sin when they disobeyed Elohim and flouted His Constitution! They committed the sin of high treason when they ignored His Word and rather listened to an adversary:

Genesis 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which

the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

In so doing, they simply made Satan their new master because they came under his dominion!

Romans 6:16 (KJV) 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Consequence #.1: Adam and Eve received the Curse of Works! Since they forsook the Kingdom ordinance of obedience and submitted to Satan as their lord, Elohim withdrew His benefice so that they would live by human ability (works) whose outcome was hard labour in a cursed planet.

Genesis 3:15-19 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Consequence #.2: They were separated from the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm to live according to principles of the fallen earth system. As outlaws, there were now on their own!

Genesis 3:22-24 (KJV) 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which

turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Understanding what Sin is

Sin is therefore to be understood as breaking the Law of Elohim whose consequence is spiritual separation from Him. Many there are in the Organized Church who live like the Church of Sardis: having a reputation for greatness but are in reality separated from Elohim (dead indeed). Because the gifts and callings of Elohim are without repentance (Romans 11;29), the manifestation of spiritual gifts for signs and wonders they received may still continue to flow but the fruit of their lives is corrupted and evil. Unfortunately, the Utilitarian gospel causes saints to chase solutions for their perceived needs in such a way that they care less about discerning preachers by fruits of their lawless lifestyles and disobedience to Word of the King of Kings!

Dispensation #.3: of Conscience was also a manifestation of the Kingdom

After Adam and Eve were chased out of Eden, humankind lived under a dispensation of Conscience. In this dispensation, people were propelled forward in life by their consciences which had residual knowledge of Kingdom Truths. For that reason, humans of that era have no excuse!

Romans 2:11-16 (KJV) 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For

when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) 16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

Noah and humanity before Abraham lived in this dispensation.

Dispensation #4: Faith as basis for relationship of Elohim with Humans

Abraham typified this dispensation. Most times, saints focus on the Faith of Abraham and ignore his obedience to the Word of His Creator-Friend! The awesome life of faith which Abraham lived rested squarely on prompt obedience!

- Abraham obeyed when called out of the familiar in Ur of the Chaldeans (Genesis 12:1-4).
- When Elohim emphatically declared that he would be blessed with seed, he believed in Genesis 15:1-21.
- When asked to be circumcised along with all the males in his family, he promptly obeyed and by so doing secured promise of deliverance of his seed from Egyptian captivity (Genesis 17:10-27).
- When asked to sacrifice Isaac, Abraham obeyed as Genesis 22:1-18 reveals. His obedience demonstrated the quality of his abiding Faith in Elohim. This attitude and

practice pleased Elohim who drew him nearer for a more intimate walk. In fact, the life of Faith Abraham was commended for hearing and doing the Word of Elohim (His Word = His Constitution!)

Galatians 3:6-23 (KJV) 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises

made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

Dispensation #.5: The Old Covenant

The Plan of Elohim for Israel was to make them a peculiar people among all the nations of the earth. For this to happen, they needed a Constitution or special rules to set them apart. On Mount Sinai, He gave Israel the Torah. This Body of Truth was to be observed strictly by Hebrews and proselytes (converts from Gentile nations). Whenever Israel did

its part, it obtained the promise and became a holy nation of Priests to Elohim.

Exodus 19:5-8 (KJV) 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

It must be noted that whenever Israel flouted His Law, it became renegade and suffered judgement which included captivity to Gentile nations! Deuteronomy chapter 28 is one of the portions of the Old Testament which listed the Blessings and Curses for obeying or disobeying Elohim.

The main problem was not the Law but the nature of Sin in humans!

Many times, saints speak pejoratively of the Law because that is what we heard from preachers without understanding the context of issues which negated its capacity for good. It is important to understand a critical Kingdom Truth: The Law was Holy in itself, being an expression of the mind of Yeshua on how those called by His Name, Israel should live to be distinguished from the Gentile nations of the earth. Unfortunately, mortal man

with the ingrained sin nature had no capacity to fulfil the righteous requirements of the Law!

Romans 7:12-24 (KJV) 12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. 13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. 15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. 16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. 17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. 19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. 20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. 22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

Temporary Remedy

Elohim therefore gave a temporary remedy to the Sin nature problem: the allowance for animal sacrifices to be used to atone for the sins of Israel. That animals which were lower beings would be used to stand for humans who are higher beings revealed clearly that the provisions of the Old Covenant were temporary and would be done away with in the fullness of time! The Old Covenant was therefore a temporary or holding covenant whose validity would pass away when the perfect sacrifice would manifest in the earth realm!

Hebrews 9:1-14 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet

made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the

blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

Psalms 50:12-13 (KJV) 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof. 13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

Galatians 3:23-25 (KJV) 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

Assignment: (1). Please share at least 3 critical truths you learnt in this lesson (2). What new insight did you gain concerning the Kingdom of Elohim?

Chapter 4

Deeper Truths of The New Covenant: Constitution of the Blessed Kingdom

A number of critical points need to be reflected upon concerning the Old Covenant, namely:

1. Though the Law in itself was holy and good, the fact that humans born in Sin and dominated by the sinful nature were required to keep it created a situation where it was flouted by routine.
2. The weakness of the flesh suggested a remedy: use of sacrifices of animals and birds to stand for sinners. But because animals and birds were of a lower nature than humankind, there was no real redemption.
3. Accordingly, the best humans (Israel) could do was to turn the divine intent for them to be a Kingdom of Priests and Kings into a set of never-ending rituals performed on certain holy days inside first the Tabernacle of Witness and later, the Temple. The outcome was the Religion of Judaism.
4. The Religion of Judaism divided the world into two neat compartments: Jews/Hebrews and Gentiles with no prospect of a meeting ground. As the people of the Book (The Tanakh or Old Covenant), they were the envy of Gentile nations. Over the years, this exclusivity has driven various Gentile peoples and nations to also construct their own religions with their own Sacred Books, peculiar temples and holy days'. With the active inspiration of the adversary, the

Gentiles have gone away from Elohim, believing that they are close to Him like their rivals, the Jews.

The Original plan of Elohim for true worship by all of His creation based on the Truth of Who He Is and the reality that the earth realm is an extension of the Kingdom of Elohim necessitated a Divine Act of Supreme Love with the following features:

1. He knew full well that Adam and Eve would fall and had decided in eternity past that the way humans could truly relate with Him as sons and Ambassadors of the Kingdom of heaven would be through the Act of Redemption based on His Own Self. What this means is that Elohim purposed to ‘come down’ to dwell inside and among humans in a way that they could be one with Him not living apart!

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

2. In effect, Redemption by the Blood of Yeshua was not a Plan B which a flustered Elohim put in place when Adam and Eve fell! Redemption preceded the Fall! What was pronounced on the Dark Day of the Fall was simply what had been in the original plan!

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

3. Only Elohim knew when would be the fullness of time for manifestation of this plan. In the

meantime, He allowed Israel to remain under a holding Covenant that would enable them to be preserved from the gross darkness of the Gentile world: the Torah specifically and the Tanakh (all books of the Old Covenant).

Galatians 3:19-25 (KJV) 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

4. In the fullness of Time, Elohim was made Flesh to dwell among humans! The idea was for Him to be in human form, yet divine to be able to serve as the Lamb needed by Elohim to take away sins of the whole world – from Adam and Eve to the last person who would believe the report of the Love of Elohim!

Romans 8:3-4 (KJV) 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the

flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Galatians 3:15-19 (KJV) 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law?

It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Elohim kept His Word in Genesis 3:15 that the Incarnation would occur with the womb of the woman as conduit, entirely bypassing the male factor which transmits the Sin gene!

Luke 1:26-35 (KJV) 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

The writings of the Old Covenant are good for instruction and to develop a healthy lifestyle. But

saints must come to a place where they realise without equivocation this inalienable truth: after speaking through various vessels, now speaks to humans and His entire earth realm of His domain through just one Voice: His Son, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah!

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

Those who still cling to the Old Covenant and its strict observances of days, seasons and slavish observances of all the rituals and types are in effect held in the bondage of religion, holding onto shadows and types and missing the essence and reality of Relationship with Elohim that can only be found in Yeshua, Jesus!

Colossians 2:16-23 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from

which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

But we need to understand a principle here so that we do not put words into the mouth of Elohim: Yeshua was emphatic that He did not come to abolish the Torah and warned saints to desist from giving the impression that this was His mission.

Matthew 5:17-20 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Verse 20 of Matthew Chapter 5 is a very strong statement! It is emphatic that the righteousness which comes by internalizing holiness and living by the Spirit who empowers, leads and guides in all things will result in obedience that does not come by oppressive observance of rules and regulations but by receiving the Grace to live as sons of Elohim in the earth realm – just like Yeshua!

Colossians 1:20-28 (KJV) 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles;

which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28
Whom we preach, warning every man, and
teaching every man in all wisdom; that we
may present every man perfect in Christ
Jesus:

To study the Word under unction of Holy Spirit in
order to and come to a place of ability to rightly
divide it in the context of Yeshua, Jesus is to be in a
place of safety!

Why is this so? The New Covenant is simply based
on the Good News that what humankind could not
accomplish because of weakness of the flesh, Yeshua
came to do it on our behalf! He fulfilled the Law by
His Own sinless life on our behalf and gives us His
strength (Grace) to live over and above provisions of
the letters! In other words, Yeshua came to do what
Israel and indeed all humans could not do by self-
effort: keep the Torah! He came to fulfil the Torah
and release strength for all who receive His Blood
sacrifice; abide in Him and in who His words abide
so that they can receive His Grace to live out the
provisions of the Torah without oppression of fleshly
endeavour. This grace that He releases is so
necessary because trying to fulfil the Torah was
something humans always came short. By offering
up Himself as the ultimate Lamb of Elohim for the
sins of all humanity, Yeshua fulfilled the Law and
became sin for us so that we can be the
righteousness of Elohim in Him.

2 Corinthians 5:21 (KJV) 21 For he hath
made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin;
that we might be made the righteousness of
God in him.

Part of why Yeshua came therefore, was to take away all the hand writings of the ordinances that were against worshippers which they could not fulfil because of weakness of the flesh.

Colossians 2:14-18 (KJV) 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

Galatians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

The Laws of the Kingdom (New Covenant) which are lived out by Grace are far superior than those of the Old Covenant which Israel could not fulfil by self-effort as Yeshua's Sermon on the Mount in Matthew Chapters 5, 6 and 7 clearly reveal! This new Covenant has room for both Jews and Gentiles to be reconciled to the Father! It is a Covenant where humans are not to be known by the Flesh – Gender, age, race, tribe or socio-economic status. That is the One new man of Elohim, superior in the regeneration to Adam and Eve of Old!

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Ephesians 2:13-15 (KJV) 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

Colossians 3:10-11 (KJV) 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew,

circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

Assignment: (1). Please share at least 3 critical truths you learnt in this lesson (2). What new insight did you gain concerning the New Covenant?

Chapter 5

Vital Kingdom Realities that the Old Covenant could not fulfil

Let us receive Light from Holy Spirit to continue to build on the realities that were shared in previous lessons concerning how Yeshua was fulfilment of the Law. Getting to the bottom of this issue will save us from vacillation between the Old and New Covenants and see how it is not an 'either/or' issue. Rather, it creates a much more deeper need to understand that Elohim has only one consistent message for all humanity: He Loves us and wants to relate with us as a Father relates with His own offspring! In other words, the purpose of Elohim concerning the earth realm has always rested on two core pillars:

- 1. The need for a family comprising beings created in His Own image and likeness who He can commune and relate with in fellowship, in a real way.**

The expression of His intent in Genesis 1:26-31 and reality that He and Adam and Eve enjoyed 'face to face' level relationship as expressed in Genesis 3:8-13 bears this out. The core concept of family is LOVE and it must be understood that all that Elohim did on creation morning was an expression of His unfathomable Love! Love releases a spirit of Liberty such that family members have a sense of liberation which comes from realization that they are not alone! As they freely tap into the grace in others, there is release of corporate synergy for all to succeed in the divine purpose without intimidation.

2. The need for the earth realm to be an extension of the Kingdom of Heaven.

In this regard, the Dominion mandate conferred on humankind in the same Genesis 1:26-31 stands out clearly! The core concept in the Kingdom is ORDER. That is why Elohim gave them dominion: to maintain His Order in the earth realm. That is why His expressed will in Genesis 2:15 was to 'dress and keep' the earth realm.

Understanding these two Pillars and the operating system/concept that undergird them is key to understand the restoration of all things! The Lord is still looking for members of His family that strayed away from Him and the Chief instrument for expressing that search is His Love!

John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

In the same way, the Lord is establishing His Kingdom in the spirit realm of man – the heart. The avenue for receiving it is REPENTANCE which is simply a genuine change of heart concerning sin (Matthew 3:2; Matthew 4:17, 23). All those who have embraced His Kingdom in the earth realm constitute His separate Kingdom nation of Priests and Kings who live by His Divine Order or Constitution. This keeps them apart from the world system in which they live (1 Peter 2:9-12; John 17; 1 John 2:15-17). To claim to be part of His Kingdom nation and yet be ruled in the heart by the spirit of the world is a contradiction of epic proportions! The seriousness of this issue can only be understood by the weight of words with Elohim demands separation:

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Yet, this is not a separation unto isolation but to maintain purity of the Kingdom within and unbridled loyalty to the King. When this is so, saints are under His Sovereign influence and rule so that He sends them without reservations to represent His Kingdom as reliable Ambassadors who transform worldly culture by the superior culture of the Kingdom within them!

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

In so doing, their primary focus is to deploy Love to bring into the Kingdom and under the Sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus, peoples of nations and their treasured but decadent cultures! That is what discipleship is all about: producing people who do not just believe on Yeshua, Jesus but who also embrace His Sovereign rule and follow His example of not living for self but for glory of the Father! Love, in effect, brings them into Kingdom Order!

It should be clear by now that the Old Covenant was but a shadow of the reality that would manifest in Yeshua, Jesus as the Bridge between a Holy Yahweh and His unholy children!

Hebrews 8:1-6 (KJV) 1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have

somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

Hebrews 10:1-14 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest

not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

This is why Paul lamented by Holy Spirit how and why the Jews/Hebrews were clinging to religious rituals based on the Old Covenant instead of embracing the salvation of Yahweh in Yeshua.

Romans 10:1-5 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

The Truth about Elohim and His relationship with humanity is embodied in Yeshua. John 1:1-3 bears testimony of this.

John 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

Till today, some people want to cling to Moses and the Law. Other prefer Isaiah while yet others prefer certain scriptures which appeal to their preferred point of view or uplift their souls especially the Wisdom books. Unfortunately, Elohim twice declared with finality that Yeshua is the only medium through which He deals with humanity – at the Baptism of John (Matthew 3:17) and on the Mount of Transfiguration (Matthew 17:1-6). In effect, Yeshua is Grace and Truth personified! In Him is the fullness of Love as well as the Order of the Kingdom.

John 1:17 (KJV) 17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

As is the Head, so is the Body! What He is and what is in Him is also what the Church is and should be known for. As His Body in the earth realm, The Church should be a literal manifestation of the Grace and Truth of Yahweh in Him! Coming to terms of WHO Yeshua Is and What He came to accomplish is at the heart of the mystery of godliness!

1 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 And without controversy great is the **mystery of**

godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

That is why , proper study of Constitution of the Kingdom requires guidance by the Author, Holy Spirit, to enable us to rightly divide every precept of:

1. Dispensations before the Law;
2. Dispensation of the Law
3. Proclamations of the so called ‘Major’ and ‘Minor’ Prophets;
4. Witnesses of the Life of Yeshua – in the epistles of His disciples

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing **the word of truth.**

When the shadows are weighed against the reality of true spirituality in His Person; when types and symbols of words in the Old Covenant are weighed within the context of The Words of Yeshua as King of the Kingdom and His lifestyle in the Flesh, the intent of Yahweh for sons in the earth realm who live like He is becomes clear.

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

In this way, our study of the Holy Scriptures is on a Kingdom paradigm of embracing the Spirit and letters of the Word rather than clinging to religious or dispensationalist perspectives. The reason for this approach is that it will bring us into a unified

knowledge and understanding of Truth that is Him and in Him.

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

The Truth in the Holy Scriptures reveals that Yeshua did not come to establish a Religion (such as 'Christian Religion') but to accomplish a number of inter-related things which combine to ensure that humans can enjoy relationship with Yahweh again and be His sons in the earth realm, just as Adam and Eve were before the Fall. Those inter-related things are:

1. Pay the price for sons of Elohim to emerge in the earth realm as members of His family (John 1:29; Hebrews 2:9-14).
2. Inaugurate the New Covenant between Yahweh and all humanity in His Blood. His Blood therefore becomes the basis of effectively restored relationship between humans and their heavenly Father.

Luke 22:20 (KJV) 20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

3. Those who become citizens of the Kingdom have His Truth (Law) inscribed in their hearts rather than on scrolls and stone (Hebrews 10:15-16).
4. Model how sons are to live in the earth realm based on total submission to the express will of their heavenly Father (John 5:30; John 6:35). This new lifestyle is based on giving Holy Spirit unrestricted space to lead in all things (Romans 8:14). In so doing, saints

reject their own self will which lusts for 'forbidden things' arising from operation of the five carnal senses or respond to the seductions of Satan.

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

Galatians 5:16-21 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

In other words, Kingdom citizenship is empirically proved by Sovereign Rule or Governorship of Yeshua over all aspects of lives of the redeemed! In this regard, there is no dichotomy between sacred and secular space! The King rules in all dimensions and departments of life.

The Truth of Yeshua and His Word is sealed into hearts of all citizens of the Kingdom!

After convicting sinners of sin, righteousness and judgement, Holy Spirit reveals Yeshua, Jesus and His Blood sacrifice as sufficient basis of receiving mercy of the Father. As He inspires Faith and releases Grace into the heart of the convicted sinner to believe, repent and confess the finished work of the Cross, a spiritual surgery takes place and the newly minted saint receives a seal of divine ownership, based on impartation of the fundamental principles of Kingdom culture into the heart.

2 Corinthians 1:21-22 (KJV) 21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Ephesians 1:13 (KJV) 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

This operation in the heart by Holy Spirit is the basis of the New Creation.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

This enables all saints, no matter how young in the Faith to know intuitively what is right or wrong: because the dead conscience has been quickened! (Ephesians 2:1-3)

Hebrews 10:15-16 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them

With this new paradigm saints are able to live out the whole counsel of Yahweh by the strength He gives in Yeshua which is called Grace!

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

This grace is dispensed by Holy Spirit who leads saints into all truth and guides their daily walk in righteousness! Holy Spirit does a special work of Grace when He seals us into Yeshua and automatically writes the Laws of the New Covenant into our consciences which are quickened on the day of redemption! That is why no saint who is alive in the Spirit has difficulty obeying the Holy Scriptures! True leaders in the Kingdom are to make it a primary pre-occupation to use the Word as led by Holy Spirit to perfect the saints. This will ensure that saints mature in Yeshua, not themselves.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

1 Corinthians 3:2 (KJV) 2 I have **fed you with milk**, and not **with meat**: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

Galatians 4:19 (KJV) 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

2 Corinthians 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have

defrauded no man. 3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you. 4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. 5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

2 Corinthians 11:1-3 (KJV) 1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

Assignment: (1). State the Case why Love and Order are fundamental pillars of the Kingdom (2). Please share any 3 things you learnt from this Lesson.

Chapter 6

Basic Issues concerning the Word

To claim to be a minister of the gospel and yet manifest a disdain for diligent study and application of scripture in every area of life is simply anathema. The Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm is based on Him and His Word. This why **Constitution of the Kingdom: The Holy Scriptures** is a foundational Course for all who are saved generally and those who are called to serve in any capacity. It is designed to present the Holy Scriptures as the Word of Elohim and ultimate guide of behaviour of saints in all areas of life. What is now called the Holy Bible is like no other book ever written on planet earth! The very first segment of what now constitutes the WORD was actually dictated by Elohim (Exodus 20:1-21)!

The Holy Bible, which is the final form in which the Holy Scriptures are preserved, is the final authority for personal life and ministry. It is the basis of sound doctrine for instructing the saints and should offer the final word that settles every dispute or theological argument.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

True ministers of the gospel are enjoined to study the word in order to gain divine approval and the capacity to serve sound doctrine, rather than subjective perspectives to people.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word

Introduction

Our entire faith and life as saints stand on one sure foundation: The Holy Scriptures which have been put together in a single volume called the Holy Bible. The reason is simple: the Elohim we relate with, worship and serve has chosen to elevate His Word above His very name (**Psalm 138:2**). That is why He has preserved His mind for His children and humanity on every subject matter relating to how to live on earth in a form that cannot be subject to the whims and caprices of fickle humanity: the written word! Knowing the written word therefore amounts to knowing the mind of Elohim as the Psalmist exclaimed throughout the **119th Psalm**.

Anyone who purports to be a minister of the gospel but refuses to study, understand and practically apply His Word in all situations will invariably lead the saints astray or cause them to be malnourished. It is interesting that of all things Yeshua, Jesus could have demanded of Peter as priority in ministry, the need to feed His sheep ranked high after the resurrection

John 21:15-17 (KJV) 15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that

I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.
17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

Authority of the Word of Elohim

Our Lord Yeshua, Jesus Himself said categorically that knowing the truth is the key to real freedom!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

It is therefore nothing to wonder at that while in the Incarnate form, Yeshua, Jesus used the ultimate weapon of “**it is written**” to defeat Satan on the day of temptation as recorded:

Matthew 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said, **It is written**, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands

they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto him, **It is written again**, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for **it is written**, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

This is why the Word charges us to let the Word dwell in us with all wisdom so that we can meditate on, draw from, confess and apply the appropriate scripture to every situation of life and thus walk in constant victory!

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

Elohim still speaks today as of old but does not contradict His Word!

It is vitally important to acknowledge that Elohim still speaks today to His children in the earth realm through a variety of ways. He still speaks by: audible voice, revelatory gifts such as dreams, vision, prophecy, word of knowledge, word of wisdom, discernment and the like. In this post-modern world, many revelations that ministers purport to have or

share with the saints can be divided into three broad categories:

- Biblical truth that is expozited and presented or
- Extra biblical truth. This is truth that comes forth from say a prophetic utterance or manifestation of any of the revelatory gifts.
- Unbiblical declarations which may be products of human imagination, emotional outburst or of satanic origin.

In all cases, the simple, yet most potent test of whether any current speaking or instruction is from Elohim or not is simply this: **to what extent is such purported word confirmed or contradicted by the written word in the Holy Scriptures!**

Many people tend to forget that Yeshua, Jesus is the Word made flesh that came and dwelt amongst us John 1:1-3. Whoever is called to ministry by whatever means needs to spend some quality time in systematic or inspired diligent study of the Word, understand same, apply it first in his or her own life and then rightly divide same to faithfully feed believers and unbelievers alike. No citizen of the Kingdom is permitted to add to or subtract from the Word or use human reasoning to negate or distort any provision of the Holy Scriptures!

Proverbs 30:5-6 (KJV) 5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. 6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

Revelations 22:18-19 (KJV) 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add

unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

It is for this reason that the Lord birthed the **Global School of Ministry** as a platform where there will be intensive training of believers for ministry-based 100 percent on Constitution of the Kingdom: The Holy Scriptures in all ramifications.

Necessity:

The necessity of this outcome is obvious: we live in the last days when the spirit of the anti-Christ will work mightily to fake prophecy and other revelatory gifts. It is a sad day when people are encouraged to develop itching ears for prophecy to the degree of being bereft of the written word! Prophecy is not meant to supplant but rather to complement the work of Holy Spirit in the life of His children! Any prophetic move which works otherwise is suspect and must be tested for its source and direction.

Divination will blossom in the name of the Lord as we approach the very end of the Church age. As Yeshua, Jesus warned, the elect may be at risk of being confused and swept away. That is why we are urged to test every spirit!

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth

that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

2 John 1:7-11 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

2 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

We have no basis for testing the spirits when our hearts and minds are devoid of the Word! Any saint who has inadequate knowledge of the Word is potentially at risk of falling aside with the mighty shaking that is coming on the world.

Matthew 7:24-27 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Let us also take note that it is dangerous to cherry pick scriptures with which to foster a pre-determined fleshly agenda! Those who care about eternity must follow the example of Paul the Apostle and clearly renounce tendencies to use the Holy Scriptures in a manipulative way!

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

The inspiration and inerrancy of the Holy Scriptures

The overall framework and message in the Holy Scriptures are as inspired by the Lord! Holy Spirit literally breathed the words of scripture through the agency of human hearts, minds and will that He chose as vessels through which He expressed His thoughts on various issues of life. This is what we mean by inspiration of the Scriptures.

2 Peter 1:16-21 (KJV) 16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. 19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost..

To this extent, the Word is inerrant. It is sure and can be relied upon for life and godliness. It is important to note however that some words in scripture were not necessarily uttered by Holy

Spirit. These are to be taken in the context of the question: “**what did Elohim have in mind in allowing those words to make their way into His Holy Book?**” A typical example is the kind of words of the friends of Job who tormented him with their insistence that his travails were because of his sins. Were those the inerrant words of Elohim? The answer is clearly No! Some of the statements of King Solomon justifying his high degree of self-indulgence were allowed to be included in the Holy Writ so that we can be sure that there is no unconditional eternal security for those who are called. The soul who strays from the path of righteousness will surely fall aside and turn into vain jangling as Solomon did!

The reason Elohim allowed their inclusion in the Holy Writ is to show us the fickleness of man and warn against presumptuousness when dealing with brethren facing challenges of life! For this reason, we cannot just quote any scripture out of context, regardless of the author and expect Elohim to back it up.

1 Timothy 1:5-7 (KJV) 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling; 7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

Words in the Holy Bible need to be understood as uttered in certain contexts and as part of a divine whole. Promises of scripture have conditions attached to them – explicitly stated or unstated. The one central written and unwritten condition that

unlocks every promise is obedience. The wise believer is he or she who will not just skim the surface of the Holy Writ for promises to claim but the one who will rather be led by Holy Spirit to dig deep to know, understand and apply the principles of the Word, rightly divided, to guide in all areas of life! When lifestyle is a function of the Word within, the blessings of Elohim are not struggled for.

We need to be guided by Holy Spirit to understand the overall mind of Elohim and to see how the fullness of truth is weaved as a tapestry throughout the Holy Scriptures. To get to this outcome, we are commanded to compare scripture with scripture, precept upon precept, taking a little here and a little there to arrive at the full counsel of Elohim!

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

This is serious work which is, however, highly profitable.

Assignment: (1). Please summarise the core message of this lesson as was ministered to you personally (2). What new insights did you gain from the lesson?

Chapter 7

Critical factors in the Origin, Authorship and Canonicity of the Holy Scriptures

It is important to establish in clear detail, the divine origin and authorship of the Constitution of the Kingdom concerning the earthly realm. It needs to be emphasized that the Holy Scriptures which has been providentially preserved for saints as the Holy Bible presents the full counsel of Elohim, for life, ministry and indeed all spheres of human endeavour. The reason why there is so much confusion in the seemingly organized Christian Church today is that this simple reality has not been accepted on a heart level. The result is that systemic disunity is regarded as the norm as saints are herded into disparate, opposite camps in a state of mutually assured hostility or religious equivalent of a never-ending civil war.

Today, saints have been programmed not to identify themselves first and foremost as members of the Family of Elohim on earth or Body of Yeshua, Jesus (His Church) or Citizens and Ambassadors of the one single indivisible Kingdom under one Head and King, Yeshua, Jesus. Rather, Christians are programmed to consider themselves as Protestants or any variation thereof: Baptists, Evangelicals, Pentecostals, Charismatics; Dispensationalists, 'Kingdom' (as in pseudo-kingdom); Full Gospel. All these labels represent, as it were, clinging to some portions of the Holy Bible which founders of the particular groups received a degree of light on and their souls were gripped with passion to proclaim same. Invariably, they all drew unto themselves as

many people as possible who bought into those theological causes they advanced. The outcome of this clinging to a part, not the whole is akin to what brought disorder to the Corinthian Church for which Paul was used by Holy Spirit to bring instructions for order.

1 Corinthians 14:26 (KJV) 26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

This Course has been inspired to challenge this anomaly at its root. It has been downloaded from the Lord to challenge us to get back to basics: embrace the Holy Scriptures as Constitution of the Kingdom by all saints who are truly redeemed by the Blood of Yeshua. When this is so, unity of the Faith will be real – notwithstanding our geographical locations; names of our various congregations or Fellowships or physical venues where we meet. Ahead of His soon return, the Lord wants to get His one single, indivisible Church to the place of organic unity! For this cause, He is also raising true Fivefold leaders who are used by Holy Spirit to build the Faith of saints on Him by ensuring that they are rooted in His Word, not their perspectives, opinions or feelings!

Ephesians 4:11-14 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity

of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; **1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV)** 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

When this is so, the latent strength of the Kingdom Church will be unleashed by Holy Spirit working in and through saints to manifest Yeshua, Jesus wherever they are in alignment: whether live or virtually.

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Some Technical Issues

Several terms are used to describe the Word of Elohim. In **Joshua 1:8** the first 5 books of the Bible are called "**Book of the Law**". They contain the Ten Commandments (Exodus 20:1-17) and the ceremonial laws which govern all aspects of life which Elohim designed to keep His chosen people, the Hebrews or Jews separate and distinct from other peoples and nations. Israel was a called-out

nation of priests unto Elohim who were to be holy unto Him and be used to teach His ordinances to the heathen. This assignment was as long as they kept their peculiar Covenant relationship with Him based on obedience of His laws (Exodus 19:5, 6). The enduring power of the Ten Commandments as the ground norm of the laws of most civilized societies is a tribute to the fact that humanity needs Elohim's instructions in order to survive and prosper!

Besides the Ten Commandments and Ceremonial Laws, Elohim used various vessels to bring forth His counsel to Israel, culminating in the Incarnation and ministry of Yeshua, Jesus. Yeshua clearly stated that He did not come to abolish but rather to fulfil the whole essence of the Law and declaration of all the prophets. The reason is that all that was written and said was a shadow of what was to come in the form of a perfect Man, perfect Elohim Who would offer the ultimate price for the atonement of the sins of the whole world. By His teachings and atoning sacrifice at the Cross, Yeshua, Jesus fulfilled the Law and Prophets and took away their exclusive claim as only source of access to Elohim. He thus opened the gates of salvation to all who would believe – Jew and Gentile alike! (Matthew 5:17-48; Galatians 3:1-29; Hebrews 10:19- 22) These are other terms used to describe the Word of Elohim: the Book of the Lord (Isaiah 34:16); Word of Elohim (Mark 7:13), Holy Scriptures (Romans 1:2, 2 Timothy 3: 15), the word of life (Philippians 2:16), the word of Yeshua/Christ (Colossians 3:16), Oracles of Elohim Romans 3:2, Hebrews 5:12),

Case Study: Authorship and Harmony of the Gospels.

It is also necessary to mention the issue of harmony of the Gospels. It pleased Holy Spirit to use four different vessels with different personalities and backgrounds and varying degrees of proximity to Yeshua, Jesus to capture the story of His life, message and assignments.

Matthew was a tax collector who had an eye for details. A Jew by birth, the Lord used him to give the Jews a treatise on their King-Messiah. It was necessary for him therefore to capture the genealogical claims of Yeshua back to Abraham, Patriarch of their sub race and David, the King of Israel from whose lineage the Messiah would come (Matthew 1:1-6). That background necessitated what Elohim allowed him to see and record.

Mark was the son of one of the women who waited on the Lord Yeshua, Jesus named Mary and related to Peter and Barnabas (Acts 12:12; Colossians 4:10). He was apparently a teenager who followed the Lord from his youth and sourced most of his materials through his mother and the three outstanding generals of the faith he had close relationship with (Peter, Barnabas and Paul). The Lord used Mark to record predominantly the account of Yeshua, Jesus as the Servant of Elohim and man, a theme that gentiles could connect with. They were his prime audience.

John was the most intimate companion of Yeshua, Jesus and yet had an awesome revelation of His Divinity. His account focused on inspiring faith in Yeshua, Jesus as the very Son of Elohim Who was long awaited (John 20:31).

Luke was a physician with eyes for minute details. His core passion was to weave a holistic account of

the life and times of Yeshua, Jesus in a clear way that would incorporate what various eyewitnesses saw so that his gentile audience would have sufficient facts on which to build their faith (Luke 1:4; Acts 1:1).

What these backgrounds and foci show is that it is necessary to study the whole gospels, comparing scripture with scripture in order to present a full picture of the life and times of Yeshua in a way that both Jews and gentiles could connect with. A separate Course, *All that Jesus began to do and to teach* will explore this issue in detail. In other words, a full examination of all the gospels will present a fuller picture of the life and teachings of Yeshua, Jesus. When you throw in the Acts of the Apostles and all the epistles, there emerges a fuller picture of who He is; what He came for and the New Covenant that was sealed with His blood. He or she who claims to represent this same Yeshua, Jesus and refuses to engage in diligent study of the New Testament is definitely in need of scrutiny.

Canon and Scope of the Bible

Mankind is prone to adjust the Holy Writ to fit into human expectations. In the Course of life, Jewish religious leaders took away the essence of the Torah specifically and the Tanakh in other to produce a theology that was suited to their backslidden hearts. By the time Yeshua was incarnated, the distortion was complete. He railed against their schemes in Matthew 23 and other scriptures.

Matthew 15:3-9 (KJV) 3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your

tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; 6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. 7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, 8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Originally, various scripts contained various aspects of revelations the Lord released to His sons in the earth realm. That provided fertile ground for Satan to attack the word since it was not in one volume. The Gentile dominated Church soon fell into the same trap as Judaism with various attempts by religious leaders to embrace texts which validated their points of view. In the process, confusion reigned supreme concerning which texts could be considered inspired by Holy Spirit and therefore part of the Holy Writ fit for study and application. These were to be distinguished from texts whose origin was of doubtful inspiration. Through mortal men who were burdened to know what to accept or exclude in the canons to guide their worship and walk with Elohim, Holy Spirit set in motion the process which eventually led to what is today the Holy Bible.

The Four Criteria for Canonicity

Texts which considered to be inspired were rated as Canonical. According to the Merriam Webster dictionary, the word canon is taken from the Greek kanōn rod, measuring line, rule. What this means is that after assessing various writings, some texts were prayerfully considered as inspired by Holy Spirit and therefore deemed to be canonical. According to Wikipedia, many modern Protestants point to the following four "Criteria for Canonicity" to justify the selection of the books that have been included in the New Testament—though these ideas aren't isolated to Protestant theology, but extend to or are derived from other Christian traditions:

- 1. Apostolic Origin** - attributed to and based upon the preaching/teaching of the first-generation apostles (or their close companions).
- 2. Universal Acceptance** - acknowledged by all major Christian communities in the ancient world (by the end of the 4th century) as well as accepted canon by Jewish authorities (for the Old Testament).
- 3. Liturgical Use** - read publicly when early Christian communities gathered for the Lord's Supper (their weekly worship services).
- 4. Consistent Message** - containing a theological outlook similar to or complementary to other accepted Christian writings.[49]

The divine nature of the books which eventually were collated to form what is today the Holy Bible is further proved by the fact that all the

sections/books seamlessly combine to make it the only book which details these:

- i. Revelation of who Elohim Is
- ii. Origin of life and humans, the earth and all creation
- iii. It contains words of prophecy that have been fulfilled with pinpoint accuracy. These include the divine plan of redemption of man including the virgin birth, life, death and resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus.
- iv. It contained prophecies of the rise and fall of major world powers including Egypt, Babylon; Medo-Persia; Greco-Macedonia; Rome (see Book of Daniel 2)
- v. Timeline of the end of the age and the restoration of all things

Because of the way past prophecies in the Bible have been fulfilled at their set times, we can fully trust that what it says of the future will happen with precision.

Various books laid claim to divine inspiration over the past two millennia. However, the following 66 books comprising 39 in the Old and 27 in the New Testament passed through various tests to make the final list of books that are adjudged to be truly inspired.

1. The Old Testament in Summary

1.1. The Pentateuch – 5 books.

Genesis; Exodus; Leviticus; Numbers; Deuteronomy

1.2. Historical Books – 12 books

Joshua; Judges; Ruth; I Samuel; II Samuel; I Kings; II Kings; I Chronicles; II Chronicles; Ezra; Nehemiah; Esther.

1.3. Poetic Books - 5 books

Job; Psalms; Proverbs; Ecclesiastes; Song of Solomon

1.4. Prophetic Books (5 Major & 12 Minor)

Major: Isaiah; Jeremiah; Lamentations; Ezekiel; Daniel

Minor: Hosea; Joel; Amos; Obadiah; Jonah; Micah; Nahum; Habakkuk; Zephaniah; Haggai; Zechariah; Malachi.

2. The New Testament in Summary

2.1. The Gospels

Matthew; Mark; Luke; John

2.2. the Acts of the Apostles

2.3. the Pauline Epistles (Authored by Paul the Apostle)

Romans; 1 Corinthians; 2 Corinthians; Galatians; Ephesians; Philippians; Colossians; 1 Thessalonians; 2 Thessalonians; 1 Timothy; 2 Timothy; Titus; Philemon; Hebrews

2.4. the General Epistles

James; 1 Peter; 2 Peter; 1 John; 2 John; 3 John; Jude

2.5. the Book of Revelation

Non-Canonical Books

There are some books which those who embrace Salvation by Grace considered to be non-Canonical. They include: The Book of Enoch; The Book of Sirach; The Maccabees; Apocrypha; Book of Tobit; Judith; Baruch; Letters of Jeremiah; 7 Books of

Moses; A list of the Books and their Canonicity as held by various traditions of Christendom is found here in Wikipedia for you to read through:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Biblical_canon#Canons_of_various_Christian_traditions

Technical and Historic Details of the Word

The word Bible is derived from the Greek Biblios or “written word”. It is an extraordinary collection of 66 individual books divided into two major parts: 39 that make up the Old Testament or Covenant and 27 that make up the New Testament. The Old Testament, written in Hebrew and Aramaic, was essentially addressed to the Hebrews/Jews as a people. Gentiles (rest of the world that converted to Jewish laws and customs were called proselytes and proved their faith and allegiance to Judaism (they worship of Elohim through observance of the laws and code of conduct of the Old Testament) by reading and observing the Torah and other sacred books of the Old Testament. A good example was the Ethiopian Eunuch who Phillip led to Salvation in Acts 8:26-40.

The New Testament was originally written in Greek partly because of the pervading influence of Greek scholarship in that generation. It needs to be noted that after defeating the rump of the Greco-Macedonian Empire, the emergent Roman Empire retained Greek Language, Literature and Culture which it assimilated. It is this Greek influence that lingers till today, almost obscuring some of the original Hebrew contexts of the Word. For instance, the name of the Saviour has progressed from the original Hebrew Yeshua Mashiach through the Greek Christos from which the present English

translation, Jesus Christ emerges. It is wrong therefore to resent a Jewish/Messianic Christian who uses Hebrew to share his faith or worship Elohim in his original tongue. In reality, using Romans chapters 9,10 and 11, saints redeemed out of Gentile backgrounds ought to re-discover relevant Hebraic roots of the New Covenant and celebrate same.

The issue of translation notwithstanding, it is profoundly significant that over 40 authors who lived in various generations across 1,600 years were human vessels through whom the Holy Spirit spoke or inspired the writing of the Bible. These were men and women from disparate backgrounds, education, social classes, race and language. In spite of this diversity, the Holy Bible is one coherent whole that does not contradict each other. It is a case of unity in diversity. Elohim has ensured a preservation of His counsel in a holistic manner within the pages of the Bible. We need to embrace the Word so that it can do its assigned work in the soul realm.

Assignment: (1). Please write a summary of this lesson. (2) What aspect of the lesson ministered particularly to your heart?

Chapter 8
15-fold Ministry of the Word in the life of believers
Humanity, Canonicity and Constitution of the
Kingdom

Human frailties aside, it pleased Elohim to use various vessels to receive His oracles and Scribes to document same. In the same way, in spite of the human frailties of various vessels who participated in the process of determining which texts could be deemed canonical and those which did not meet the four thresholds discussed in the previous lesson, His Counsel was clearly the evident outcome! The reason this is so can be deduced from what the beloved apostle John noted that though Yeshua did many works which confirm His divinity, some were left out which did not in any way negate the weight of what was written.

John 20:30-31 (KJV) 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:
31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

The issue is no longer about which books were included or excluded but how we respond to the Holy Scriptures that are revealed in the Holy Bible. Because Elohim is a Spirit, all things about Him are either received by Faith or negated by doubt.

John 20:29 (KJV) 29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

How does a saint have faith in Elohim; is a valid question. The Word gives us an answer:

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

As both 1 Corinthians 13:9-12 and Revelation 10:7 note, one day our understanding will be perfected when the mystery of Elohim is accomplished. The principle in Deuteronomy 29:29 beckons on us therefore to lay hold of the body of Truth contained in the Holy Bible and see how they serve as documentation of Constitution of the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm. In all, they are designed to bring us into the Kingdom and to guide our walk therein in a way which will preserve us to enjoy the manifest phase to come as co-heirs with King Yeshua and spend eternity with Elohim – in fullness of His glory! Rather than join the debate of which Books should have been included which are not in the Holy Writ, let us focus on something more profound: give our hearts and minds space to receive ministry of the Word and be profited thereby. For that reason, let us examine something that is very profound:

15-fold Ministry of the Word

Humankind is three-dimensional comprising spirit, soul and body. Most times, saints concentrate so much of their energies in caring for their body realms: what to eat, drink, wear, house to live in and job/business through which to earn income to

perpetuate the cycle. The result is a basic tendency to carnal mindedness (as per Romans 8:5-9) which shows up in the quality of prayers of saints that Yeshua classifies as 'Gentile' oriented!

Matthew 6:31-34 (KJV) 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

The word of Elohim is ordained to be used by Holy Spirit to feed, nurture and provide holistic nourishment for wellness of the two often ignored dimensions of life: the spirit-man (heart) and soul (Mind, Will & Emotions). In the spiritual realm, the heart is heart of the matter! If the heart (or spirit-man) is healthy, the saint will be healthy. The original plan of Elohim has always been securely fixed: humankind is to live the Zoe or Elohim kind of life! It was for this reason that He gave a measure of His Spirit, represented by His Breathing life into the dormant form He moulded on the Day Adam was created.

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

The redeemed are ordained to live that life where their spirit-man or heart is in total cahoots or alignment with He Who created them! He has therefore released the ministry of His Word to accomplish the union of our heart with His and by the conscience which is made to be alive. That was the strong point Yeshua, Jesus made in John 15:1-8. In the same way, state or health of the Soul realm (which is made up of the mind, will and emotion) determines depth of spirituality or otherwise. Because the mind is the engine of the soul, what it thinks on and how it sees things will determine how the will and emotion respond to situations of life. The plan of our loving Father is to give us the Word as an instrument of renewing the mind to see and think as He sees and thinks! In order to truly transform the heart and renew the mind, the Word needs to be used by Holy Spirit to perform some specific and discernible assignments in lives. Let us hone in on some those assignments of the Word in the life of both sinners and saints:

1. The Word is the **principal instrument or catalyst for salvation**. It is the spoken or written word which Holy Spirit quickens to convict the sinner of sins, righteousness and judgement. Mere arguments with human wisdom or ordinary words can never convict a sinner but rather generate controversy and arguments.

1 Peter 1:22-25 (KJV) 22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: 23 Being born again, not

of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. 24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: 25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

John 16:7-15; 2 Timothy 2:23-26; 2 Timothy 3:15, 16; 2 Timothy 4:2-5

2. The Word, when known, understood and meditated upon will **keep the saint from presumptuous or willful sins.**

In this way, the Word ensures that saints remain on the path of righteousness. It thus acts as a base station which the Holy Spirit will connect with to give us an enhanced awareness of what Elohim approves or not. The Word works with Holy Spirit and the human conscience to achieve this state of fear of the Lord which propels us to walk in the path of righteousness with minimal struggle!

Psalm 119:11 (KJV) 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

Psalm 119:1-16; 26-38; 41-48; 54-56; 65-68; 71-73; 79-80; 85-109; 112-120; 127-133; 137-144; 148-176.
Hebrews 6:1-8; 1 John 3:1-9

3. **The Word acts like a fire which refines by the process of burning up every chaff or trace of flesh that wants to remain as the old man in the lives of the saints.**

As we look intently at the word and allow it to do its work in the deepest recesses of our hearts and minds, it will like fire, scorch all un-seeming things

deep within our persona so that we can enjoy true liberty in Yeshua, Jesus.

Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

- 4. The Word acts like a hammer which breaks off every rough aspect of our being.** As we assemble with others to study or as we do so alone, it behoves us to be honest with Elohim and ourselves so that His word will minister to us in the hammer dimension. This happens most when we do not have pre-conceived notions of what He should be saying to us. The best student of the word is he or she who has an open mind, a child-like attribute which is of great price in the sight of Elohim.

Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

- 5. The Word acts like water to wash off filthy sediments of worldly wisdom in our mindset.** Through the agency of our natural environment, culture, education, lifestyle and human perspectives, we often come into the faith with mental strong holds that need to be dealt with before we can truly think and act like disciples of Yeshua. The Word has this powerful facility for cleaning up the mind! Yeshua, Jesus said as much to His disciples:

John 15:3 (KJV) 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

They were saved but needed His words to cleanse them to begin to think with a new Kingdom

perspective! In the closing chapter of the Church age, the Lord is still at work to cleanse His bride and make her fit for Himself.

Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

- 6. The Word acts like a sharp sword which pierces through the heart to identify the real person.** Elohim alone sees the secrets of the hearts of men (Jeremiah 17:9, 10). One critical quality of the Bible which confirms its hallowed status as the inspired written word of Elohim is its capacity to pierce through every veneer of self-righteousness to identify the real person underneath the polished surface. This is necessary to bring conviction of sin, righteousness and judgement!

Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. This process of sanctification is vital to stay fresh in Him.

- 7. The word acts like a mirror which reveals aspects of our hearts and minds that we are not conscious of.**

Ignorance is no excuse, says **Hosea 4:6**. Many Christians tend to be deceived by what they think and see, holding to them as if these were the truths of Elohim. A perspective however is simply an individual's way of seeing something. Perspectives are the fruit of relativity. The enemy uses perspectives to make Christians to live contrary to the word and still feel comfortable. What the word does therefore is to spotlight the areas of our lives where we are falling short of the glory of Elohim and confronts us frontally with the truth, rather than our self-righteous perspectives which are deceptive.

James 1:21-25 (KJV) 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

8. The Word acts like food which nourishes the human spirit and soul so that it can grow in grace.

The constant nourishment of our spirit man and the soul (mind, will and emotions) with the word of rather than what we think or like is one crucial way

through which the Christian is able to be all that Elohim ordained him or her to be.

1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

Deuteronomy 8:3; Psalm 19:10; Matthew 4:4; John 21:17

9. The Word acts as a lamp to guide the feet of the saints into their divinely ordained destinies.

Psalms 119:105, 130 (KJV) 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. 130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

Proper study, meditation and understanding of the Word will keep the saint supplied with sufficient knowledge of the will of Elohim and wisdom to do and say what He approves.

10. The Word refreshes the spirit and soul to be productive just as rain and snow water in dry places.

Isaiah 55:10-11 (KJV) 10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: 11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

A heart filled with the word brings forth appropriate fruit in each season and is stable and secure.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

11. The Word has in itself the inherent power to activate faith in those who receive it with the right spirit.

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

People ask: how can I have or increase faith? The simplest answer is by regular study, mediation and praying in the Word. The more we are filled with the Word, the more we start seeing the invisible followed by release of faith which draws down the blessing.

12. The Word is a potent tool of spiritual warfare.

There are three things the Devil fears more than all else. These are:

- i. The Authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus (Philippians 2:5-11);
- ii. The Power of the Blood of Jesus (Revelations 12:11);
- iii. The Power of the Word that cannot be changed. It was this power that Jesus deployed to great results in His epic

encounter with Satan after His baptism at Jordan (Matthew 4:1-11).

This is why Ephesians 6:10-18 includes the Word as the Sword of the Spirit (an instrument of offensive warfare and for passing decrees or prophetic praying).

Ephesians 6:17 (KJV) 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

It is also for this reason that 2 Corinthians 10:3-6 charges the believer to wage the warfare of the mind by replacing carnal arguments and mindsets with the Word of Elohim.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

It makes sense therefore to store up the word into our inner most beings so that out of our bellies, it can flow unhindered to produce appropriate fruit!

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

13. The Word catalyzes true prosperity. The uniform testimony of scripture is that the

word of Elohim is a catalyst of true prosperity. True prosperity is holistic, transcending the spirit, soul and body. Those who will give attention to diligent study, meditation and application of the word in every area of their lives will soon discover that it is the most potent source of the blessed life which many seek for.

Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Matthew 4:4 (KJV) 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God

Deuteronomy chapter 8; Deuteronomy 28:1-15;

14. The Word is a potent instrument of Liberty. When saints know the Truth, there is liberty! The sense of freedom to be and live like a son of Elohim is palpable. As they go

forth, living out the Elohim type of life, they are free from fear of man or Satan.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

15 Security from evil and deception When the word is securely embedded inside saints it acts like a screen which keeps us in a place of safety to discern what is of the Father and what is not of Him. That way, the gates of our hearts, minds and five carnal senses are shut from the enemy and his agents.

Ephesians 4:13-15 (KJV) 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

1 John 4:4 (KJV) 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

To treat His Word with disdain or be irritated thereby is to walk blindfolded to eternal ignominy! Don't go there!

Assignments: (1). Please summarize why we should not allow the non-inclusion of some books as part of the Canonical works to disturb our peace as saints. (2). Please share briefly any 7 of the 15 Ministries of the Word that blessed your heart.

Chapter 9

Principles for benefiting from study of the Word

To profit properly from the Word of Elohim, we need to have a proper attitude to the reality that it is the Constitution of the Kingdom in the earth realm. It is not just another book! It is not a religious totem! It is the living Word of Elohim, our creator that is ordained to bring us comfort, direction, correction and guidance. It is not to be used as a talisman nor applied craftily to confirm our predisposed positions or personal perspectives. It is not to be used to manipulate people – including our spouses or children to do our bidding! The Word of Elohim should not be studied academically or selfishly explored/mined for the purpose of obtaining its promises.

The word works best to deliver the divine outcomes when we develop the consciousness that it expresses the mind of Elohim not just for yesterday or tomorrow, but also a book of guidance and instruction for everyday living. We need to be in a frame of mind that Elohim wants us to prosper in a holistic way and enjoy the fruits of Calvary and that this is only possible when we know and live by His precepts. Yahweh established this principle in His relationship with Israel in Deuteronomy 28:1-15. It is not enough to study the word. Our whole attitude should be to hear from Yahweh our Father, receive His instruction on how to live a life that pleases Him and allow the word to determine our lifestyle. Any lifestyle that contradicts the word is simply an act of disobedience. We should not be carried away by

what we think we are doing or can do for Him. The critical question is whether we live by His word?

5 Things to root out before the Word is profitable

To profit optimally from the Word therefore, we are called to: firstly, root out every potential factor which may cause the heart and mind to be calloused and impervious to its ministry.

These include

- i. **Pride.** (Deuteronomy 8:1-14; Psalm 101:5; Proverbs 18:12). Pride makes mortal man to think he is qualified to live the way he wants.
- ii. **An unstable wandering mind** that lacks concentration; double mindedness or being overcharged in the heart with the cares of this life (Matthew 13:1-7, 12-22)
- iii. **Double mindedness** (Mark 4:15-17; James 1:8)
- iv. **Hypocrisy, evil speaking and malice**
1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.
- v. **Carnality/strife/preference** for particular preachers denominationalism
1 Corinthians 3:1-8 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is

among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

The Right approach: 6 points

1. We are called to a consistent regimen of **regular reading, meditation and purposeful application of the Word**

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

2. We are also called to exercise faith in the Elohim who authored the Word
Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
3. **Furthermore, we are called to pray though every scripture we study so that they are internalized and made flesh in us.** It is a good habit to pray to begin and pray as we end study of the word, seeking clarity from Holy Spirit.
4. **Every saint and especially those who are called to ministry have a responsibility to dig deep into the word and avoid the unprofitable habit of skimming the surface for mere nuggets.** Our study should be based on the need to know Elohim and His ways more just like Moses did.
Psalms 103:7 (KJV) 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
5. **When we exhibit love of the truth** – both the ‘smiling’ and the ‘frowning’ ones as described by A.W. Tozer and exhibit a sense of inadequacy and willingness to make necessary sacrifices to please our heavenly Father, His Word will no longer seem cumbersome!
6. It is obvious therefore that rightful understanding of the whole counsel of Elohim and proper division and declaration, rather than subjective interpretation of it is the key to successful, Divinely-approved ministry.

Upon His resurrection, Yeshua, Jesus told Peter three times to “feed` his sheep and lambs because it was His priority that the Word is the food of the spirit man and soul of saints! (John 21:15-17)

5 additional Principles for Word based living

If we must engage with and practice word-based living, we need to first give the Holy Scriptures space to speak for themselves concerning the right attitude to the Word.

1. It all begins with abiding in Yeshua!

John 15:1-6 (KJV) 1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

To abide in Him means to come to a place where we trust Elohim and the whole report of Scripture! It means we come to a place in our walk with Him where there is no doubt about Who He Is, who we are in Him and He in us. It means we come to the place where we do not judge Elohim by material things He gives us or state of our emotions or

physical bodies. We know Him as an Elohim Who is here in the now!

This attitude causes us to rest in Him, unaffected by what goes on in our environment. This is where the Word is so grafted inside of the elect that it propels the direction of their lives. It is to come to a place where the Word we receive is mixed with faith which enables us to rest in the Authority of He Who gave it!

Hebrews 4:1-2, 9-13 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

- 2. Diligent Study If the Word is what we have learnt so far, it makes sense to give ourselves quality time to diligent study!**

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

3. Meditation – leads to the word taking root in our hearts!

Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

4. The Word is to be received with a sincere heart in meekness and humility

1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

James 1:21-25 (KJV) 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

5. The Lord requires the right response to the Word in our hearts so that it can fulfil His counsel or divine purpose of empowering us. The Lord is not in the business of empowering flesh!

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works

Galatians 4:1-7 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Saints the coming world ruler is called the lawless one! He will be an epitome of liberalism offering humanity the desire of the ages – life lived according to what individuals think will bring them happiness. The first target of Satan in his grand scheme of deception targeted at saints who are not careful will be to throw the Scriptures on the ground so that lawlessness will prevail world-wide.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-6 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now

ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

Only those who are blind are unable to see that this reality is emerging already in post-Christian Western Hemisphere! The effect of this spirit is already evident in the nominal Church as it embraces worldly culture in order to appear 'modern'!

Conclusion

It is important to note that a good number of saints were martyred for the faith because of their attitude to the Word. Some were required to renounce their whole faith in Him as revealed in the Holy Scriptures. Others were required to renounce specific doctrines such as the Triune Nature of Elohim or Deity of Yeshua; His Virgin birth; Bodily resurrection or the full ministry of the Holy Spirit. Some were tied to the stakes and burnt; others were thrown into dens of lions or used as pawns in brutal sports. Their blood was used to procure what is now known as the Holy Bible. Shall we not honour their faith and commitment to truth by staying true to the Word? Men like John Wycliffe and William Tyndale paid the supreme price at the stakes for daring to make the Bible accessible to all the saints!

The 4 Outcomes

Let us avoid hair splitting over words or creeds! The canonicity or non-canonicity of some texts should not be the basis of quarrels or strife! There is enough revelation from the 66 books of the Old and New Covenants to be able to achieve 4 solid outcomes:

1. **Renew our mind** – (Romans 12:2; Ephesians 4:23). This will lead us to have the mind of

Yeshua able to think like Him in all things (Philippians 3:8).

2. **Transform our hearts** – unleashing fullness of godliness which loves righteousness and hates iniquity in a radical way just as Yeshua (Hebrews 1:9; Psalm 119:11). Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
3. **Change our Walk** When our minds are renewed and hearts are transformed, there will be a radical shift in our lifestyle and attitude to all things – good, bad and ugly! Righteousness becomes a lifestyle, devoid of struggle! In other words, abiding in Yeshua and allowing His Word to abide in us will make our calling and election sure as we live the way we were redeemed to do (2 Peter 1:5-11)
4. **Make us true disciples of Yeshua and able ministers of the Kingdom.** The core instrument of transitioning believers into followers or disciples of Yeshua is the Word! If people embrace His Word, they will live out the culture of the Kingdom!

Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

1 Peter 2:9-12 speaks of saints living an opposite life different from the world. This is possible only when the Word becomes compass of lives of saints. The

truth is that these 4 outcomes are the intended purpose of Elohim in saints!

Those who refuse to receive the solid meat of the word set themselves up to remain static, regress or atrophy.

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Final Word on Part A.

In conclusion of this ground breaker, the words of Deuteronomy 29:29 are of utmost relevance: *“The Secret things belong to the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.”* Everyone who purports to speak for Elohim and such communication clearly contradict His Will as revealed in His Word should be treated with holy suspicion until proved otherwise! This is the safest Course to take in these last days!

Assignment: (1). Please share at least 3 things which need to be taken away of put off before the Word can be profitable (2). Mention and explain 3 principles for Word based living (3). What are the 4 outcomes of a life rooted in the Word?

Chapter 10

Part B: Introduction to Basic Provisions of the Constitution

The preceding 9 lessons constitute Part A of this ground-breaking Course. They proclaim the revealed mind of Elohim that the best way to study, understand and apply the Holy Scriptures is to simply see them as Constitution of the Kingdom of Elohim in the earth realm. Once this paradigm is accepted, saints will embrace the Word with the holy reverence it deserves as an immutable document. Once this is so, the past and present trend to make it a basket of good ideas to pick and choose from – according to what suits the readers will cease. In the same way, the tendency to be spiritually lazy in not properly cross-referencing various provisions which fit into an overall whole will cease.

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

2 Corinthians 13:1 (KJV) 1 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

Three Basic challenges to development of this part of the Course.

We need to be transparent upfront to share what we believe are three basic challenges to articulating the mind of Elohim for this part of the Course. In brief, they include:

- 1. The thick veil of Moses which has lasted for over various millennia.**

That veil, which has not been taken away, has trapped generations of Hebrews/Jews in deep devotion to the letters and practices of Mosaic regulations which were basically types and symbols which were ordained to be mere shadows of the reality that would manifest amongst them as Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah.

2 Corinthians 3:12-18 (KJV) 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

For this reason, they did not embrace Him at His first coming which paved a way for Gentiles to grab the opportunity as John 1:11-12 declares.

Hebrews 10:1-3 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto

perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

Colossians 2:16-17 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

The fact that even Moses prophesied that a more perfect message from Elohim would come through Yeshua has been lost to the vast majority of Hebrews:

Deuteronomy 18:15-19 (KJV) 15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

Clinging to Moses, the Hebrews as a people missed the essence of his assignment and message: he was but a Prophet in the House of Elohim who was used to release guidelines of how the elect people could live as a Kingdom of Priests and kings apart from the idolatrous Gentile world.

Exodus 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Forsaking the manifestation of the more perfect sacrifice which Elohim ordained to redeem them and gentiles to be His One new family on earth, the Hebrews/Jews have basically turned aside to allow the very letters they could not fulfil due to weakness of the flesh to separate them from He Who they seek to worship!

Romans 10:1-5 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness,

have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

As we saw in an earlier lesson, the Law was good in itself. However, the sin nature of human kind made it difficult for anyone to fulfill its provisions. Neither Moses the law giver nor Aaron, the first High Priest successfully kept the Law and thus both paid the supreme price. The good news therefore is that Elohim in Yeshua paid the price of obedience for us so that we can be righteous on the merit of His Blood, not our self-effort!

2. The Roman-themed gospel based on Replacement theology

Since Rome intruded into the gospel programme in the 4th Century AD, there have been such a massive degree of distortion of the Truth to produce what is now Christian Religion. The upshot of such distortions is that what has been essentially presented as Christianity is a Western European narrative which inherently tries to down play or deny the Divine election of the House of Abraham (the Hebrews/Jews) for a special role in the revelation of Elohim to humans and His plans for their ultimate redemption. The so-called Replacement Theology is simply a manifestation of this anti-Semitic streak.

What this means is that in terms of stumbling of Hebrews/Jews, Christian Religion simply messed up the original mess further! Under pinning most of the

scholarly works which form the basis of Christian Religion is the subtle or not so subtle hint that because of their failure to embrace Yeshua and His blood sacrifice, Elohim was through with the Hebrews/Jews as a people. In other words, this viewpoint asserts, all the promises of Elohim for the Hebrews are now inherited by the Christian Church which is the new Israel.

Known as Replacement Theology, this theory is the basis of the spirit of anti-Semitism which has ruled the Christian Church for over 17 centuries. Paul the apostle who was used by Divine election to release the deepest mysteries of what the true Church is as the Ekklesia or 'called out' people redeemed from the influence of Satan and the spirit of the world was also used to offer a robust rebuttal to replacement theology. The epic treatise in Romans Chapters 9, 10, 11 bear witness to this reality.

3. Protestants and Relativity of Truth.

The errors of Rome are fully matched with the spiritual Babel that is Protestantism. At the root of this confusion of face is the tendency to disdain the whole counsel of Elohim – in spite of loud professions to the contrary – in favour of interpretations 'received' by founders of denominations and eloquent theologians at synods and councils of Protestant Churches. Even the connotation of 'Protestantism' reveals the fundamental error that under-girds the wing of the Christian Church which traces its roots to Rome. The result is that various denominations and ministries have adopted what suits their assumed Missions as 'Articles of Faith' leaving off provisions that are not deemed necessary.

With relativity of truth, saints are programmed to embrace ‘Truths’ which they are familiar with or which ‘blesses’ them. At the same time, they are averse to other Truths in the Word which challenge their preferred lifestyle, or which upset their long-held beliefs. In other words, the typical Protestant: Pentecostal, Evangelical, Charismatic or Holiness – is actually walking a slippery slope of a foundationally programmed partial gospel! It is even worse in some denominations which have borrowed the playbook of Judaism, teaching for doctrine the traditions and dogmas of men!

Mark 7:5-13 (KJV) 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands? 6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do. 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. 10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death: 11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free. 12 And ye suffer him no more

to do ought for his father or his mother; 13
Making the word of God of none effect through
your tradition, which ye have delivered: and
many such like things do ye.

If all ministries and ministers in the Body of Yeshua simply indicate that they subscribe to the whole counsel of Elohim revealed in the Holy Bible as Constitution of the Kingdom, the prayers of King Yeshua for unity of all saints will be a done deal!

The Way Forward

This Course will challenge saints to go for the whole counsel of Elohim rather than clinging to preferred parts or just skimming the surface for 'promises'! Throughout the Holy Scriptures, there is sufficient light to indicate that ahead of the return of Yeshua, Elohim will visit the earth realm by His Spirit and use His pure word to preserve and guide the remnant into a place of perfection in the full truth which has been hidden in the maze of the dead rituals of Judaism and the noisy, divisive religious rhetoric of the opposing dogmas of Christian Religion! For this to happen, the true and uncomplicated simple Gospel of the Kingdom needs to be re-discovered and embraced as its Constitution and preached in all nations.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the

Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Acts 3:19-21 (KJV) 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

The preaching of the true gospel however is based on the reality that both Hebrews/Gentiles need to come to an understanding of the Kingdom that now is (in the heart) and is to come when Yeshua returns; The nature of the King Who has been given all authority in heaven and on earth as well as the Constitution of the Kingdom which is the True Holy

Scriptures that are devoid of both the veil of Moses and systemic errors of Christian Religion!

Assignment for the Elect Remnant

To the elect remnant of Elohim – called out of Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles is committed the awesome assignment of preaching and teaching the Truth which sets free! It is the remnant which will receive deep revelations of these things and proclaim them in the power and boldness which comes from Holy Spirit so much so that Hebrews/Jews will be moved to jealousy. This will ultimately work out for good as they are challenged to embrace Yeshua, Jesus and what He accomplished on the Cross over 2000 years ago.

Ephesians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the

Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

Ephesians 2:11-22 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all

the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Romans 10:12-21 (KJV) 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. 19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. 20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. 21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

Romans 11:7-34 (KJV) 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the

root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

This is why the elect remnant cannot afford to swallow hook, line and sinker interpretations of the truth by humans over the past several centuries. We need to humble ourselves before Elohim and make ourselves open to leading of Holy Spirit as we study the Holy Scriptures with a reverential heart!

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

John 16:13 (KJV) 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

True liberty comes from knowing the Truth, not clinging to humanistic interpretations thereof!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

From the Old Covenant and the New, true saints need to know how Scriptures compare with each other and become one whole compass of life in the earth realm for all who are redeemed by the Blood! That is what we will dwell on in the next set of

lessons! The need of the hour, which will enable saints to truly grow into the fullness of Yeshua, Jesus our Head is to walk in the fullness of Truth that is Him!

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

2 John 1:4 (KJV) 4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

Assignment: (1). Please mention and briefly explain the main challenges which have hindered embrace of the whole counsel of Elohim in His Word as Constitution of the Kingdom (2). In the light of this lesson, what is the main assignment of the elect remnant?

Chapter 11 Understanding and Distinguishing Doctrines

In the epic booklet, 'The US Constitution' and fascinating facts about it', George Washington said of the document: 'The Constitution is the guide, which I will never abandon' In the natural realm, Constitutions of kingdoms and nations are divided into Articles, Sections and explanatory notes. The articles represent the Law as it is. It is understanding of the Law as it is which guides the Executive Branch of Government to frame policies and programmes which deliver a distinct culture or way of life of the people in the kingdom or nation. That way of life of the citizens or their constitutionally guaranteed lifestyle is what their culture is.

What Doctrine is

In the Kingdom, the Constitution is broken down into distinct bodies of knowledge called Doctrines. When doctrines are studied, understood and lived out, Kingdom Culture is the outcome. In other words, sound doctrines of the Holy Scriptures are simply the articles or building blocks which fit neatly into a whole that is Constitution of the Kingdom! If all saints – in spite of their locations, ages, gender and socio-economic status understand the doctrines of the Constitution of the Kingdom so clearly articulated from Genesis Chapter 1 till Revelation Chapter 22 and live them out in love of the Father by power of Holy Spirit, Kingdom Culture will be evident. In other words, the outcome will be unity of Faith!

Ephesians 4:3-6 (KJV) 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of

peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

Doctrines of devil and men arise when scriptures are cherry picked or distorted to suit ungodly or sectarian agendas. This is often the basis of Religion and Religiosity.

Unfortunately, as has been pointed out several times in the Course of this study, what the enemy has done first with Israel and later with Christian Religion is to make groups of people to embrace cherry picked doctrines while rejecting or downplaying others. By making those they embrace seem as 'their own', they create an exclusivity syndrome which leads other denominations to see such doctrines as alien.

To worsen matters, when doctrines in the Holy Scriptures are twisted to re-enforce sectarian agendas, they simply become Dogma or Traditions of humans. In this way, they serve the purpose of their proponents, rather than the supreme purpose of the Most High. That is why dogmas and traditions of humans activate much debates, arguments and strife.

James 3:14-16 (KJV) 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

Scriptural Survey showing wrong use of Doctrines

Matthew 15:9 (KJV) 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Matthew 16:12 (KJV) 12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

1 Corinthians 14:6 (KJV) 6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

1 Corinthians 14:26 (KJV) 26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

Ephesians 4:14 (KJV) 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

Colossians 2:22 (KJV) 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

1 Timothy 1:3 (KJV) 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

1 Timothy 4:1 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times

some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

Hebrews 13:9 (KJV) 9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

We must be diligent to examine doctrines we subscribe to lest we become partakers of what Yeshua, Jesus hates!

Revelation 2:14 (KJV) 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

Revelation 2:15 (KJV) 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

Revelation 2:24 (KJV) 24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

In the last days, the remnant will do well to emulate the saints of Berea (Acts 17:10-11) to examine all preachment and teachings – no matter the stature of those who advance such to see whether they are biblical or not. It is not enough to claim to be led by Holy Spirit to be part of a ministry or congregation. The least we owe ourselves is to request for the articles of faith that is subscribed to and Doctrines of the Holy Scriptures they believe in. These are basic and critical steps to safeguard the

heart and mind from corruption and guilt by association.

The veracity or otherwise of doctrine embraced will determine belief systems, mindset, attitudes, habits and lifestyle. These will in turn determine where a saint will spend eternity! Embrace of doctrines of Devils or the Nicolaitanes and practicing their deeds and yet claiming to be saved is a contradiction in terms! Yeshua condemned the tendency to use Dogma and Traditions of humans to negate the Divine purpose.

Mark 7:6-8 (KJV) 6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

Pure Doctrines of the Word activate Kingdom Culture in the earth realm!

In this section of our study, we will give Holy Spirit space to guide us into a systematic discovery of clear doctrines of the Holy Scriptures in a holistic framework. In so doing, it must be clear that the intent is not to accumulate knowledge for mental assent. Rather, it is to be guided to receive the fullness of the Moral Compass which should guide the lifestyle and beliefs of saints in the earth realm. This is what ensures activation of Kingdom Culture which makes the redeemed distinct from the peoples of the world.

Deuteronomy 32:2 (KJV) 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

Proverbs 4:2 (KJV) 2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

Isaiah 28:9 (KJV) 9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

Isaiah 29:24 (KJV) 24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Matthew 7:28-29 (KJV) 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Matthew 22:33 (KJV) 33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

Mark 12:38-40 (KJV) 38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces, 39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts: 40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

John 7:16 (KJV) 16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

John 7:17 (KJV) 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

John 18:19 (KJV) 19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

Acts 2:42 (KJV) 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Acts 5:27-29 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

Acts 13:12 (KJV) 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Acts 17:19 (KJV) 19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

Romans 6:17 (KJV) 17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

Romans 16:17 (KJV) 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions

and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

1 Corinthians 14:6 (KJV) 6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

1 Timothy 1:3 (KJV) 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

1 Timothy 1:9-11 (KJV) 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, 10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; 11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

1 Timothy 4:6 (KJV) 6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

1 Timothy 4:13 (KJV) 13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

1 Timothy 4:16 (KJV) 16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in

them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

1 Timothy 5:17 (KJV) 17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

1 Timothy 6:1, 3 (KJV) 1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

2 Timothy 3:10 (KJV) 10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

2 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

2 Timothy 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

Hebrews 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

2 John 1:9 (KJV) 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

2 John 1:10 (KJV) 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

If saints across the world believe the same Truths in the Word and practice same irrespective of their locations, Kingdom Culture will be manifested in such a way that those who do not believe will see the difference! This will in turn challenge those outside the Kingdom to see an 'other worldly' way of living that is us. Because the world embraces what works and what is deemed superior, the life we live will invariably release the sweet aroma of King Yeshua in us to those outside. This will tenderise their hearts to desire Kingdom culture and hence embrace the gospel

Titus 1:9 (KJV) 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by **sound** doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

Let it be stated that sound doctrine is not to be accumulated for head knowledge, lest any saint be puffed up thereby.

1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. **Knowledge puffeth up,** but charity edifieth.

Rather, the core purpose of knowing and internalizing sound doctrine through study, meditation and prayer is to be renewed in the mind, transformed in the heart so that the walk of the saint is in tune with Kingdom Culture. Ultimately, the acid test of sound doctrine is in changed behaviour which becomes distinct and opposite to the previous life before encounter with King Yeshua!

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

For instance, here are some of the things Paul told Titus will be the logical outcome of sound doctrine. They are intensely practical everyday life patterns and choices:

Titus 2:1-9 (KJV) 1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: 2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. 3 The

aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; 4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. 6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded. 7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, 8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. 9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

If doctrine is sound and hearts of hearers are right, there will be self-evident contrasts. Wherever a saint or group of saints find the right nurturing, the result will be as clear as Light and Darkness! The darkness of the operating environment, rather than quenching the Light of the Kingdom will end up magnifying it!

Philippians 2:14-16 (KJV) 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Isaiah 60:1-3 (KJV) 1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

Assignment: (1). What is doctrine? (2). In what way does Satan or humans distort doctrine? (3). What is the ultimate outcome of sound/pure doctrine?

Chapter 12

Danger of 'Relationship' based on Lawlessness

As has been said in the Course of this study, application of the operating laws or constitution of any kingdom will produce the outcome that is its culture. In the spiritual realm, cherry picking scriptures will, at best produce the outcome called Christian Religion and Religiosity. In Christian religion, striving over words to no profit is the logical outcome of a state where each denomination, ministry or individual chooses what to believe. Strife with those who choose to embrace other sets of beliefs is just so logical. This is why Christian Religion is the mess that we see today.

As long as perspectives defined by human founders drive denominations, Christians will remain unable to see the same things and judge situations to obtain a remedy that the Blood purchased. For this reason, Churches in communities, cities, counties, States and Nations are now like the off scouring of the earth which unbelieving Politicians, Businesspeople, Corporations and Governments use to achieve their carnal agendas and end up abusing and casting them out. These things should not surprise us since our King issued the clear warning:

Matthew 5:13 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Danger of 'Relationship' based on Lawlessness

Those who suggest that we just be in a vague 'relationship' with Elohim in which we live any how we think or do whatever catches our fancy are unconsciously laying a foundation for the emergence of the mystery of Lawlessness. Once saints live that way – without regard to Constitution of the Kingdom, they are simply in rebellion and out of order. It matters not how eloquent such ministers and saints are or how powerfully 'anointed' they are, lawlessness will lead to two potential ends:

- i. **For those who repent before death or the catching away of saints:** the fire of His Glory will try all the works done in error and they will be consumed. This means they can be ultimately saved – but with no crown.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

- ii. **For those who remain in disdain of the Constitution unto death or return of King Yeshua, Jesus:** they will miss the eternal state of the Kingdom and suffer loss of both their souls and their assumed works!
Matthew 7:21-23 (KJV) 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Receiving and applying the Word on a personal level causes us to pray the will of Elohim

Consistent Diligent study of the Constitution of the Kingdom signifies a reality: that the saint acknowledges Elohim as Creator Who is benevolent enough to provide a manual which empowers with an internal moral compass. When all is said and done, that is the facility the indwelling Holy Spirit will use to steer the direction of our lives into the future of life. As we abide in Yeshua Who redeemed us and allow His Word (The Constitution to abide in us), the zoe or Elohim type of life becomes the natural outcome. Prayer will no longer a struggle. We intuitively know His will in the deepest recesses of our hearts and therefore ask accordingly. What a glorious life!

John 15:7 (KJV) 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

On a Corporate level, these benefits are derivable from wholesome embrace of the Word.

- 1. If all saints and all ministries embrace the Word and live it out, Kingdom Culture will be clearly evident within every community in which a part of the Church exists. That way, the Church is able to influence worldly culture by the impartation it will release.**

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

2. Organic unity of the Church in Yeshua will ensure at all levels when what rules the Church is the Word of Elohim that is embraced wholesale.

In the era before manifestation of Yeshua, the whole world was divided into two: Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles. Since Calvary, the dividing line of all those in the earth realm is now those in the Kingdom by His Blood and those under dominion of the adversary who reject both the Blood sacrifice as well as the Word of Elohim.

John 17:8-23 (KJV) 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray

not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Philippians 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

1 John 5:19-21 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an

understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

- 3. The voice of the Church will carry weight because of activation of the Divine Presence When the Kingdom Church is rightly aligned in unity of Faith based on wholehearted embrace of the Truth of the Word, Yeshua shows up! A Church in that framework of mind can discern situations and judge righteously, with the backing of Elohim.**

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

- 4. Principalities and powers in heavenly places are brought under subjection.** Whenever and wherever the Kingdom Church discovers and practices the Word as a lifestyle, the unity of Faith unleashes a potent force for good into the spiritual atmosphere.

Satanic powers have no choice than to bow to the authority of the Church!

Ephesians 3:8-10 (KJV) 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

3 Relationship paradigms which require wholesale embrace of the Word. Saints must reject the narrative of Christian Religion with its treatment of the Word. Religion is about rituals that are performed without heart on certain 'holy' days of the week inside particularly designed buildings to appease an 'unknown' and even 'angry God'. In the Kingdom paradigm, Elohim is a loving:

- i. Creator who deserves all devotion**
- ii. Father who deserves honour**
- iii. King who deserves obedience**

Abraham saw something about Elohim – ability to call things which are not as if they were and it became the foundation of his spiritual walk of Faith as Romans 4:17-22 says. When we get into intimate communion with Elohim based on His Word abiding in us, we too will be able to unleash those same words to confront and deal with all situations we encounter. When saints understand and live by the whole counsel of Elohim and are united therein, the

sweet aroma of Yeshua Who is the Living Word is spread abroad across the entire earth realm!

Yeshua is invested in the emergence of His Bride in High Definition Glory ahead of His return. The Principal instrument through which this inside out beautification is being effected is nothing other than the ministry of the Word!

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Now we are ready to embrace the series of Doctrines in the Word which combine to make up the Constitution of the Kingdom. Intercede for us to receive just the Mind of Elohim and for Him to take away all potential distractions so we can focus on the Throne of Grace!

Assignments: (1). Please summarize this lesson, itemizing some of the main things the Lord ministered to you.

Chapter 13
Doctrine #1 The Reality and Mystery of Elohim
Part 1

As was discussed in a previous lesson, doctrines are building blocks of the Holy Scriptures or the individual truths which combine to present the totality of revealed Truth in the Word. In studying to show ourselves approved unto Elohim, a good starting point is to know all the Truths He revealed through various vessels which collectively provide us sufficient light to live and relate with Him the way He wants. In order to operate in the realm of sound doctrine, we need to start from the beginning of the Holy Scriptures so that we can discern proper foundational truths upon which all other revelations stand.

Doctrine #.1: The Reality and Mystery of Elohim (Part 1)

True relationship with Elohim must be rooted in understanding of Who He is, otherwise, the danger of error is real! When we know Who He is, it will be possible to exercise faith in Him.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Once the foundation of Who He is, successfully established, all other doctrines can neatly fall into their assigned places to make up the full Body of Truth upon which a vibrant personal relationship can be established and maintained with Him. The most outstanding of all revealed truths is that in the very first Chapter of the Holy Scriptures, the

Creator looms large. In 31 verses, He is mentioned 32 times! This shows clearly that the foundation of all doctrines in the Holy Scriptures is to grasp a fairly accurate understanding of Who Elohim Is! In other words, the Reality and Mystery that is Elohim should be #.1 Doctrine for all saints to understand.

Genesis 1:1-31 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. 6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day. 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed

is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day. 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. 20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day. 24 And God said, Let the earth bring

forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. 31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Mystery of Elohim is real but has an expiry date!

Of all the things which have caused much debate and strife among 'Christians' one has to do with finite minds trying to place an infinite Elohim Who Is their Creator in the box built by humans called Theology. Within this box, various brilliant minds construct their conjectures which are campaigned for and deliberated upon in councils of denominations or academia. Brilliant ideas get accepted instantly by the majority that are swayed. Those which are not embraced are subjected to further study or refinement to be presented at future councils. In the end, humans define 'God' according to their perceptions by either subtracting from the Word or adding to it!

Three things about Elohim are necessary for sincere worshippers and seekers to know and accept, if we all are to be on the same page with Him. Here we have:

#.1. Elohim is an Us. Let us take note that the Doctrine of Elohim is in reality a compound of doctrines which capture various aspects of Who He Is and What He does in His Creation to reveal Himself. The reason is not far-fetched. Elohim introduces Himself to us in Genesis as an 'US'.

Genesis 1:26 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

#.2. Elohim is a Mystery. He Who existed in Time past well before we were created is well beyond our reach to comprehend. We can easily slide off track in

our relationship with Him if we try to guess Who He Is. How can a finite mind fully comprehend and reduce infinity to a study? How can we, in words of mere mortals, frame the nature, essence and characteristics of He Who created and sustains everything by the word of His power? The way out is to rely on the degree of light which He chooses to shed on Divinity in His Word.

Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV) 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

#.3. The Mystery of Elohim will end one day.

Eternity past is past. Our lifetime is but a speck of eternity in the now. One day time, as we know it - comprising seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years, seasons and dispensations - will be no more. In that period, the mystery of Elohim will come to an end. At that stage, endless eternity will begin.

Revelation 10:5-7 (KJV) 5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, 6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

Because of these three pillars, let us leave the Secret things to Elohim, accept and run with what He reveals in His Holy Word! **Let's give Him space and scope to Teach us by His Word, devoid of humanistic interpretations or sectarian biases.** The best approach that is critical to properly understand Elohim is to rely on what the Word says as Holy Spirit is given right of way to teach us Who He Is! He knows the best scriptures to cite. He Who inspired the writing of the texts is best placed to release His light and life on the Word so that it becomes a pulsating reality which reveals Elohim in High Definition. That way, we can have a systematic understanding of both the letters and intents of the whole counsel of Elohim in His Word.

Isaiah 28:9-11 (KJV) 9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

2 Peter 1:20-21 (KJV) 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

To learn, we need to be open to His appointed Process All that has been said in this prologue can be summed up thus: Let us give Holy Spirit right of

way to process us through the various revelations He will release to us through the Word!

1 Corinthians 13:9-12 (KJV) 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

What is needful in the now is to take the Word as it is concerning Elohim, Supreme Creator and Ruler of the Universe. His manifestation as Yahweh, our Father; Yeshua our Redeemer and Holy Spirit, His Life in us all speak of one central point: This is a Supreme Being that is far different from the gods of the nations! This Elohim is relational, describing Himself in His Word as One Who created a family in the earth realm of His Kingdom to represent Him and superintend all other creation therein on His behalf.

Genesis 1:26-27 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every

tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

If you examine the Word carefully, these distinct truths become manifest:

1. **'Let us'** –in verse 26 speaks of an Elohim Who has a peculiar make up. The ordinary and implied meaning is clearly that of a mutual consent in consultation of what to do on creation morning.
2. **'In our image and likeness'** – furthers the concept of consultation Within what can be referred to in English as the God Head – which in Hebrew is simply rendered as Elohim.
3. **'Male and female created He them'** as manifestation of 'in the image of God created he him' – found in verse 27 further re-enforces the reality of an organic union of Personalities that is at work.

Definition of Elohim – as presented in the Word

Following this prologue let us continue our study with a general exposition on Elohim before we focus specifically on what the US in Genesis 1:26 means. As we shall understand, the reason for this approach is to situate scope of the Divine nature and Power. Elohim is the Supreme and Eternal Spirit personality or Being Who created the world, rules over it and to whom all the faithful will return to on the Last Day. He sustains them all by His own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind. Here is the testimony of Who He is by the heathen King Nebuchadnezzar after the humiliation of living like an animal:.

Daniel 4:34-35 (KJV) 34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

4 Immutable attributes of Elohim

There are four immutable attributes which define the essence of Elohim, making Him Unique in all realms of Creation. Each of them equally applies to the Holy Spirit:

- 1. He is Omnipotent.** By this we mean for Him to be Elohim, He is and will remain all powerful with inherent ability to do whatever He wants, experiencing no external limitations to exercise His power. In other words, Elohim can do all things which He desires to do. The only limitations, so to speak, are that in exercise of His own omnipotence, Elohim, from the uniform testimony of Scripture does not function contrary to His nature, will and plan. No creature or power in all realms of existence can intimidate Him or stampede Him to do what is contrary to His nature or will.

However, the Omnipotent Elohim can allow or permit mankind or angels to exercise a unique

facility He put in them – freedom of the will - to act or respond to Him according to their own will or choice. If in exercise of the will mankind incurs the just recompense for bad decisions, as we saw in Adam and Eve in Genesis 3:1-6, Elohim cannot be blamed. It was in exercise of His Omnipotence that Elohim created heaven and earth by His spoken word (Genesis 1; See also Genesis 18:14; Jeremiah 32:27; Ephesians 3:20; 1 Timothy 6:15-16).

Psalm 33:8-9 (KJV) 8 Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. 9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

When saints understand the Omnipotence of their Creator and Father and that they are vested with a measure of His awesome attributes, they will reject all the lies of the enemy which project them as weaklings he can pick up and deal with or who human adversaries can destroy at will!

2. Omniscient. This is the ability of Elohim to know all things concerning all of His creation. Omniscience is a function of the infinite or limitless capacity of His mind. He alone knows and sees all things, simultaneously happening in the mind of all mankind. Elohim in effect knows the thoughts of all mankind without the need to consult them. All things are naked to Him who created them.

Jeremiah 17:10 (KJV) 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

1 Corinthians 3:20 (KJV) 20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Saints who come to understanding of the Omniscient attribute of Elohim will drop their masks and be real with Him and fellow saints! There will be no multiple personality disorders which manifest in switches of conduct and habits according to exigencies of location and circumstances. Saints will live with such transparency of heart and mind that Satan will find no dark spot to perform his wicked enterprises!

3. Omnipresent. Consistent with His Omnipotence and Omniscience, Elohim is Omnipresent. This means that the presence of Elohim pervades all of His creation. He is everywhere, all the time. Elohim is transcendent and therefore beyond all forms of limitation of space or time. This attribute of Elohim does not confer on Him responsibility for the willful actions of people or fallen angels in exercise of their free will. Saints who walk in understanding of the Omnipresence of their Father will be who they are in Him

anywhere and everywhere! They will not try to hide from His presence because there will be nowhere to hide in the whole of creation!

Psalms 139:7-16 (KJV) 7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. 13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. 14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in c

4. **Omni benevolent.** He is merciful, loving and caring to all. He has made ample provision for all of His creation. This is made possible by His essential nature which is love which He exercises even when correcting or disciplining us (Hebrews 12:4-11).

Jeremiah 9:23-24 (KJV) 23 Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his

wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: 24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

Understanding the Omni-benevolence of Elohim will inspire great understanding of why He provides for all – both sinner and saint alike. It also will inspire faith for His ability to provide for His own.

Matthew 5:45 (KJV) 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Assignment: (1). Please provide a summary of this lesson. (2). Kindly share any truth that ministered particularly to you.

Chapter 14
Doctrine #.1: The Doctrine of Elohim as a Triune
Supreme Being Part 2

In lesson 13, we began to examine the doctrine of Elohim as the very first in the Holy Scriptures. We considered the 4 immutable attributes which makes Him unique: Omnipotence; Omniscience; Omnipresent and Omni benevolence. Today, we continue our studies of what the Holy Scriptures reveal about Elohim. Let us begin with a brief study of His essence and nature before examining in detail the 'Let Us' factor.

Essence and nature of Elohim

Certain things constitute the essential nature and attributes of He Who created all things in the heavens and earth all by Himself, needing no counsel, guidance or assistance from anyone. By essence we mean what He is by His very nature. These are but a human attempt to grasp the reality of the Almighty as presented by Himself in His Holy Scriptures:

1. **He is Love.** Elohim is love is a theme that resonates in His creation, redemption and providential dealings with man. Love is the root of creation. He wanted to bring into being humankind to be the recipients of His fatherly affection. It is His love that draws us to Himself.

1 John 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

It was love which drove Elohim to be manifested in the Son as the Lamb Who takes away sins of the world:

1 John 4:9-12 (KJV) 9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. 12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

It is because of His love and mercy that we are sustained, even through the valley of the shadow of death. The more we know Him, the more this essence envelopes and transforms us until any contrary nature and quality is expunged and we become like Him. John and James, hot tempered brothers were transformed by the Love of Elohim in Yeshua (Mark 9:38-41; Matthew 20:20-28, 1 John 3:10-23; 1 John 4:7-21).

- 2. Holy.** Elohim is holy, pure, undefiled with no sin or corruption of any sort. All the thoughts of His heart are pure and so are His acts. Holiness connotes wholeness with no room for corruption. This is why He calls us to a holy walk with Him.

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

Because He is Holy, James 1:13-16 warns that no one should ever purport to be tempted by Elohim to commit sin.

3. **Transcendent.** He is beyond the limitations of time and space. Time proceeded from His eternal being. Space came into being from the depths of His imagination and He spoke it into being. For this reason Elohim can do anything, anywhere, all at the same time.
4. **Just and True.** Everything about Elohim is just and true. He is fair, equitable, right and true in all His decisions and actions. Within Elohim is the ultimate standard of judgment of what is right or wrong. This qualifies Him to be the judge of all the earth (Genesis 18:26; 1 Peter 1:17; Daniel 4:37).
5. **Immortal.** Elohim is eternal, without beginning and cannot die or expire. Life proceeds from Him and returns to Him for judgment (1 Timothy 6:15-16; Daniel 4:34. Revelation 20:11-12)
6. **Infinite.** Elohim is limitless in thought and knowledge. The depths and heights of His mind cannot be fathomed. This presents us with the reality that what we know or can ever imagine is but a speck of who He truly is. That is why Paul wrote in 1 Corinthians 13 that we know in part and prophesy in part!
7. **Personal.** Elohim has a definite personality and will act as it pleases Him. As a person

Elohim thinks, has a preference of what He likes, dislikes and hates. He can feel, touch, guide and walk with His own. If you want to walk acceptably with Elohim, be ready to please Him and He will supply the grace for this dream to be translated into reality (Genesis 1:26; Genesis 6:1-10).

8. **Wise and Intelligent.** Elohim is the spring and source of all wisdom and intelligence. He is the master designer of human life and all of the creation (1 Timothy 1:17; Jeremiah 29:11, Psalm 139:13-16).
9. **Supreme.** Elohim is the Supreme Being who has ultimate authority over everything in all of creation; visible and invisible. All power belongs to Him and He causes Who He desires to receive and exercise power on earth (Romans 13:1-7; 1 Timothy 6:15). No one can ever dream of being a leader outside of Him otherwise certain judgment follows as Belshazzar discovered in Daniel 5:1-31, like his father Nebuchadnezzar before him (Daniel 4:1-37).
10. **Creator.** Elohim created all things in heaven and on earth. Genesis Chapter 1 shows in clear detail the process whereby He spoke this world into being out of nothing
Hebrews 11:3 (KJV) 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
11. **Compassionate and Merciful.** The Elohim we worship is compassionate and full of mercy. He knows the weakness of our frame

and makes provision for them through His heart of mercy (Psalm 103:1-18). This nature of Elohim cannot be a license for His people to remain in bondage to Satan and sin. If any saint despises the blood that bought them, the door will be open to a reprobate heart condition (Hebrews 6:1-9).

Effect of Knowing and Understanding of these attributes of Elohim and His Essence

When saints walk in proper understanding of Who their Elohim Is, there will be greater motivation to trust Him; release Faith in His Words and have a healthy respect for Him which translates into godly fear. When saints live in awareness of His existential reality and presence that discerns and knows our thoughts of the mind, meditations of the heart and inclinations to action, there will be little or no room to harbour sin, nurse grudges or give space to Satan to tempt into sin.

Those who glibly act the part of holiness inside the four walls of a 'Church sanctuary' but quickly switch off and turn on to the flesh at home declare to Him that they do not know Him! Those Who will use their beings to 'serve' Him on Sunday after lending those same bodies to serve iniquity of immorality on Saturday night in effect announce that they do not know Him!

The way Sin has invaded the organized Church may have a direct bearing to how in search of sophisticated topics to teach and preach, the fundamental doctrines of the Word which reveal Who Elohim Is, His holy Standards and true Grace made available for His Own to enjoy an intimate relationship have been swept away as too

‘elementary’! It is time to restore and return to the ancient landmarks of foundational Truth!

The brothers and sisters who laugh with their leaders in the open and plot against them behind their back declare by so doing that they are immature! Those who invest cunning craftiness to nurse grudges and plot vengeance against real or assumed enemies declare plainly that they do not know Elohim! David was a man who walked in the consciousness of Omniscience and Omnipresence of Elohim and made this powerful declaration: in Psalm 139:7-12.

Joseph was a young man who had every excuse to be bitter, angry and susceptible to satanic manipulation of his mind and body. But on the day that he faced a temptation that offered him great rewards, his response showed that he had a true relationship with Elohim (Genesis 39:13-20).

The ‘Let Us’ Elohim: Unravelling the mystery of unity of the Triune Being

Elohim Is One Supreme Being as proclaimed in the Shema.

Deuteronomy 6:4 (KJV) 4 Hear, O Israel:

The Lord our God is one Lord:

However, Elohim clearly reveals Himself throughout the Holy Scriptures in Three Personalities known as Yahweh/Father; Yeshua, Jesus/The Son and Ruach Ha Chodesh/Holy Spirit. The contentions which arise from inability to gain an understanding of this Triune Personality of Elohim lies in the reality that it is impossible for natural reasoning and logic to apprehend a profound mystery ordained to remain so until the day prescribed in Revelation 10:7. When people

steadfastly shut off their hearts from receiving the revelation, Elohim does not force them but they veer aside into vain jangling of religion. Religion of all types – from Judaism to Jehovah Witness is based on the singular rejection of the Triune nature of Elohim! Judaism became frozen in time because it stumbled at the revelation of Yeshua as Incarnation of the Invisible Elohim.

The prospect of accepting Yeshua Who bore a 'Hebraic/Jewish Body' as the visible manifestation of the Invisible Yahweh Who Moses encountered on the Mount was too implausible for their carnal minds to bear. What Elohim has done with their unbelief is to use it as an occasion for the Gentiles to take their part in His Family!

Romans 11:7-8 (KJV) 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

The march of history indicates that among many of those who purport to accept the truth of Elohim expressed in three personalities, there are so many emotions attached to what they believe to the degree that they are unable to communicate their faith with other people with clarity and systematic presentation of what the Holy Scriptures say. It pays therefore for us to humble ourselves before Holy Spirit to receive light from Him in the Word on this essential issue on which our entire faith and life rest – the issue of the triune Personality of Elohim.

Trying to force this truth down the throat of those who have not yet got the revelation has been the major error of those who grasp it mentally as in memorization of Sunday school teachings. In reality, the things of Divinity cannot be reduced to logic and intellectual debates but are best apprehended by Revelation of the Word. To know what the Word says of this mystery and to have simple, uncorrupted Faith in Elohim is to walk the path of wisdom. The contentions of Who Elohim is arise mainly because people tend to use human reasoning and logic to apprehend the things of Divinity.

The result is that many saints do not bother to study to understand but rather tend to have a vague notion of the truth. Those who totally ignore the subject matter are not doing themselves any good. In other words, escapism or assumptions are not good enough! The best Course of action is to be humble under the guidance of Holy Spirit to receive light on whole counsel of the Word which enables us to gain an insight into the mystery of the Supreme Being Who we relate with and worship. Because it is impossible to relate with or have faith in a stranger, an understanding of Elohim within the ambit of revelations in His Word is a useful and healthy thing to do. Let us reaffirm that the Elohim we speak of is without comparison. As the scriptures affirm, there is none like Him:

Exodus 8:10 (KJV) 10 And he said, Tomorrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the Lord our God.

Exodus 15:11 (KJV) 11 Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like

thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises,
doing wonders?

Our source is the Father of Lights and His Word, illuminated by Holy Spirit

It is significant that as early as the creation morning the peculiar personality of Elohim is presented. Hear Him speak on the morning of creation: “***And God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness...***” (Genesis 1:26). The concept of a divine being with distinct personalities is clearly presented at this critical juncture when time was being birthed out of eternity.

Yet it is not the only mention of distinct Personalities that Elohim Is. In Genesis 1:2 we see mention of the Spirit of Elohim hovering upon the void.

Genesis 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters

At the fall of man, we see a compound phrase when Elohim declared in Genesis 3:22 “***behold the man is become as one of us...***”. Clearly implied is a collective in perfect harmony.

This picture was again stated in Genesis 11:7 when Elohim decided to scatter the Tower of Babel project “***Go to, let us go down and there confound their language...***”. When the Prophecy of the Incarnation was given in Isaiah, description of He Who is to come was very clear concerning Divinity:

Isaiah 9:6 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, **Counsellor**, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

When Phillip sought His identity, Yeshua Himself gave this telling response:

John 14:8-11 (KJV) 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

Paul the Apostle nailed the revelation granted him of the Divinity of Yeshua with these powerful words:

1 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

Yeshua was conceived in the womb of Mary by operation of Holy Spirit as Luke 1:35 says. He did no public ministry until Holy Spirit came upon Him during the Baptism of John in Matthew 3:16-17. When His disciples became sorrowful of His

imminent departure, the most potent reassurance He gave them was that Divinity would indwell them through Holy Spirit!

John 14:15-18 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

Execution of the Great Commission and continuance of the Mission and Ministry of Yeshua in the earth realm was directly related to the reality that Holy Spirit would take His place in the hearts of the redeemed and use their vessels to do the work just as He did with Yeshua!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Isaiah 61:1 (KJV) 1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

The scriptures are filled with various references which are articulated in the three-part study: *Understanding Elohim; Understanding*

***Yeshua, Jesus the Son and Understanding
Ruach ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit.***

Elohim wants us to take our time and understand Him because our entire destiny rests on a proper knowledge of Him and we can only function according to the degree of light He gives us. To know Him is to walk in true wisdom! Just as there can be no true relationship between strangers, those who worship an Unknown God can only be engaged in Religion and perform dead works to appease Him, just like the people of Athens in Acts 17.

When all the distinct scriptural references to Elohim as Father; Yeshua, Jesus as The Son and Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit are put together, we can only come to just one of these three conclusions:

1. This particular Supreme Being in the bible is a unique mystery/Divine Being with three distinct personalities Who are One in essence and collectively constitute Elohim <the single Godhead>. The three persons identified variously as the Father, the Son and Holy Spirit are one in essence, equal and sustained in perfect unity by the love that binds them together. Individually they possess the essential nature and immutable attributes of Elohim. The tiniest details of their relationship is part of the Mystery of what can be referred to as Elohim in the original context or the Godhead in English. Our finite minds cannot fully comprehend how this relationship fully works out in every detail.

Or,

2. There are 3 different Gods in operation each of which exercises unique power. Each of

these Gods is able to stand independently without any real need for the other in order to be complete. In this case the Hebrew God will be YHWH. The Evangelicals would then have Jesus Christ as God while the Pentecostals will claim the Holy Spirit. This will be an absurdity of epic proportions.

Or

3. There is only one divine personality that is recognisable. In this case the Holy Spirit will be merely treated as Elohim's influence at work and Yeshua Jesus will be treated as His messenger of just like any other prophet.

This was basically the position of the infamous priest of Alexandria, Arius, whose doctrine rocked the early church in what is now known as the Arian controversy. As a matter of fact, it was the reaction to Arianism that produced the chain of events which led to the Council of Nicaea where the doctrine of the trinity was adopted as the official dogma of Christianity. Arius claimed that God's first creation, before all things, was Jesus. For this reason, Arius stated that Jesus, though a supernatural being, was not quite human and not quite divine.

Arianism is the root of many neo-Christian religious movements and cults, including the Pseudo-Kingdom gospel and its slew of celebrity preachers who refuse to take a definite public stand on the subject. There is no doubt that options 2 and 3 above do not in any way fit into the full revealed counsel of Elohim in the Holy Bible. We are therefore left with option 1. What we need to do therefore is to explore this option in detail with a clear survey which presents, in bold relief, the unity

of the Godhead as well as the distinctness of the personalities therein in the walk of divinity with mankind. It must be borne in mind that all the controversies may well be ultimately unnecessary because we only, as Paul the Apostle puts it, “know in part”, in this realm of mortality (1 Corinthians 13:11-12). When mortality passes away and we enter the realm of the saints triumphant, we will be permitted to know all things including the nuances of why Elohim chose to reveal Himself to man in the three distinct personalities that appear in the Holy Scriptures.

For now, we will rely on the limitation statute in Deuteronomy 29:29 to put a leash on our imaginations lest they run riot and lead to confusion. Part of what makes Elohim Who He is, fit to be worshipped and adored is the Mystery of His Person. That is what makes Faith real: to hang our hopes of eternity on Him without fully understanding every aspect of His Being! Carelessness and slothfulness will make saints draw back from the quest to know their Elohim. The result is the shallow profession of faith which Churchianity has spawned! But to know Elohim is to understand Him and that in turn affects our behaviour for good. When we relate intimately with Him as He desires by the enthronement of Yeshua as King and lend our vessels to Holy Spirit to use to manifest and demonstrate Divinity, the net effect is to be clothed with His strength which enables us to do great exploits in His Name and for His glory!

Daniel 11:32 (KJV) 32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do

know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

Historic resolution of issues concerning the Triune nature of Elohim

The disciples of Yeshua and the Alpha Church were certain of the Divinity of Yeshua right from the day Peter made the famous confession:

Matthew 16:15-17 (KJV) 15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

The writings of John the beloved – whether the gospel or his epistles were expositions of the Divinity of Yeshua.

John 1:1-4 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

In that fourth century however, the infamous priest of Alexandra, Arius sparked off what is now known as the Arian controversy in which he postulated that rather than being Divine, Yeshua, Jesus was created by Elohim as an instrument to reconcile mankind to Himself. While he ascribed supernaturalism to Yeshua, Arius declaimed His Divinity. In this regard, Arius and his followers fitted into the frame

Holy Spirit had constructed of apostates though the hands of John the beloved:

1 John 2:18-28 (KJV) 18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. 21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 28

And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

Paul had also hinted that some would depart from the Faith (Truth based on Revelation of the Identity of Yeshua as Incarnation of Elohim)

1 Timothy 4:1 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

In those early days of the Alpha Church, the great falling away had already started! The writings of John made it clear that when Truth is distorted and compromised, the outcome is toxic to the soul of saints. In this regard, saints are not to wave it off as not concerning them but rather take a bold, principled stand not to partake in error.

2 John 1:6-11 (KJV) 6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

In response to this apostasy, the Council of Nicaea was convened. What came out as the Nicene Creed, was substantially a useful bulwark against apostasy.

“We believe in one God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, Very God of Very God, begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father by whom all things were made; who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Spirit of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate. He suffered and was buried, and the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, and ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of the Father. And he shall come again with glory to judge both the quick and the dead, whose kingdom shall have no end. And we believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spoke by the prophets. And we believe one holy catholic and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins. And we look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.”

It would have been wonderful if those who subscribed to that document lived by its core postulations rather than simply memorise and recite them in response to the Arian Controversy! If they did, they would not have shut the doors of the Church to Holy Spirit or harbour any of the cessationist theories they hold dear concerning the gift of Tongues or raw manifestations of His power to heal.

In the same way, Elohim invites saints of the Omega Church to dwell in His Word and not leave weighty issues like Doctrines to be the fare of 'Church leaders'. All saints deserve to know the fullness of Truth revealed in the Word. For fuller understanding of the Doctrine of Elohim, these additional Courses which dwell extensively on His three Personalities are recommended: **Understanding Elohim; GSOM Course 102: Understanding Yeshua and GSOM Course 103: Understanding Holy Spirit.** Please download your free copies at: www.kingdombooksclub.com.

Assignment: (1). Please share with us any 5 of the qualities which constitute the essence of Elohim which ministered most to you. (2). Make a case for Elohim as the Supreme Being revealed in three Personalities.

Chapter 15

Doctrine #.2: The Earth was created by Elohim to be a realm of the Kingdom of Heaven

Let us remember that doctrines are designed to guide life in the earth realm. When a doctrine is known, received and lived out, it creates a culture of empowerment. The truth of Creation is so critical a doctrine that Satan has used the intellect of humans to fight it with ferocity! In many of the advanced nations, their entire educational curriculum is based on Evolution and the Big Bang Theory. Considering how children of both saints and unbelievers alike are being programmed to accept Evolution and the Big Bang as the real origin of man and the earth, it is needful for us to be well grounded in this doctrine of Creation.

The need to accept that foundational truth occasions the logical question: what was the purpose of creation? The answer is simple: Elohim who no one is in a position to counsel, all by Himself, at a point in time He deemed appropriate, decided to extend the realm of His heavenly Kingdom and order it as it pleased Him for His glory! This accounts for the careful thought and diligent actions which He expended in creating the earth realm. It also accounts for how He created humankind as His assigns to govern the earth realm!

That mainstream Theologians can ignore such a fundamental doctrine like Kingdom Purpose and Divine Providence in creation has left many Christians wandering when identifying which parts of the Holy Writ they consider needful. To worsen matters, replacement theology has so conditioned

the minds of the vast majority of Christians to bunch everything in the Holy Scriptures between Genesis and Malachi as part of the Old Covenant which has been done away with.

The truth however is that information and revelation in the Old Testament are divided into three broad compartments:

- a. The period between creation and the Fall of Man
- b. The Period between the Fall, Promise of the Seed of the Woman and the Choice of Abraham as progenitor of the family lineage through which He would come
- c. The rise of Moses; Exodus; Giving of the Law and Purpose of the Law until the Promised Seed would come to restore mankind to its status in Elohim which was lost in Adam. Doctrines which Elohim instituted in phases a and b (those which pre-dated the Law) are for application in all times and seasons until Yeshua returns to set up and rule in the earthly phase of the Kingdom.

Doctrines which are covered in the Law were given to guide Hebrews/Jews and Proselytes to live and function as a Kingdom of Priests, distinct from all nations in the earth until Yeshua, the Promised Seed would manifest to take away the enmity between Jews and Gentiles so that Elohim would have One New Man, His remnant in the earth realm. These would not be religious devotees caught up with a thousand and one rituals of dead works. They

would rather live as His sons in the earth realm and function as His Royal Priesthood who live in but are not part of the kingdoms of this world. This state would subsist until the day of days of this proclamation:

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

A careful examination of Genesis Chapter 1 reveals what is probably one of the keys to unlock the mystery of life and living in the earth realm: Divine Providence! From verse 1 to 31, we see the following awesome truths which combine to make this a critical doctrine: that Elohim donned the garb of a Work man to create a world that is complete out of all the constellations for the purpose of becoming a safe and healthy habitat for humanity.

1. Elohim, Being the Supreme Creator had the ability and capacity to create heaven and earth in one split moment of time. But He did not follow that approach. He rather chose the way called Process. Process requires breaking down a task into specific time bands. Until the last process is effected, the overall picture will not be manifested! Ahead of creating humankind, Elohim first created the exact eco-system which can sustain life in the earth realm, unlike any other planet! In order to function as a realm of the Kingdom of Heaven, Elohim took time to create these foundational

properties on different days as detailed in Genesis Chapter 1:

- 1.1. Light – Verses 3-5 so that Day and Night will come into existence. Without Light, there can be no life!
- 1.2. The Heavens as Firmament where rainfall gathers, distinct from waters of the seas – verses 6-8
- 1.3. The Earth - Dry Land and the Seas – verses 9 and 10
- 1.4. Grass, Herbs and Fruit bearing Trees – verses 11-13
- 1.5. Sun, Moon, Stars to provide Light when needed in the Day and Night and to serve as instruments of calculating Signs, Seasons, days and Years: verses 14 19
- 1.6. Whales and Sea Creatures; Birds which fly in the air and live on earth: verse 20-23
- 1.7. All living creatures in the earth realm including Cattle; Creeping things such as serpents and beasts of all types: verse 24-25. By the time, He created mankind in verses 26-30 Elohim was very satisfied with the Master Piece that the earth realm was. The testimony in verse 31 was clear: He deemed everything complete.

The earth was not just created for habitation of man, it was of more profound significance: It was to be an extension of the Kingdom of Elohim in heaven!

Why this doctrine of the reality and purpose of Creation by Elohim as Creator needs to be properly taught, understood, embraced and practised:

- 2.1. The Creative abilities of Elohim were displayed in bold relief in Genesis chapter 1.
- 2.2. To deny Creation is to deny the Creator. To deny the Creator is to propose an absurdity!
- 2.3. The existence of the wonders of nature clearly declare the glory and Majesty of the Creator!
Psalm 19:1 (KJV) 1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.
Psalm 50:6 (KJV) 6 the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.
Psalm 97:6 (KJV) 6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.
- 2.4. When this truth is understood and taught to all saints, even from a young age, it will have the net effect of making them true worshippers whose hearts are filled with deep adoration and thanksgiving for giving us richly all things to enjoy.
- 2.5. The earth realm was but an extension of the Kingdom of Heaven. As an integral part of the Kingdom of Heaven, The Supreme Ruler was to be Elohim Himself. It was His good pleasure to delegate responsibility for Governing the earth to human kind He created on the 6th day. When saints understand this truth, they will not live for a moment on their own whims but rather re Course to the Creator at all times, praying without ceasing concerning all matters!
- 2.6. Understanding the co-relation between a Supreme Creator and His Creation will enable us to realise that it was for the purpose

of providing a platform for relationship with humanity that Elohim created the earth as a safe and hospitable space! Let us take note that Elohim regularly came down to the earth realm to commune with Adam and Eve because what He established on earth was the basis of Relationship that is to be warm and intimate, not a cold religious devotion:

Genesis 3:8-9 (KJV) 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

2.7. Understanding of the Doctrine of Creation and the divine purpose will serve as a bulwark against the false hood of Science which advances the theory that the world came into being via the Big Bang and that humans evolved from lower creatures. Elohim instituted the ordinance that all of His creations would reproduce after Kind, not after evolution! The time has come to teach even the young in our families this truth lest their young minds are swept away by the manipulations of Scientists.

Doctrine #.3: Humans were created in the likeness of Elohim - (differently from other creations) - in order to exercise dominion or rule over the earth realm

In creating the heavens and the earth, Elohim spoke all things into being. When the time came to create Adam, Elohim took His creative Genius to

new heights: He Who sits in the Light no one can approach to, literally came down, bent His frame, stretched out His hands and scooped the earth with which He molded the image that was lifeless. Satisfied with what He saw, Elohim released a measure of His eternal Spirit. As His Spirit thus released touched the physical but immobile body of Adam, there was a quickening which activated his soul (mind, will, emotions). Adam became a living soul!

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

The Master Piece of Elohim – the earth realm of His vast Domain – was ordained to be governed by the very Crown Jewel of His Creation which is human kind. The clarity with which this was stated is such that only Religion could have the effrontery to make humans believe they were to be perpetual victims of circumstances. Humans were created to govern the earth realm on behalf of Elohim. In other words, though the Supreme Ruler of Heaven and earth, Elohim delegated His governing role to humankind as per Genesis 1:26-29

Genesis 1:26-30 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God

blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

Genesis 2:15 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

When it was time to create woman kind – in the form of Eve, Elohim did not repeat the process He applied in the making of Adam. As the progressive Creator He is, Elohim went a step further to produce a more refined being!

Genesis 2:18-23 (KJV) 18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. 19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And Adam gave names to all

cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him. 21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; 22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

Lest we fall victim to those who look at the Scriptures with Chauvinistic eyes and have negative gender bias, the dominion mandate was not given to the Male alone. In the same way, creation of woman kind was not an afterthought as Religion often implies. Womanhood was part of the Dominion mandate and was absolutely necessary for fulfillment of the divine charge to increase, multiply and replenish the earth! In other words, Eve, the woman was created in the due time of process to make the divine intent feasible.

Genesis 1:27-31 (KJV) 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth,

and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. 31 And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Why do we need to understand, accept, embrace and walk in this doctrine?

- i. True worship based on gratitude for the awesome love of the Father for us will spring forth from our hearts when we grasp the fullness of His divine purpose for creating humanity.
- ii. We will reject religion and religiosity and its never-ending attempts to please a distant, god' through endless rituals and dead works. This is the proper basis on which to be open to a life of intimate relationship with Elohim.
- iii. Knowing this truth will enable us to appreciate the full scope of what Adam and Eve lost in Eden and why the curse of works had to be pronounced
- iv. It will enable us to know the full extent of what Yeshua recovered at the Cross when He pronounced 'It is finished' – beyond restoring our relationship with the Father.
- v. Knowing the full counsel of Elohim and the Law of Process will enable us to understand what dimension of the recovered mandate we can exercise in the Now

- vi. We will be enabled to know why Yeshua, as the Second Adam, has to return to the earth realm a second time to rule and reign for 1000 years and thereby demonstrate the quality of life Elohim had in mind for humans to live here on earth.
- vii. This knowledge will enable us to pay whatever price of self-denial needful to walk in the centre of the Divine will and purpose; understand why whatever we go through in the present phase of time will be worth all the troubles when He returns and we receive the due rewards.
Romans 8:17-19 (KJV) 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.
- viii. This knowledge will inspire the redeemed to be Kingdom minded. We will look beyond our small groups and widen out horizon to include the widest possible sphere of Kingdom influence granted to us throughout the earth realm. We will also understand the basis of Matthew 24:14; Matthew 28:15-20; Acts 1:8.
- ix. The charge of Yeshua in Luke 19:11-27 that we should occupy until He returns will make more meaning when we realize that the earth realm is given to us to order it.

- x. Knowing the Truth that is in this doctrine will deal with the spirit of defeat and failure which Christian Religion has used to program minds of believers to see Elohim as an ‘angry God’, ever looking for ways to punish humans. They will see Him in His Loving and Caring nature and how He created us as His Crown Jewel. This will inspire saints to relate with Him in reverence, love and worship Him in Spirit and Truth.
- xi. We will be better equipped to understand our role as Priests and Kings – both in the present and in the world to come.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize the 2 doctrines we studied in this Lesson (2). Please share any new insight you gained from the lesson.

Chapter 16
Doctrine #.4: The Doctrine of Divine Rest and Trust
(the Sabbath)

Let us admit upfront that the Doctrine of Divine Rest or the Sabbath is a difficult subject to teach. The reason is that many tend to mix up the Sabbath as an ordinance Elohim instituted in the Creation week from the one which is a provision of the Torah. Inability to distinguish them will give room for confusion. Secondly, rest is not a popular thing to speak on because we all are guilty of pushing the limits on our physical bodies – in pursuit of business or ministry goals! Nevertheless, the Truth of Scripture must always be exalted above our personal experiences, otherwise Idolatry will ensure.

The Basic Proposition of this doctrine of Rest

It is the desire of the Creator that His Creation, especially human kind made in His Own image and likeness pause at the end of each week from carnal pursuits to acknowledge His divine ownership and providence which sustains them. By resting from exertion of energies to provide for themselves, those who are called by His Name also emulate Him. After the extensive work of Creation He did for 6 days nonstop, Elohim stopped on the 7th day and rather rested. In so doing, Elohim hallowed the 7th day of the week as a day to honour Him, rest and be rejuvenated.

Genesis 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had

made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

It is a settled issue that Doctrines or Ordinances which Elohim established to govern life in the earth realm before the Law are of application in the Kingdom throughout the ages. In other words, we should give attention to the word in Genesis 2:1-3 and ask Holy Spirit to enable us to understand and walk in the light of truth as His called out Royal Priesthood, different from the peoples of the nations who work harder for better pay on the 7th day.

It is interesting that Babylon would structure its economic system such that you basically earn far more money by working on Saturdays. In a sense it is like an enticement system to steer hearts of saints away from Elohim! The Sabbath and the Torah (Law) It is also significant to observe that in giving the Law, Elohim thought it fit to make observance of the Sabbath one of the 10 Commandments.

Exodus 20:8-11 (KJV) 8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

There is no doubt that Elohim was merely reiterating something already in existence on the Creation week and wanted His Covenant people to observe it as act of worship and indicator of reliance on Him, not themselves/arm of the flesh.

Jeremiah 17:5-8 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

Misuse of the Doctrine as a Religious Tool

Unfortunately, Judaism messed up application of the Sabbath Doctrine in such a way and to such an extent that even Elohim was turned off with their approach which negated its very essence! What was meant to nurture life was turned into a tool of religion! In other words, the Hebrews/Jews turned the concept of Sabbath in the Torah into a dry religious tool to be strictly observed with no heart towards Elohim or humans. In the process, they dishonoured its essence. By the time Yeshua was incarnated, the religious leaders used the Sabbath to fight Him and negate His redemptive mission. As an Incarnation of Elohim, Yeshua had to show them

how far the religious spirit had negated what was good. Furthermore, He clearly told them that the Sabbath was made for man (to honour Elohim, rest and rejuvenate the body) and not the other way round!

Mark 2:23-28 (KJV) 23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? 25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him? 26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him? 27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: 28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

Matthew 12:9-20 (KJV) 9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue: 10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him. 11. And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days. 13.

Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other. 14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

Lesson: Yeshua, Lord of the Sabbath came to fulfill, not abolish the Law.

Trying to observe the Torah with a backsliding heart was the bane of Judaism! That was one of the reasons why the religiosity of Judaism kept many away from a vibrant personal relationship with Elohim. That was one of the reasons Elohim was manifested in the Flesh: to fulfil what religious practitioners could not attain to and release grace for a vibrant personal walk to all who receive the propitiatory work of Yeshua! Because of what Yeshua accomplished at the Cross, no saint in Him should be judged by observance of any holy day as Colossians 2:12-16 and Romans 14: 1-6 declare.

Matthew 5:17-20 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and

Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

For those who are redeemed by His Blood, the essence of the Sabbath was fulfilled in Him. The strict observance of the Sabbath rest is not a condition for Salvation. In discussing this Doctrine which pre-dated the Law, we need to ensure that this is not a call to hold worship services on Saturdays. We should not forget that in the Alpha Church, the saints met on the first day of the week as Acts 20:7 and 1 Corinthians 16:2 possibly in honour of the resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus.

Let us also remember that speaking of the events of the Last days, Yeshua clearly indicated that the Sabbath day was going to subsist until He returns to be the Rest of His Own:

Matthew 24:20 (KJV) 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

Changing of Times and Seasons

One of the prophecies concerning the anti-Christ to come in Daniel 7:25 was that he would change times and seasons. As 1 John 2:18-20 observed, the spirit of anti-Christ was already at work even in the Alpha Church. Over the centuries, the enemy had used various humans and governments to lay the track for what would eventually manifest as a world which is fundamentally out of sync with the ordinance of Elohim.

It is needful to note that Emperor Constantine, the man who more than anyone else ensured union of the larger wing of the Church and the Empire of Rome to form the Roman Catholic Church officially

decreed Sunday as day of rest as cited in this document.

"On the venerable day of the Sun let the magistrates and people residing in cities rest, and let all workshops be closed" (Codex Justinianus lib. 3, tit. 12, 3; trans. in Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church, Vol. 3, p. 380, note 1) as noted in Got Questions website. It must interest all those who desire to see Reformation take place as to why a Roman Emperor was so minded to supplant what Elohim ordained for what he personally fancied. To ask such questions is to come to a place of maturity as a son in the House of Elohim!

Replacement Theology and systemic anti-Semitism made abandonment of the Sabbath a popular thing

The Gentile led Church accepted replacement theology and various strands of anti-Semitism to the degree that it tried to take away all vestiges of Jewishness from the gospel. In this regard, it roundly rejected the Sabbath as an Old Covenant religious observance. Unfortunately, this is an error of epic proportions! The Sabbath day was instituted by Elohim in Genesis 2: 1-3, thousands of years before the Law was given.

The vast majority of saints grow up with a lazy mindset. Unwilling to dig deeper, they accept the shallow waters of Churchianity as the gold standard of the Kingdom. The result is that for no particular reason, saints just burn their life candles from two ends to make enough money to live by. They barely rest their bodies proactively which is one of the purposes of the Sabbath and only run from pillar to post seeking medical attention when wear and tear

decimates the body. This may partly account for why there is so much disease and pre-mature deaths in the Household of Faith.

Why we need to know, embrace and apply this doctrine

- i. The Sabbath day rest was an acknowledgement of Divine Ownership and a reaffirmation that He is Jehovah Jireh Who provides for His Own. By setting aside a day out of 7 to rest in Him, the individual is distinguished from the heathen who live by the works of their hands. There are untold blessings for those who place their whole trust in Elohim.
Jeremiah 17:7-8 (KJV) 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
- ii. Elohim established the Doctrine of the Sabbath Rest for His Own to rejuvenate the physical Body and refresh the soul which does not have to figure out how to meet needs.
- iii. Whenever the soul and physical body find rest from activity, the spirit-man is elevated to connect with the Throne of Grace.
- iv. The Sabbath rest was a clear statement of Trust in Elohim which only those truly called by His Name can express.
- v. The Sabbath rest was ordained to fore shadow the rest saints would find in their redeemer

when they submit to His Sovereignty and allow Holy Spirit to drive their lives

Matthew 11:28-30 (KJV) 28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light

Hebrews 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath

ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

- vi. The weekly Sabbath was a pointer to the annual Sabbath of 7th year rest and the Jubilee of the 50th year (The Shemittah). Those ordinances were designed to promote the concept that those who are in relationship with Elohim can look forward to a time of Liberty, Freedom and Rest, living on the sole benefice of their heavenly Father.
- vii. Though the issue of Sabbath has been obscured by both Judaism and Rome, a generation of saints will arise in the earth realm in the Last Days who are going to rightly divide the Word of truth by leading of Holy Spirit and make necessary adjustments in their lifestyles to ensure that they walk in sync with the Divine purpose for instituting the Sabbath as a day to honour Elohim and rejuvenate the body through the ministry of rest. They will do so on the basis of Genesis 2:1-3 rather than in trying to live by Old Covenant Law in Exodus 20: 8 which was fulfilled in and by Yeshua.

Scope of the rested life

For such saints, worshipping with others on the first day of the week is a beautiful thing to do. In addition, deliberately remembering on the 7th day that Elohim is Creator, Sustainer, Provider and deserves all glory for all accomplishments will be a joyful thing to do. It will be a time of joy with family at home which occasion deeper bonding when

parents pass on to the children their walk with Elohim.

On the day of Sabbath rest, saints will also gladly do good, engage in soul winning and whatever it takes to manifest the Father's love to lost humanity. This includes caring for the homeless; feeding the hungry, healing the sick and such things which Yeshua Himself did in spite of religious leaders who expended valuable energy lying in wait to trap Him! That is the Sabbath in true essence! May Holy Spirit guide us into all truth so that we do not live in disobedience due to mindset or ignorance. At the same time, may we be diligent not to give flesh right of way to slide into religiosity!

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this Lesson. (2). What personal challenge does it pose to you?

Chapter 17

Doctrine #.5: The Earth Realm is to be governed by principles in the Word/Truth of Elohim.

Sin is an exercise of the will of humans or choice to forsake and dis-honour Him in favour of Satan

The great love of Elohim was clearly manifested in how He created a very conducive atmosphere for humans to live in. It was also revealed in the care with which He created Adam and Eve. The reality of how the mind of Adam was filled with supernatural wisdom by Elohim is displayed in how he named all the animals in the earth realm.

Genesis 2:19-20 (KJV) 19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

Beyond the Messianic prophecy behind this declaration of David, there is also a natural tendency to wonder about the miracle that is humankind:

Psalms 8:1-5 (KJV) 1 O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. 2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the

avenger. 3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; 4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? 5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

The awesome privileges Elohim granted Adam and Eve to be His Regent on earth with the Dominion mandate as an inheritance was balanced out by His institution of basic principles which defined His relationship with them as a Creator, Father and King. Those basic principles for how to live on earth in a way which is well pleasing to Him are contained in explicit instructions He gave which is the whole essence of scriptural Truth or pure Doctrine. The doctrine of responsibility of delegated authority to function under ambience of the originating Authority establishes the reality that the earth realm, right from the earliest days was not ordained to be a lawless domain. Thousands of years before the Law was given to Israel through Moses, Elohim instituted the principle of responsibility. It is a principle which requires Obedience to Elohim as proof of loving Him!

Genesis 2:16-17 (KJV) 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

As Creator, Father and King, these words of Elohim carried the weight of Law that was to be obeyed in humble submission to Him.

Why we need to understand, embrace and walk in reality of this doctrine of Obedience

1. Accepting the truth enables us to incline our hearts to live in obedience of the Word
2. When we love Elohim, Obedience to His word ceases to be oppressive. Rather, it becomes something that flows out naturally from our innermost beings.
3. The truth of this doctrine exposes the lie of those who want saints to believe that Laws are legalistic and represent the Old Covenant.
4. The Laws which preceded the Old Covenant period mediated by Moses can be classified as Truth which Elohim upholds for all times and dispensations until the earth realm is fully restored as extension of Kingdom of Heaven when Yeshua returns.
5. Understanding the truth that Elohim's exponential Love is balanced by His Righteous Judgement of Sin will enable us to appreciate the depth of the original Sin of Adam and Eve and how it fundamentally altered the dynamics of life in the earth realm.
6. Understanding this doctrine should inspire a holy reverence for Elohim and high regard for His words which will cause saints to avoid presumptuous sins.

Psalms 119:11 (KJV) 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

Obedience and the example of Abraham

Between the Fall of Adam and the giving of the Old Covenant, one man whose life of obedience stuck

out from the pages of scripture is Abraham. Here is the testimony of Elohim concerning him:

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Genesis 18:17-19 (KJV) 17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

Genesis 26:4-6 (KJV) 4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; 5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

Doctrine #.6: Sin is breaking of the Laws of Elohim as Creator-King and dishonouring Him as Father

It needs to be stated clearly that the Origin of Sin is Satan. But he lacks the capacity to impose his will on humans because Elohim gave to all humans, the facility of the soul. The soul comprises the Mind to

process all suggestions and ideas; the Emotion to react/respond and the Will to choose which way to go: obey Elohim, Satan or the Flesh. This is why Elohim does not impose any Course of action on any human.

He respects the Will and choice of human beings. In the same vein, Satan has no power to impose his evil will or desires on any one who is called by the name of Elohim. It is only those who have submitted their wills to him that Satan can control their power to choose. What Satan therefore does to those called by the Name of Elohim is to use craftiness/ subtlety to seduce them. This consists of making suggestions or projecting deceptive pictures into their minds. A careful examination of how the original sin of Adam and Eve occurred reveals a clear pathway which calls for close scrutiny:

Genesis 3:1 (KJV) 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Commentary: We see here that the first stage of the grand scheme of Satan was to indwell a Serpent as a vessel. The enemy will always use any available vessel – human or otherwise; animate or inanimate in order to seek to gain access to saints. Elohim does not tempt saints with evil. He does try them with circumstances in order to reveal their heart

James 1:13-16 (KJV) 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own

lust, and enticed. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

In tempting Eve, Satan started with a twist on the word of Elohim. Till today, he continues to distort scripture through various vessels in order to get saints to sin against Elohim and remain comfortable in such states.

Verse 2-3 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

Commentary: Eve made two missteps in one here. The first was to upend the natural order of Elohim to engage with a stranger-element who was not of her kind. There is no record of consultation with Adam. Adam himself lost it in that he did not cover Eve well in her vulnerable moment. The full account of the Fall shows that he was very present. Apparently, he was laid back/careless to a dangerous degree! The second strategic mistake of Eve was to engage in dialogue with a creature whose operating spirit as revealed in words spoken were clearly injurious to spiritual health. To stay fresh and healthy, saints must learn the fine Kingdom art of shutting down negativity – whether inappropriate advances by those of opposite gender or gossip and back biting! Even a frown or rebuke – in response to a flirty inbox, SMS or chat on the phone can save saints from degeneration of conversation down the evil path!

Verse 4-5 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Commentary: Seeing an open door to the mind, emotion and heart of Eve, Satan went for the jugular!

- i. **The first line of attack was to contradict the very Words of Elohim and suggested that there would be no separation from Him if Eve sinned.** Till today, Satan is blinding the spiritual eyes of saints in the Last Day Church who live as if Elohim has no Laws. He shuts their eyes of understanding from seeing the eternal state of torment for all who die in Sin and the reality that no saint living in Sin by day of the rapture will be taken up. When combined with taking away the consciousness of eternity from heart of many Christians, the tendency to not watch, pray and fix any spiritual misstep promptly becomes very clear.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

- ii. Secondly, Satan offered Eve a life of Independence from Elohim! This was to be one in which she did not need Him to live but would become master of her own life and destiny. Till today, Satan is offering saints a

life outside the loop of Elohim. That is what breaking Laws of the Kingdom amount to in practical life! Whoever will presumptuously accede to the solicitation of sin is practically speaking declaring Independence from Elohim and His Kingdom! That is why Sin is such a toxic and dangerous thing!

Hebrews 6:4-9 (KJV) 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned. 9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

Hebrews 10:28-31 (KJV) 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath

said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

iii. The third component of the temptation of Satan was the offer that they would be as 'gods' if they ate the forbidden fruit.

This was an evil master stroke suggestion: he was offering them to be what they already were! Elohim created Adam and Eve to be the god or ruler of this world in Genesis 1:26-29 and Genesis 2:15 When they took their eyes off what they were, they succumbed to a fake.

Till today, humans, including Christians are in search of a fake godship in which their souls are susceptible to be under subjection to Satan, rather than Elohim. As a matter of fact, when Adam and Eve accepted the fake offer, they in effect surrendered their kingly authority as god of this world to Satan. This loss of rulership authority is the Crown Jewel Satan stole from Adam and Eve. It was what he sought for by engaging Eve with the temptation! While on earth, Yeshua recognized the reality that Satan was holding that mantle.

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

- iv. By His death, Yeshua paid the price to recover that mantle stolen by Satan. At His second coming, Yeshua will exercise global dominion from His Throne in Jerusalem. Satan also offered them the ability to know good and evil. In their state of innocence when totally subject to the Law of Elohim, their hearts were totally pure, just like Elohim. In that state, their spirit man which was subject to Holy Spirit led their souls and bodies. Satan was after a dislocation whereby their soul realm would take pre-eminence over their spirit-man. Once he achieved that, Satan knew he could then manipulate their soul as much as he wished. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

Commentary: To understand how Eve dissembled and turned the bend from righteousness to iniquity is critical for all who would walk in victory! She ‘saw’ – her eyes were opened to see things as Satan wanted, not as Elohim ordained

- i. **Lust of the Flesh.** In that negative illumination, what Elohim forbade was what Eve saw as ‘good for food’ which is Lust of the Flesh
- ii. **Lust of the Eyes.** What Elohim forbade was what Eve considered as ‘Pleasant to the eyes’.

- iii. **Pride of Life.** The Soul of Eve, which had been strongly activated desired to be wise in a way she would not need Elohim again, succumbed to solicitation of Satan.
- iv. **Not only did Eve eat, she gave Adam and he ate without question.** By first not shutting down conversation of Eve with the Serpent and secondly watching and hearing all the dialogue which went in between them, he was already an accomplice. By eating the forbidden fruit, Adam's betrayal of his dominion mandate was total. He was an active participant in the loss of the Kingdom entrusted to their trust!

Spouses are called to love one another. But that spousal love must not be at the expense of their love of Elohim! To love Elohim above spouse and self will in the long run save a marriage! No spouse should allow the other to lead him or her to sin, period!

Verse 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

Commentary: 'They knew that they were naked'. Here we see that Satan and Sin can place a blindfold on the eyes of people marked for deception until the day that iniquity takes place. Suddenly, people realize that the lust which had driven them for days, weeks and months has led them to a dead end of shame and guilt, rather than an el Dorado of bliss and joy!

Verse 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves

from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

Commentary: Their new state of life in Sin manifested the nature of Satan which made them averse to the presence of Elohim. Hiding from His presence was their feeble response as they had lost the ability and drive to embrace and enjoy Elohim. The reality of life is that Sin is not just an Act of breaking the Law; it also separates the victim from Elohim!

Critical lessons When there is proper understanding of these two Doctrines, saints will guard their hearts with all diligence, judging themselves to discern suggestions/entry of fiery darts of evil suggestions or seductions proposed by Satan and his agents and strongly resist them.

Proverbs 4:23 (KJV) 23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

Ephesians 6:16 (KJV) 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the **fiery darts** of the wicked.

The cavalier attitude to Sin in the Christian Church is sure proof that believers are losing consciousness of the reality that it represents rebellion against Elohim and ingratitude for His mercies! If people who are called by His Name excuse sin and entrench it as a lifestyle, it amounts to deliberate dishonour of Elohim!

Malachi 1:6 (KJV) 6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, **where is** mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my

name. And ye say, **Wherein** have we despised thy name?

Let us remember as the Model Human, Yeshua was incarnated to demonstrate the life which is totally subject to the will of the Father on earth!

Hebrews 10:5-7 (KJV) 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

The will of Elohim is documented as His Word. When His will/Word is collated into themes which deal with particular aspects of life, the result are Doctrines which collectively make up the Constitution of the Kingdom. Till Yeshua returns, within every seduction or temptation to sin and fall out of the place of righteousness (right standing with the Father on the merit of the Blood), Satan will target one, two or those three spheres of worldliness! That is why to understand this process will inspire

over comers to take on board the only Kingdom antidote:

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

When this is so, saints will close the door to Sin in their lives by His Grace! Then they can truly manifest the nature of the righteous Kingdom before a world which lives by opposite principles. This contrast is what creates the basis of preaching the good news effectively:

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize Doctrine #5 (2). Please summarize Doctrine #.6 (3). What new things did you learn in this lesson that particularly resonated with you?

Chapter 18

Doctrine #.7: The immutability of the Marriage Covenant

Introduction

Just like the doctrine of the Sabbath rest, modern day Christians and their cherry picking of scriptures have made the straightforward doctrine of Marriage a complicated subject to deal with. For this reason, many preachers prefer to leave it aside in order not to offend brethren who may have been caught up on the wrong side of the very profound truths therein. Those who dare to deal with it, basically walk on eggshells careful not to be misunderstood. Both ostrich like approach however simply perpetuate a cycle of error which negates witness of the Church to the world.

Another reason why this topic now seems like climbing a mountain is that Christian Religion has distorted the entire message in such a way that those who marriages crash or who end up in Divorce are deemed to be unsuitable to enjoy some 'Sacraments' of their respective denominations. In some cases, being divorced is akin to having the doors of ministry shut off from them. This approach is wrong. In dealing with matters of Doctrine, the rule in Deuteronomy 29:29 is the best remedy: stay on the word, not what religious Councils of humans say. That principle is emphasized in various scriptures. In the Old Covenant, the revealed truth of Elohim to Israel was a seal:

Deuteronomy 12:32 (KJV) 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

In the final chapter of Constitution of the Kingdom, this strong warning is issued:

Revelation 22:17-19 (KJV) 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

It is no wonder that Paul charged Timothy and by extension all preachers of righteousness to declare the Truth in fidelity to its meaning and essence more so since part of the darkness coming upon humanity would be unwillingness to embrace Truth.

2 Timothy 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they

heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

It is therefore needful to take away all the traditions of men and dogmas of denominations to examine and understand what the Scriptures expressly state and what we are at liberty to deduce. The reality that a sizable number of Christians are caught up in the web of marriages that do not pass basic standard of the word compels us to ensure that many more are not ensnared into error. The gracious interpretation which propels us to give Holy Spirit right of way to expound this truth lies in the promise of this Word:

Acts 17:30 (KJV) 30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

Let us therefore lay aside our personal biases or perspectives that denominations teach and see the Truth which Elohim Himself established to guide human behavior in the earth realm right from the beginning of time – at least 2,500 years before the Old Covenant was activated through Moses. Marriage is the root of all human endeavor. Both Church and Society are based on the quality of Marriages and Family lives of those who live on earth.

A. Critical Truths about Marriage from a Kingdom Paradigm

In Genesis Chapter 2, Elohim established the foundational doctrine of Marriage to order human life in the earth realm. It is the reality that Marriage is not just about relationship between Male and Females. From a spiritual point of view, marriage is an immutable union between males and females

according to His will with Himself alone as Match maker.

Genesis 2:18-19 (KJV) 18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. 19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

Commentary:

- i. Marriage was instituted by Elohim. He established the ordinance and implemented its fulfillment. True marriage in the Kingdom context must start with Him and end in Him!
- ii. The purpose is to make two mature persons fit into each other and Elohim for the purpose of fulfilling the dominion mandate: increase, multiply, fill the earth and rule over things within their sphere of influence (Genesis 1:26-29). No gender or individual can do fulfill the mandate alone.

Verse 20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

Commentary: Marriage is not possible with any kind of object or creature. Elohim ordained it to be a union of a man and a woman brought together by Himself.

Verse 21-23 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh

instead thereof; 22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

Commentary. We can pick these principles from this verse:

- i. In the economy of the Kingdom, Elohim alone should function as Match maker. He Who created also alone knows which two people fit into each other to become a representation of the eternal bond of unity which is Elohim – Father, Son and Holy Spirit – in perfect harmony as one.
- ii. For this reason, it is His will that saints ‘be put to sleep’ in their carnal senses lest they are carried away by sight to choose spouses for themselves. He wants brothers to rely 100 percent on His leading, if they desire marriages that will be unbreakable bonds.
- iii. When the will of Elohim is received, there is a sense of knowing that the person concerned is ‘perfectly fit for purpose’ and both will make each other complete.

Verse 24-25 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Commentary: Let us see these truths in the verse

- i. Marriage involves separation from previous family ties and commitments so that a fresh human family is birthed in the earth realm.

Without this separation from extended families, a nuclear family cannot work.

- ii. Cleaving to be one flesh is at the heart of the Kingdom concept of marriage
- iii. Marriage calls for total transparency, sincerity and honesty with no third-party influence. It is one in which there should be no secrets that a spouse is kept away from. This applies to both spiritual issues as well as such mundane things as finances and even access to phone and social media accounts, if necessary. The purpose of marriage is not to gratify the flesh and should not be propelled by carnal considerations or self-interests. Motives matter! If the motives are base and selfish, it is only a matter of time when resentment and separate agendas become the defining feature of the union. He Who initiated Marriage has the working manual. If saints consult Him and allow Him to drive the process, marriage will make saints live lives that are an oasis of heaven within their earthly communities.

B. How Divorce came into the Picture – thousands of years later!

In fighting the programme of Elohim for the earth realm, one of the core things Satan has fought is the sanctity of marriage. In the days of Moses, the hardness of heart of Israel was so much that he permitted divorce and annulment for them. During His days in the flesh, Yeshua addressed the issue of Marriage and Kingdom culture and emphasized that the ONLY basis on which a marriage can be annulled is Adultery. He set the record straight with

such clear language that adding or subtracting anything there from is dangerous (Paul was used to provide the other two reasons). In establishing superiority of His doctrine from the Old Covenant doctrines given by Moses, Yeshua, Jesus made this bold claim in the Sermon on the Mount:

Matthew 5:31-32 (KJV) 31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Later in His teaching ministry, Yeshua, Jesus had further occasion to expound on the sanctity of Marriage. Let us take a short running commentary of His dialogue with religious leaders.

Matthew 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? 4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female, 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

Commentary:

- i. Just like Satan tempting Eve, the Pharisees twisted even the word that Moses gave them in order to ensnare Him

- ii. Yeshua referred them to the original plan of Elohim for marriage in Genesis 2:18-25: that marriage between a male and female brings about a union of both who are deemed to be one by heaven.
- iii. Because marriage leads to a union of two to be one, the gold standard of heaven is that no human should break it.
Verse 7-8 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

Commentary.

- i. In answering the Pharisees who sought to know why divorce was allowed in the Old Covenant, Yeshua made it clear that Moses merely gave them a permissive leeway because of their hard hearts! In other words, Divorce is not recognized by heaven but since humans went bent on clinging to their own carnal desires, Moses then gave some conditions under which they could do so.
- ii. Yeshua again referenced Genesis 2:18-25 as the gold standard of the Kingdom which Elohim set in place for the earth realm
Verse 9 And I say unto you, whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

Commentary: Yeshua now gave a clear ruling as the Righteous Judge of the whole earth:

- i. Infidelity by any of the parts of the union represents more than sin. Adultery destroys trust and confidence of the one cheated on. If the person who was unfaithful does not repent and offer heartfelt restitution, he or she has wilfully destroyed the union by the inclusion of a third person!
- ii. Anyone who marries a person who is divorced out of any circumstance other than he or she was a victim of an unfaithful spouse who destroyed the marriage is committing adultery every single moment or day of the so-called new relationship!

Verse 10-12 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

Commentary. The disciples who heard Yeshua understood the implication of His clear and unambiguous answer! They understood that the King of the Kingdom had ruled out any prospect of treating marriage as a mere relationship which could be terminated at will with cheap divorce. They knew clearly that He had laid out a very serious Constitutional marker they could not treat with levity. The alpha Church and the remnant throughout the ages ever since have stood on this

simple and clear doctrine. Paul chose celibacy as he explained 1 Corinthians 7: 7-9 so that he could complete his awesome Course without the attendant risks of caring for a family.

C. The Pauline Revelation

Speaking to the Corinthians Church and to us all, Holy Spirit used Paul the apostle to lay out further principles which should govern the Marriage institution.

1 Corinthians 7:10-11 (KJV) 10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: 11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

Commentary: Saints who married as unbelievers are directed not to use their new-found faith as excuse to break their marriages. If they have to leave a marriage because of what they deem irreconcilable differences, the command is that they remain single and serve Elohim.

Verse 12-14 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. 13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

Commentary: Saints are instructed not to cast away their unbelieving spouses who desire to remain in marriage, in spite of their faith in Yeshua. This applies to spouses who are in other religions, are atheists and yet desire to remain in the marriage relationship. Their non acceptance of Salvation in Yeshua, Jesus is not an excuse to break the marriage, walk away and re-marry a brother or sister!

Verse 15-17 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace. 16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife? 17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

Commentary: Where an unbelieving spouse decides to break up the marriage, the believing one is not under any further obligation to such a person. The marriage is deemed by Elohim to be annulled.

D. The 3 Conditions under which a Marriage is deemed dissolved from a spiritual perspective

In the Kingdom, only three conditions of life negate the bond of marriage. Each of them can be deemed as automatically snapped in when the operating conditions are met:

- 1. Where any of the two spouses translates into eternity via death.** In that case, the other party is automatically free of the marriage bond. The surviving brother or sister is at perfect liberty to be single for rest

of life. However, if he or she chooses to remarry, that preference should be respected and given effect by the Kingdom community to which affiliated.

1 Corinthians 7:8-9, 39-40 (KJV) 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

- 2. Where the other spouse becomes unfaithful and is caught up in adultery with another person.** Because of the Law of forgiveness, a onetime sin may be forgiven by the faithful one. But if adultery is a lifestyle, the marriage ceases to be. The very act of conjugation with a third party effectively nullifies the marriage vows. If the one cheated on decides to formally annul the marriage, there is no legal or moral restraining factor because it had ceased to be functional from a spiritual point of view. In the same way, the one cheated on is not in sin if he or she decides to marry.

Matthew 5:32 (KJV) 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall

marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Matthew 19:9 (KJV) 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

3. **The third condition in which a marriage can be deemed to be annulled is abandonment by an unbelieving spouse.** According to 1 Corinthians 7:15 It is where a spouse rejects the embrace of Yeshua, Jesus by the faithful one and decides to leave. The one abandoned is not bound to the marriage in that case. The Bible leaves open the issue of whether to remain single or re-marry. Seeking Holy Spirit for direction on what to do is needful.

E. A dynamic revelation: danger of finger pointing and hypocrisy

Christians are adept at finger pointing. This is more so when Preachers spend valuable time waging cultural wars against those who clearly practice unbiblical versions of marriage such as same-sex marriages. The Lord has variously revealed two absurdities concerning this Course of action:

- i. **You cannot preach doctrine to an unbeliever.** Blinded by the enemy as 2 Corinthians 4:3-4 say, they are not in a position to see things from a Kingdom perspective. As far as they are concerned, they are entitled to live the way that gives them pleasure. What we need to do is with intense prayer and spiritual warfare; present the

gospel in love to them. If they receive the word and are truly saved, conviction of Holy Spirit will cause them to opt out of what used to give them pleasure. If they refuse His love, His Judgement will follow – at the appointed time, not necessarily in the present (John 3:16-19).

- ii. **It is hypocrisy for the Church to preach against various distortions of marriage** when it actively encourages and endorses cheap divorce/re-marriages that are clearly acts of clear disobedience to doctrines of Elohim. In the eyes of the Lord, all these distortions – whether that of unbelievers or that of saints - represent ‘marrying and giving in marriage! One of the prophecies concerning end of the age is that marriage would come under assault to the extent it would take away attention of people from the reality of the end times!

Matthew 24:37-39 (KJV) 37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

F. Why do we need to understand, embrace and walk in this foundational doctrine?

1. **Practice of true Scriptural Marriage will lead to better witness for Yeshua by**

brothers and sisters who are joined together by Elohim, not flesh.

- 2. Spouses will mirror relationship of Yeshua and the Church when they get it right.** This will impact the world which walks in an opposite direction of crises, divorce and re-marriage.

Ephesians 5:21-33 (KJV) 21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. 33

Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

3. **Many leaders have unconsciously cast themselves as wiser than Elohim and re-defined Marriage to mean a mere relationship of convenience which can be broken for fresh starts with new partners.** In the process, such fruits of Holy Spirit like Love, Patience, forbearance, Long suffering and endurance which are made available to saints for the purpose of managing difficult people – including spouses - have been cast to the ground. By not embracing the process of fire, many saints today have built their relationships with Elohim on the superficial basis of convenience.
4. **Many saints have been misled to view Marriage in casual terms.** Some do not adequately comprehend what it is and how serious the union is. They consequently allow flesh and self-will, rather than Elohim to lead. Because of this the foundation is already faulty and cannot stand the winds of adversity.
5. **Many saints are in danger of moving from Church to eternal damnation** because of clear disobedience to express instructions of Elohim concerning marriage.
Matthew 19:9 (KJV) 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another,

committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

Implications

1. A brother or Sister who divorces his spouse for any reason other than adultery is supposed to remain single and chaste unto the Lord. He or she can serve the Lord with no restrictions to this service. Christian Religion is wrong to place glass ceilings on their ability to serve.
2. A brother or Sister who lives with a divorced person is in adultery, not marriage. In this case, presumptuous sin is being committed and the principles in Hebrews 6:1-10 and Hebrews 10: is potentially activated.
3. A brother or sister who is in danger of injury or death because of violent conduct of the other spouse can seek safety in a physical separation. Such a person can serve the Lord without let or hindrance while trusting the Father to deal with the character flaw of the violent spouse. Their union cannot however be broken until death parts.

May we plead with saints to seek proper counsel from those who understand, embrace, teach and practice the whole counsel of Elohim in the area of marriage before making commitments that may take away their crowns or even eternal life? Why should one enjoy comfort, pleasure and security in fellow humans only to be cast away on the last day? Does it not make sense to resolve these issues at the place of prayer? Further reading: The ground-breaking download: Christian Marriage and Family is available free of charge for further study. Please write to: visionarymail7@gmail.com

Assignment: (1). Please explain the doctrine of Marriage as spelt out by Elohim and why it is a union which makes two people one, rather than mere relationship between two individuals.(2) What are the 3 conditions under which a previous marriage is deemed null and void and therefore only basis one party is permitted to re-marry (please cite the relevant Scriptures)

Chapter 19

Doctrine #.8: Sin is negating or breaking the Ordinance of Elohim and has consequences in Time and Eternity.

The Holiness of Elohim requires Judgement of it and separation for those who despise His Grace.

Whenever a Word or Instruction of Elohim concerning any aspect of life in the earth realm is breached <which is what negating pure doctrines of the Word is all about>, sin occurs. In other words, Sin is the act of breaking Laws of the Kingdom. If this truth is accepted and by His Grace lived out, the remnant can remain pure in the righteousness of Yeshua, Jesus they are clothed with, un-spotted from the world <whose defining characteristic is rebellion against the authority of Elohim>.

Let us gain an understanding of some of the strategic consequences of Sin after Adam and Eve fell in Genesis 3:1-7. In order to grasp the full weight of what happened, let us break down the verses to see what the Lord is saying through the attendant commentaries:

Genesis 3:8-24

Verse 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

Commentary. #.1

Without any verbal judgement yet, we see the very first consequence of Sin: Shame and Separation from Elohim. Adam and Eve who eagerly looked forward

to their communion with Elohim were now repelled by His Holiness.

Till today, anyone who is indeed alive in the Spirit instantaneously feels a sense of shame and hollowness when there is a fall into any type of sin. Any saint who can sin and feel no sense of conviction, carrying on as if nothing went wrong is in a very dangerous place! It speaks of a dangerous degree of pride to not be pricked in the conscience and run to Elohim for mercy. Separation from Elohim is essentially a spiritual reality since He is Holy, and His eyes cannot behold iniquity much more intermingle with it.

Verse 9-10 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

Commentary #.2

Thinking he was hidden Adam and Eve were in the cross hairs of Elohim! He sees all things in the earth realm as the Omniscient and Omnipresent One. In spite of his Sin, Elohim still called out to Adam. But with Sin, self-consciousness had set in. Having eaten the forbidden fruit, Adam recognized that he was naked, not glorified. He and Eve had eaten the fruit on the premise that they would find fulfillment. Till today, Satan employs the trick of lies to seduce saints. If only saints can see the nakedness which follows incidence of all types of sin, they probably would think twice

Verse 11-13 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou

shouldest not eat? 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. Verse 13 And the Lord God said unto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

Commentary #.3.

Humans refuse to take responsibility for their sins. They are rather prone to blame others when they err

- i. Adam refused to take responsibility for his sin of not covering Eve and her sin of directly breaking the Law
- ii. Irresponsibility lead Adam to blame Elohim for giving him Eve. Till today, when saints sin, the tendency to play the blame game take over. There are saints who accuse Elohim for putting righteous laws in place to govern life in the earth realm. Unconsciously, they prefer that Elohim give them permission to live how they like and just be like the senile High Priest Eli who could not discipline his children living in gross sin Eve continued on the path that Adam defined and refused to acknowledge her sin or repent.

Satan had no power to force her or any saint to sin against Elohim! The most he can do is to seduce or suggest an evil action which runs contrary to the Law of Elohim. Eve and indeed all saints have the ability and power to resist Satan as we submit to our heavenly Father.

James 4:7 (KJV) 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

- iii. She shifted the blame to Satan the tempter. Unrepentant people are always looking for who to blame for their actions. Eve was heaping sin upon the original sin: Satan has no such power to force her to sin against Elohim outside her will. The simple thing Elohim requires from anyone who stumbles into sin is REPENTANCE. True repentance produces change of behavior. True repentance also leads the saint who erred to desist from the path of evil. To claim to repent and yet continue to cling to the action or lifestyle Elohim considers sinful in His Word is to despise Him further.

Psalm 66:18 (KJV) 18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

2 Corinthians 7:10 (KJV) 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

Verse 14 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast

of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

Commentary #.4. We see Elohim in His Sovereignty place a curse on the Serpent for being the instrument Satan occupied and used to tempt Eve. The curse consigned the Serpentine family of the creation to the lowest sphere of life: crawling and basically with the tongue in close proximity with dust of the ground.

Verse 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Commentary #.5.

- i. The Mercy and Graciousness of Elohim is manifested in pronouncing of judgement for Sin.
- ii. Elohim pronounced a state of hostility between woman hood and Satan. This hostility has led to a state where many females have acute sensitivity to Satanic plots and can pick up his wiles and schemes through various revelatory gifts.
- iii. The love of Elohim for humankind is demonstrated here. Knowing that the gene of Sin would be released into the earth realm by Adam and Eve, He proclaimed a reality already settled in heaven before they were created: the Incarnation of Yeshua as the Lamb Who would take away Sins of the world.
John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

- iv. The Law of Process was first demonstrated by Elohim Who took 6 days to create heaven and earth. Redemption of humankind was going to be in a process of time that would span thousands of years!

Galatians 4:3-5 (KJV) 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

Verse 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

Commentary #.6

For despising and usurping authority of Adam and taking the lead down the road of Sin, Elohim pronounced two Judgments on Eve. These have subsisted over the ages in many cultures.

- i. Conception and childbirth would be a difficult process
- ii. She would be subject to her husband and he would be the object of her affection -fulfillment would come through her identity in the man

It is only in Yeshua, Jesus that womanhood has found true acceptance to function outside of this curse. Unfortunately, many Spirit-filled sisters have

bought the lie that unless they have a man in their lives, they are not complete. Even when they ought to remain chaste to the Lord and be used as His vessels because of failed marriages, they actively seek to re-marry even when clearly unqualified from a Kingdom perspective as we saw in lesson 18. While they seem to ‘enjoy’ the pleasure of fulfilled fleshly desires, the eternal consequences of their actions and the reproach it brings the Lord in the present as well as possibilities of young souls stumbling because of their errors are not often considered.

Verse 17-19 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

Commentary #.7

For his act of irresponsibility and disobedience, Adam received the following pronouncements.

- i. The earth realm was cursed. From being a place of bliss, it would be a place of pain
- ii. The Curse of Works. From living entirely at the benefice of Elohim who provided all things richly to be enjoyed, Adam would get into the realm of Hard labour as a means of obtaining provisions for sustenance They were to be passed on to humanity as part of

consequences of the Fall as captured in this passage:

Job 14:1-2 (KJV) 1 Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

This has been the sad lot which humanity inherited from Adam: a life of struggle and strife to survive. This state is responsible for most of the economic, social and political systems invented by different nations over the years to grab as much of resources in the earth realm as possible at the expense of other nations, peoples and cultures. The coming of Yeshua to pay the price for the sin of Adam and His return to set up the millennial reign here on earth is the only way to recover the beauty of divine provisions that are sufficient for all inhabitants. His return will lead to a restored glory of Elohim throughout the earth realm!

Verse 20-21 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

Commentary #.8

- i. After receiving the curses, Adam displayed a spark of nobility: found comfort in his wife.
- ii. Even after pronouncing Judgement, Elohim displayed His tender heart of loving kindness and mercy: he made coats of animal skin in order to provide them a covering! Psalm 103

Verse 22-24 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand,

and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Commentary #.9

- i. We see Elohim as an US again in verse 22. The concept of a Triune Elohim <Father, Son and Holy Spirit> is one which runs throughout the Holy Scriptures.
- ii. It is clear that in deceiving Adam and Eve, Satan displayed his limited knowledge as a created being: what he tempted them to eat was the tree of lesser significance which caused them to know good and evil. Their temptation would have been permanently fatal if it was to eat of the tree of Life.
- iii. Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden. They were to go forth into the earth realm and eke out a living by hard labour. They were to face the consequences of their Sin. The Bible records that Adam lived for 930 years. He saw the consequence of sin transmitted through his genes: murder of Abel by Cain and other evils. From Adam, Sin became part of the DNA of the human family as these scriptures reveal:

Genesis 5:1-5 (KJV) 1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; 2 Male and female created he them; and

blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth: 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

Psalms 51:5 (KJV) 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

Romans 3:23 (KJV) 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Since Adam, no one comes into this world righteous – even if the parents were the holiest of beings.

Romans 3:10 (KJV) 10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

In other words, all humans on earth have need to be reconciled to the Father through the Blood that was shed by Yeshua on the Cross of Calvary. This is why saints are encouraged not to faint in the face of adversity! At His first coming, Yeshua paid the price of Sin. Those who receive Him become accepted in the beloved.

But the reality also is that because of the curse on the earth realm, the atmosphere or environment in which saints live is under judgement. For this reason, saints can face certain situations such as need to earn an income like others. Adverse weather like Lightning, Thunder, Tornadoes strike

communities and saints are affected as well as unbelievers. Degradation of the physical body and death is common to all humans – saved and unsaved. While on this side of eternity, Elohim wants His remnant to understand that He has our back in all situations – even in the Lion’s Den and fire like He was with Daniel and the three Hebrew children.

Those who live right, eat right and exercise their bodies can enjoy sound health. Those who are sick can receive healing by the stripes of Yeshua. Those who need finance and other material resources can obtain them by faith. To safeguard His Own until Yeshua returns to restore world-wide blessedness in the earth realm, Elohim has set the statute of Limitations whereby no matter what they experience shall work together for their good as Romans 8:28-39 The difference between saints and sinners is that those who are redeemed by the Blood have a hope that unbelievers do not have!

Romans 8:18-24 (KJV) 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits

of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

Assignment: (1). Please explain why Adam and Eve hid themselves when they heard the voice of Elohim
(2). Please explain the curse of works/hard labour that was pronounced on Adam in Genesis 3:16-19
(3). What new thing did you learn from this lesson?

Chapter 20

Doctrine #.9: Life is in the Blood; Blood speaks out to heaven if unjustly terminated by humans

The Mystery of Blood

If a body has full measure of blood to sustain life, that individual will live healthy. If the blood level is low, there will be sickness. Below a certain level, anemia and debilitating sickness, weakness and fainting sets in. If blood is drained because of a wound, gunshot or knife attack, the victim dies a slow, painful death. Life is certainly in the Blood! Since the Day humans were created by Elohim, He reserved for Himself the right to determine how long a human being can live to fulfill the divine purpose. When a human being – out of jealousy, anger, offence or covetousness (as in robbery or to take over a spouse) terminates the life of another, such a one assumes thereby a role which challenges divine ownership of Elohim!

Practical application before the Old Covenant

In the matter of Cain's murder of his brother Abel, this Doctrine of Elohim to guide life in the earth realm of the Kingdom is first indicated. It is that life of earthlings is found in the blood! Whoever terminates a life will be required to account for same with Elohim Who sees and knows all things.

Genesis 4:8-9 (KJV) 8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 9 And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy

brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

Blood and the Old Covenant

When it was time to give the Old Covenant, Elohim enshrined the doctrine of sanctity of life in the blood into the Torah He gave Israel. In furtherance of this principle the Old Covenant declared that whoever took life is not qualified to live.

Numbers 35:30 (KJV) 30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

It was also why He instituted animal sacrifices as part of the holding Covenant made for Israel: that the blood of animals could stand for them when they sin. This latent power of blood is why Elohim forbade Israel from eating it.

Leviticus 17:10-12 (KJV) 10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. 12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood

The City of Refuge/Sanctuary: a shadow of Yeshua

In a move many saints will consider puzzling, Elohim in the Old Covenant made a way out of the norm: if anyone killed another inadvertently (manslaughter, rather than murder), he could escape justice by running into a city of refuge!

Numbers 35:10-28 (KJV) 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares. 12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. 13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge. 14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge. 15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. 16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. 18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the

murderer shall surely be put to death. 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. 20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; 21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him. 22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, 23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: 24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: 25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. 26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; 27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: 28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the

slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

New Testament Applications

In the New Covenant, the sanctity of human life or regard for Blood is held in even higher esteem. Yeshua made it clear to the religious leaders that the blood of righteous messengers which Israel had spilled due to hardness of heart will be required by Elohim:

Luke 11:49-50 (KJV) 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: 50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

Verse 39 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

For those who were murderers or accessories to murder but are born again, Yeshua Himself is their sanctuary/city of refuge! The city of refuge was a shadow or type of Yeshua who anyone running into is safe. That is why even murderers can find new beginning in Yeshua and by the principle of justification have their past blotted out to stand before Elohim in the righteousness. By deep heartfelt repentance and renunciation for their gross sin, they become His new creation.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature:

old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

In some cases where raw sensitivities by dependents of the murdered are not involved, there may be need for restitution to various degrees, as led by Holy Spirit. If the matter is sensitive, senior ministers may provide counselling with much prayers.

Blood of saints does speak! The blood of saints who were slain and will be slain for their faith in Yeshua speaks in the courts of heaven against those who terminated their lives!

Revelation 6:9-11 (KJV) 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Only the speaking of the Blood of the Lamb – Mercy – for those who are truly in Him will negate the speaking of the terminated life before the courts of heaven.

Hebrews 12:24 (KJV) 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

In setting out the Laws of the Kingdom which are far superior to Laws of Moses, Yeshua laid out the principle of dealing with the key root of murder: anger, offence and unforgiveness:

Matthew 5:21-22 (KJV) 21 Ye have heard that it was said of them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Matthew 5:43-48 (KJV) 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Lessons for saints

1. This reveals why pre-meditated murder is such a terrible sin!

2. We can also better appreciate the Blood Sacrifice that Elohim gave Himself in the person of Yeshua and how His Blood wiped away our individual sins
3. We also see in His Blood a pathway of deliverance from the Sin of Blood guiltiness. Some families are known to suffer untold afflictions because of blood guiltiness in their generations traceable to great grand parents who recklessly terminated lives of others and built fortunes on their loot. When such fortunes are passed down as inheritance, the liability of blood guiltiness often tags along. Because it was prematurely terminated, such blood/life terminated 'speaks' to its Creator demanding vengeance which opens the door to Satan and demons on assignment to attack, harass, torment the perpetrator of the evil. Wise saints do not ignore evidence of blood guiltiness such as perennial mental health issues, premature death, systemic poverty; a life of trauma or constancy of bloodshed in their communities. The safest thing to do is lay hold of scriptures like 2 Chronicles 7:13-14; Jeremiah 5:1; Ezekiel 22:30 to stand in the gap and at direction of Holy Spirit, engage in prophetic prayer action to draw down the speaking of the Blood of Yeshua to silence all adverse voices!

Doctrine #.10. Doctrine of Conscience

From the very beginning, Elohim created Adam and Eve and by extension all of humanity with an inbred moral compass which enables people to intuitively know what is pleasing to Him. This is

what is called the Conscience, one of the facilities of the spirit-man or heart. The eating of fruit of the tree of knowledge of Good and Evil by Adam and Eve ensures that all humans are born with a capacity of knowing inside their heart <without any external regulation or law>, that certain thoughts, words and deeds are acceptable while others are unacceptable to Elohim. With the conscience, Adam and Eve knew when they were naked. It was also through the conscience that they found the need to cover their naked bodies.

Genesis 3:7-11 (KJV) 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

The presence of the conscience takes away excuse of peoples of the world for rejection of Elohim in their preferred religions. All those who lived in good conscience before the Law and coming of Yeshua actually demonstrated fear of Elohim even when they did not know Him fully! This is why; ultimately, no human will be with excuse before

Elohim on the Last Day! In the New Testament, Paul articulated the doctrine of human conscience with great clarity.

Romans 2:11-13 (KJV) 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) 16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

Majority of peoples in the earth realm allowed their consciences to be darkened by their preferred lifestyles. In the process, they created Idols with their own hands and instituted various pagan rituals of religions. Others just embraced inherently filthy and sinful lifestyles which are contrary to nature. An example is some of the primitive tribes which gave their wives to their visiting friends as mark of their friendship and loyalty! Let us understand the way the Conscience plays a great role in how people are ultimately able to connect with divine purpose.

Romans 1:18-32 (KJV) 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all

ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. 24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. 26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. 28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a

reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

Verse 32 is truly scary, if the widest implications are considered: when a saint endorses an evil lifestyle or decision or enjoys evil in say a theatre productions, Cinema, films and DVDs or embraces outlandish things promoted at places like the Super Bowl in the form of seductive fashion, it may well amount to having pleasure in those who do what is unrighteous in the sight of Elohim! No wonder John tasked saints: keep yourself pure from idols since Satan inspires and control worldly culture

1 John 5:19-21 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

In making their clearly abnormal choices, humanity will answer before the righteous Judge on the Last day. Even in the Alpha Church, Paul found it fit to appeal to the conscience of saints in certain issues of doctrine:

1 Corinthians 11:14 (KJV) 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

A good conscience will keep an elect out of popular culture and can secure life!

Case study

1. **Noah:** Let us turn our attention to the reality that living with a good conscience – even without the Law can keep one separate from popular culture. What this means is that such a person shall not suffer the lot of the wicked in the economy of Elohim. Noah was a typical person who lived with a good conscience for which he found favour with Elohim. The outcome was that he and his whole household were saved in the flood which swept away the wicked of his generation.

Genesis 6:1-8 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the Lord said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they

bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. 5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

In a generation where wickedness was the standard far and all those who lived were corrupted, the good conscience of Noah was seen by Elohim. He thus found favour with The Creator and by that measure Noah and his household alone were saved.

2 Peter 2:5-8 (KJV) 5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

2. **Lot:** Lot also found grace in the sight As a result of the intercession of Abraham in Genesis 18 and good conscience of Lot which was displayed in Genesis chapter 19, he and his household were saved. The people of Sodom and Gomorrah who were lost in wicked culture were consumed in the divine judgement.

2 Peter 2:6-8 (KJV) 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making

them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; 7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

Bible Survey on the Conscience

Please take time to read not just the verses cited here but also the context in which they are given. This will enable you to apprehend the power of the conscience so that you can make a conscious effort to keep yours lively, feeding it with the Word of Elohim and guarding your heart from arrows designed by Satan to pollute. Ultimately, a conscience can be lively, diseased or seared as with hot Iron (dead). Any one with a dead conscience is spiritually dead!

John 8:9 (KJV) 9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

Acts 23:1 (KJV) 1 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

Acts 24:16 (KJV) 16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men.

Romans 2:15 (KJV) 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

Romans 9:1 (KJV) 1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

Romans 13:5 (KJV) 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

1 Corinthians 8:7 (KJV) 7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

1 Corinthians 8:10 (KJV) 10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

1 Corinthians 8:12 (KJV) 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

1 Corinthians 10:25 (KJV) 25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

1 Corinthians 10:27 (KJV) 27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

1 Corinthians 10:28 (KJV) 28 But if any man say unto you, this is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

1 Corinthians 10:29 (KJV) 29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is

my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

2 Corinthians 1:12 (KJV) 12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

2 Corinthians 4:2 (KJV) 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

2 Corinthians 5:11 (KJV) 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

1 Timothy 1:5 (KJV) 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

1 Timothy 1:19 (KJV) 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

1 Timothy 3:9 (KJV) 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

1 Timothy 4:2 (KJV) 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

2 Timothy 1:3 (KJV) 3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have

remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

Titus 1:15 (KJV) 15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

Hebrews 9:9 (KJV) 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

Hebrews 9:14 (KJV) 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

Hebrews 10:2 (KJV) 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

Lessons we learn:

1. Those who claim to be born again and even Spirit-filled yet live with a diseased conscience are in real danger.
2. Saints who allow a root of bitterness to set in because of any person or situation place themselves on a path which can lead to a seared conscience. They can turn into vain jangling.
3. If an individual persists in a lifestyle which is not attuned to the vision granted you, the best you can do is to love them but allow them to stay in the outer perimeter of your co-labourers. This is place of safety until Elohim

re-arranges things. Yeshua had His sole confidant, John; His innermost three – Peter; James; John and His 12 disciples. There were the 70 and 120 and the innumerable multitude. No saint or leader can do better than Him!

4. In all things, let the Gold Standard always be to have a good conscience! Once the conscience is under assault, it is best to withdraw from any Course of action!

Acts 24:16 (KJV) 16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize Doctrine number 9 and lessons you learnt. (2). Please summarize Doctrine number 10 and any lessons you learnt.

Chapter 21
Doctrine #.11: The Principle of Seed Time and
Harvest Time

(Sowing and Reaping) rules the earth realm and will continue until the Kingdom is restored by Yeshua

This doctrine was first explicitly pronounced by Elohim to be a foundational Law which would guide life in the earth realm right after the Flood. If we recall, the whole creation was wiped away in the deluge. Right after the Flood, Elohim set this doctrine out as a guiding principle that would subsist until Yeshua returns to rule and reign in the earth realm.

Genesis 8:22 (KJV) 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

A. The setting: The Seed or Action which prompted the Promise and Doctrine After surviving the Flood, the first act of Noah was that of gratitude to Elohim expressed in worship that was truly spectacular! In spite of the reality that the number of animals who were saved in the Ark with Him and his family was limited, Noah did not consider any sacrifice too much to give His Creator and Protector after building an altar

Genesis 8:18-21 (KJV) 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. 20 And

Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done.

In other words, the generosity of heart of Noah towards Elohim prompted a divine response!

B. Scope and Significance of this Doctrine

Propagators of the Pseudo-Prosperity gospel almost destroyed the understanding of saints concerning this doctrine by making it to be all about Money as Seed. The principle goes far deeper and wider. It is one that when properly understood and practiced, will keep saints fresh in their consciousness of the Holy standards of Elohim in all that they think, say and do. This doctrine makes it clear that there is a commensurate reward at a future date known only to Elohim for every good deed done in the earth realm. What this means in practical terms is that every deed – good or bad - will attract a reward after kind!

Galatians 6:7 (KJV) 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

Living this doctrine out implies:

1. **Thinking clean, positive thoughts are good seeds that saints need to plant and cultivate.** This is because thoughts will translate to words, attitudes and actions

which in turn will lead to habits and a lifestyle.

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

2. **Attitude towards other people.** You will sow what you would like to reap. In the Sermon on the Mount, Yeshua re-emphasized this Doctrine as a summation of all the Law and Prophets!

Matthew 7:12 (KJV) 12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

3. **Manner of speech.** Understanding this doctrine will make saints desist from speech patterns which cause trouble such as gossip, back biting and rebellion against those in authority.
4. **Judgements.** The human inclination to judge other people and things prematurely will be a thing of past in the company of saints. Yeshua referenced this principle in the Sermon on the Mount

Matthew 7:1-2 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

Our attitude towards people when they stumble or fall into sin is a seed.

James 2:13 (KJV) 13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

5. That is why spiritual people have the onus to restore those who err (Galatians 6:1-2). **Avoiding fleshly seeds.** Knowing this doctrine will lead saints to plant only spiritually sound seeds in whatever they do in life. That means they will discern and desist from sowing to their flesh

Galatians 6:7-8 (KJV) 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

6. **Blessing spiritual leaders.** Saints who understand this doctrine will not need any one to compel them to bless their spiritual leaders or people the Lord uses to empower them.

Galatians 6:6-7 (KJV) 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

7. **Charity.** When saints understand this doctrine, they will live charitably and wilfully become a blessing to each other and indeed to all humanity. In other words, saints will have tender, compassionate hearts which are willing to share and distribute to the needy

Galatians 6:9-10 (KJV) 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men,

especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

8. Submission to all authorities.

Understanding this principle will make saints invest in submission to lawful authorities – both spiritual and natural, including governmental authorities (Romans 13:1-7).

Hebrews 13:17 (KJV) 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

Because we are a Kingdom of Priests and Kings, all saints are called to lead at some level and timing. One of the best investments saints can therefore make for their future leadership is to receive great grace to be excellent followers. Whoever cannot follow, just cannot and should not lead, period!

9. Wickedness will disappear from the Church when this Doctrine is known and embraced. The present situation where people hide under the facade of cosmetics while their heart is filled with great negativity which they spring up when their guards are down does a real disservice to perception of saints. Wickedness or wilfully doing evil is at variance with Kingdom values.

Summary: Understanding the weight of this doctrine will enable believers to desist from carelessness in their walk with Elohim, fellow saints and those He places in authority over them. The reality of this doctrine provides the balance required

to preserve all things within the context of the Kingdom. Those who walk in this principle live another worldly life. The Sermon on the Mount becomes an easy proposition for them because grace is channeled through their soul to think, say and do things which are well pleasing to the Father always!

.....

.....

Doctrine #.12. Elohim will always have a faithful remnant in the earth realm at all times

There are many who get so carried away by the wickedness and evil they see on earth that they faint, thinking that there is no hope. This doctrine shines light in the dark tunnel of the world! From life after the Fall till return of Yeshua, there are two parallel motions of humanity:

- i. The vast majority want to live in total freedom from Elohim, doing what they like and essentially embrace the phantom of ‘success’ offered by the Enemy. In a real sense, they are in his bag, deceived with various secular-humanistic definitions of success which involve breaking the Laws of Elohim.
- ii. From the days after the Fall till King Yeshua returns, there has always been and will remain a righteous branch of the human family who fear Elohim and incline their hearts to Him. This doctrine explains the cases of these individuals in the Old Testament and their testimonies of righteousness – both before the Torah was given and after the Torah.

Their heart inclination was towards Elohim and He responded by revealing Himself to them and

showing them mercy by which they walked differently from their generation.

1. **Abel.** Here was a man born by Adam who had introduced Sin to the world but his heart inclination towards Elohim was so great that he deemed it necessary to offer a blood sacrifice for himself. He had no Law to guide him but his conscience was lively enough to pick up the signal of heaven concerning what to do:

Genesis 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

Yeshua called him 'Righteous', a phrase the writer of Hebrews picked up. In other words, Abel had right standing with Elohim

Matthew 23:35 (KJV) 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

Hebrews 11:4 (KJV) 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

2. **Noah.** This man lived in a generation during which gross evil was like a thick blanket across the world and fit for total destruction (Genesis 6-8). Yet, his heart was filled with

fear of the Lord to the degree that Elohim took note.

Genesis 6:8 (KJV) 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

Noah and his household alone (total of 8 persons) was the remnant of that generation! In the New Testament, both Yeshua and Peter reference his stellar qualities relative to that generation

3. **Abraham.** This man lived among one of the most occultic community ever to inhabit the earth: the Chaldeans. All around him was idolatry. Yet, his heart was inclined to know and serve the Creator, not works of man's hands. When Elohim called, Abraham was ready and responded promptly.

Genesis 12:1-5 (KJV) 1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to

go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

A phrase about him was to stand out in both the Old and New Testament texts: he believed Elohim!

Romans 4:3 (KJV) 3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

Galatians 3:6 (KJV) 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

James 2:23 (KJV) 23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

It was this heart condition of Abraham which caused him to pass over occasion for strife with Lot. His faith in Elohim was so great that he did not mind which portion he started with.

Genesis 13:14-15 (KJV) 14 And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: 15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

4. **Lot.** Living amongst the most wicked and sinful set of people in the old world did not take the fear of Elohim out of his heart. Rather, Lot was saved because of the intercession of Abraham as well as his

righteous conduct. (See Genesis chapters 18 and 19). He was the remnant of Sodom.

2 Peter 2:6-8 (KJV) 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; 7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

5. **Joseph.** Sold into slavery by his own siblings, Joseph would have been 'entitled' to live a bitter, angry life. But Grace sustained in him a tender heart which feared Elohim and honoured those in authority. When tempted by the seduction of Potiphar's wife and fully aware that refusal meant trouble and possibly death, his response showed the stuff the remnant is made of:

Genesis 39:7-12 (KJV) 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; 9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he

hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

Living and working in one of the most occultic houses in his generation would have made Joseph turn his back to Elohim. Rather he embraced the Lord with all his heart and clung to the prophetic mantle given to him till the end. The way he responded to his fearful brothers when they discovered their folly is a challenge to this generation:

Genesis 45:4-8 (KJV) 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

6. **Elijah.** At a time when Israel descended into declension and national backsliding Elijah, stood out against the norm. Because of isolation and lack of communication, he had no idea that there other 7000 remnant who also consciously opted out of the mess. This Principle is playing out at end of the age again so that a remnant is preserved

Romans 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7. **Remnant of Israel.** On the surface, it seems that there is no hope for Israel and that all rejected Yeshua. But nothing could be further from the Truth. At this present time as Romans 11:5-6, those in the election of Grace are being saved as the Remnant of Elohim.

Romans 9:27 (KJV) 27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

Even much more, since Jerusalem was liberated in 1967, multitudes of Hebrews/Jews are being saved much more than in all the preceding Millennia and centuries combined, according to some commentators. Even in the time to come when the anti-Christ shall arise, Elohim has marked out a quantum of Hebrews who will be saved as Revelation chapter 7 details.

8. **Global Family of Elohim.** Elohim explicitly states that His desire is for all to be saved, yet only few lay hold of the Blood sacrifice which Yeshua made at Calvary. John 1:29; John 1:10-12

John 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

This is why out of multitudes who hear the gospel, few respond and are saved.

Matthew 22:14 (KJV) 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

Among those chosen, fewer still will hang in with the Lord in all situations until the Last Day as revealed in Scripture. After waiting for what they consider a 'long period of time', many are giving up, embracing the ways of the world, debasing a holy estate by marrying and giving in marriage at will, contrary to will of Elohim. In the process, the impression is created that 'It does not matter how one lives as long as you are a believer'. This dangerous doctrine of eternal security has swept away many into damnation.

In spite of this scenario, there is still a remnant according to the election of Grace who cling to Yeshua their redeemer through thick and thin. They do not evaluate Him by what He does for them because they count His Salvation as the greatest gift ever. They will never embrace the Utilitarian gospel whereby Elohim is cast as a 'Father Christmas' Who exists to make believers happy. In these Last Days, majority of Believers are content with continuing with Traditions of their Denominations and strange doctrines of secular humanistic popular preachers who are leading the Church astray.

The elect remnant will not be part of the Crowd! They will rather press into the Presence of Elohim to know and do what is most pressing in His heart and yield to Him. By His Grace, they will totally reject all the faulty foundations of Rome that undergird a great deal of Christian Religion, knowing it to be a spiritual snare. By His Grace, they will reject the labels and boxes of denominationalism and refuse to be part of sectarianism. They will re-

discover the reality and message of the Kingdom of Elohim which they will practice and preach.

By Grace, they will know Yahweh as a Father in real terms; experience the Sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus in their hearts in a tangible way and be totally yielded vessels in the hands of Holy Spirit Who will move and empower them as He wills. His Grace will enable them to be faithful unto death or the rapture, accounting their lives as poured out for the glory of He Who Created and redeemed them! They will in effect last the long distance, breast the tape and obtain the Ultimate Rewards which is to be co-heirs and co-rulers with Yeshua, Jesus when He returns with them to rule and reign on planet earth, after successfully vanquishing the armies of earthlings at Armageddon.

Revelation 17:14 (KJV) 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

Even if they finish their Course and are translated before Yeshua returns, the Elect know the end from the beginning as 1 Corinthians 15:50-58; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11 state.

Revelation 20:6 (KJV) 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Final Word

Persuaded of the immutability of the counsel of Elohim, the remnant do not ask Him to prove Himself when they go through! They embrace their

fires knowing without doubt that all things they encounter are allowed by Elohim for their perfection! That mindset makes them strong and stable in Him, unshaken by anything but rather growing in grace and glory!

Romans 8:28-32 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Assignment: (1). Please name and summarize Doctrine #.11. (2). Please name and summarize Doctrine #.12 (3). What new insight did you gain from these two doctrines?

Chapter 22

Doctrine 13: Unity and Order unleash synergy and strength for victory in the earth realm

Let us be reminded that Doctrines of Constitution of the Kingdom are like Articles of Constitutions of nations. They are building blocks of the whole revealed truth of Elohim given to guide us in our walk with Him, each other and humanity and to show us how to live to fulfil the divine purpose of exercising dominion of the earth realm on His behalf. Christian Religion narrowed the definition and application of Doctrines largely because it was deficient in understanding of the truth.

The result is rather than search the Scriptures under unction and inspiration of Holy Spirit to discover all the Doctrines Elohim placed in His Word, saints were spoon fed with interpretations of the Word by Religious Councils and Synods. Saints grew up to see themselves by their sectarian colors first: as Protestants; Pentecostals, Baptists, Charismatics, Assemblies of God, Holiness, Prosperity, Word of Faith and the thousand and one denominations which litter the earth realm. Ahead of His soon return, Yeshua is releasing the power of the holistic Word through which He is washing away all the sediments of religion so that saints are empowered to know the Truth, be set free and walk in Liberty as His sons in the earth realm – not members of denominations or fellow humans.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the

washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

2 Corinthians 3:17 (KJV) 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

The Truths of Elohim are clearly laid out from the Book of Genesis through to the Book of Revelation. Those who are diligent will discover them and receive grace to live according to the precepts therein without any pressure from the outside.

The Doctrine of Unity was modeled by Elohim: He Is Unity in action

Elohim Himself is a demonstration of Unity, Alignment of Personalities and the power of synergy. In creating the heavens and earth realm of His Kingdom, He demonstrated this critical success factor and also wired it into His human regents as a key to exercise dominion over the creation. We see that in giving the account of Creation, there was communion, communication, agreement and absolute unity. Elohim <Yahweh, our Father; Yeshua The Son and Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit> consulted and were in perfect agreement and harmony! With that creation was a piece of cake!

Genesis 1:26 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over

every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

We also remember that when Adam and Eve sinned and lost the Kingdom, there was communion and unity in communication to expel them from Eden:

Genesis 3:22 (KJV) 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

When mankind attempted to build the tower that would stretch into heaven, the sense of united action in Elohim is again displayed:

Genesis 11:7 (KJV) 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

Plurality of the human race: marriage was an indicator of fundamental power of unity

In creating humankind, Elohim foundationally determined that plurality that would function in unity would be critical to the business of taking care of the earth realm on His behalf:

Genesis 1:26-28 (please see the highlighted phrases which emphasize unity)

26 And God said, **Let us make man in our image, after our likeness:** and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, **Be**

fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

It needs to be understood that Elohim did not just create Adam to execute His divine purpose in the earth realm. From Genesis 1:26-29, it was clear that Eve needed to be created since the entire dominion mandate was hinged on united action by both male and female.

Genesis 2:18 (KJV) 18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

One very important thing we need to grasp is that Marriage was to be a type of the kind of Elohim-orchestrated unity forged for the purpose of achieving the purposes He lays out before every set of people or community:

Genesis 2:24-25 (KJV) 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Those who Elohim brings into Kingdom relationship can only affect their generation and world when they walk in the wisdom which comes from understanding that in the Marriage institution, there is a clear display of what will make saints succeed as a community given an assignment from heaven: Cleaving together; Transparency and Sincerity. These virtues generate strength.

Negative application does not negate power of unity!

In building of what became the Tower of Babel, the men of those days knew this truth and tapped into it: Unity unleashes synergy which makes all things possible:

Genesis 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

Because Elohim demonstrated this principle of total unity between The Father, The Son and Holy Spirit and because He created humans in His image and likeness, there was no doubt in His mind that if left unchecked, those people building the Tower designed to reach the heavens would succeed! It is unfortunate that till today, unbelievers and the occult are tapping into the principle in this doctrine to band together and accomplish great things in Sports, Business, Military, Research and most spheres of endeavor while sons of the Kingdom are

so systemically disunited to the degree that they use both cherry picked scriptures and weaknesses of their flesh to justify their individualistic agendas which foster the culture of disagreement.

Luke 16:8 (KJV) 8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are **in their generation wiser** than the children of light.

1 Corinthians 14:26 (KJV) 26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

This explains why though the kingdom of darkness is well ordered in unity, it fights tooth and nail to destabilize all units of Fellowship of saints – from the family to the local assembly as well as Ministers Networks! Satan knows that once saints walk in alignment and unity, his attacks will be of no effect!

12 environmental issues which make Unity possible and productive

1. Saints are brought together into any endeavour by Elohim, not the flesh
2. When the vision is about His Kingdom, not human empire building
3. When all saints submit in their hearts of hearts to the Sovereign rule of Yeshua and are involved because of His Kingdom which they are first seeking

Matthew 6:33 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

4. When saints heartily align with the vision holder He ordained
Matthew 10:40 (KJV) 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
5. When saints mature to discern the voice of the enemy as well those of as disgruntled people who, having an axe to grind with the Vision or Vision holder will stop at nothing to destroy
John 10:4-5, 27 (KJV) 4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.
27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:
Romans 16:17 (KJV) 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.
6. When all those involved in a vision understand what part is assigned to them; joyfully accept and give themselves wholly to the business of occupying their space and staying fresh in His Presence!
1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV) 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth

the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

7. As saints occupy their assigned spaces, they willfully keep rank and align with Elohim, the vision holder and each other. In this way, there is no room for humanistic ambitions!

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Joel 2:7-8 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

8. When every part of a Kingdom vision is functionally relevant: every joint supplies and no one is a free loader seeking to live off others in a selfish way.

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

9. The Spirit of unity will enable saints to recognize that in spite of their various estates in life, Elohim put us together to collectively express His glory. We have different levels of understanding, different quantum of grace and different capacities for Social and Economic prosperity. In accepting each other and embracing all parts of the Body – in spirit of their assumed deficiencies, the strength of the Body is manifested

1 Corinthians 12:18-27 (KJV) 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

10. When saints deliberately look out for and support those who are disadvantaged, weak or infirm as a duty of care on behalf of our Father in heaven.

Acts 20:35 (KJV) 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

1 Thessalonians 5:14 (KJV) 14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men

11. Kingdom Unity becomes a reality when saints recognize that there is no other way!

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

12. When saints consciously avoid competition, arguments and strife over who is greater! In that case, they simply complement each other and serve others! (Matthew 20:20-28)

5-fold Power of Unity

There are many dimensions of Unity and its power. For the sake of this lesson, let us use these 5 to provoke you to diligently search the scriptures to understand more.

1. Unity unleashes strength through synergy.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

2. Unity makes prayer a rich experience of co-ruling the earth realm with Elohim as saints become mid-wives of His determinate counsel in the earth realm

Matthew 18:19 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

3. Unity unleashes the Divine Presence

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

4. Unity is a sure proof that Yeshua is truly head of His Church

John 17:21 (KJV) 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

5. True Kingdom Unity ushers saints into the Divine realm where they are clothed in His glory!

John 17:22-23 (KJV) 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Yeshua esteemed Unity so greatly that His longest recorded prayer to the Father – John Chapter 17 - was just on it!

Assignment: (1). Write out a summary of the Doctrine of Unity as you understand this lesson (2). Mention at least 6 of the 12 environment issues which enable unity to be fostered among saints (3). Mention at least 3 of the 5-fold power of Unity.

Chapter 23

Doctrine #.14: Faith is the 6th sense through which finite humans relate with an Infinite Elohim.

It is through Faith in Him that humans can relate with Him, secure His righteousness, enjoy His blessings and enjoy eternal bliss with Him.

Elohim is a Spirit-being while we His creation are carnal. The word 'carnal' is used to describe reliance on the 5 carnal senses in order to 'know'. With the eyes we see; with the ears, we hear; with the tongue/mouth, we taste; with the nostrils, we smell; with the skin, we feel. These five carnal senses are limited because they can only connect to the physical world of creation. The five carnal senses are unable to project into realm of the Spirit to grasp Elohim, neither can they apprehend the vast spiritual realities which are beyond space and matter! Zophar the Naamathite was spot on when he asked this deep question:

Job 11:7 (KJV) 7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

To bridge the gap between the invisible Elohim and visible humans, He planted in their spirit-man a facility which can 'see', 'feel', 'hear', 'know', 'receive' and relate with Him. That facility is called Faith. In reality, Faith is the sixth sense that humankind is blessed with but practised properly only by those in Him!

A Fallacy: 'Faith is a New Testament Thing'

One of the most assumed mistakes propounded by Christian Religion which is driven by Replacement

Theology is that Faith is a New Testament thing. As said in the introduction, Faith has been the way the invisible Elohim - with an Infinite <limitless> mind - wishes visible human beings with their finite <limited> mind to connect and relate with Him. From Genesis through to Revelation, the centrality of Faith in the walk of the remnant with Him is crystal clear. Adam and Eve walked by Faith with Elohim until they gave Satan access to their mind. The Fall was essentially a switch from Faith in Elohim and His Word to a life driven by their five carnal senses which foster lust of the flesh, lust of the eyes and pride of life! Abel walked with Elohim by Faith which also drove him to offer the spiritually significant and more excellent sacrifice of the firstlings of his flock. It was through Faith that Noah, who had never seen a deluge before, or an ark received the warning from Elohim and spent years building what he was shown in the spirit! It was faith in the immutability of the Word of Elohim which enabled him to persist until safety became a present experience. If humans use logic of the mind and the visible/physical realities that the five carnal senses can grasp, humankind would miss Elohim by a mile!

1 Corinthians 2:14 (KJV) 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

Definition of Faith

The most biblical definition of Faith is found in the Book of Hebrews:

Hebrews 11:1 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

From this definition we can see that Faith occurs when someone can grasp the reality of something that has not yet been seen and counts it a done deal! Faith is so central to the walk of saints with Elohim that the prospect of its absence is best not contemplated! In other words, there is no Plan B a saint can hope to have if Faith is rejected.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Faith is a universal doctrine for all generations from Adam until the Kingdom is restored!

Judaism went bust when the grand purpose of Elohim for the Hebrew sub race (out of the Race of Shem) stepped away from His righteousness and divine purpose for calling them out of Egypt. He called them to be a Kingdom of Priests and kings under Him as their Supreme King – and therefore different from the nations of the world. Any one desiring to experience Elohim only needed to encounter the Hebraic nation of Israel or its people anywhere in the world. They were to radiate His glory and manifest His Presence to the world!

Exodus 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles'

wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

The desire to be like other nations who had natural kings sealed the deal of backsliding in the days of Samuel!

1 Samuel 8:4-5, 19-22 (KJV) 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord. 22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city

By the time Yeshua was Incarnated in the earth religion, the veil of Moses had so blinded their eyes of understanding that they could not see fulfilment of Prophecies in Him! There was no room for Faith in all the Words of Elohim declared from Genesis 3:15 concerning seed of the woman or Isaiah who

declared that a Virgin would give birth to He Whose profile was clearly stated:

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

Unable to receive He Who is end of the Law by Faith, Israel clung to what was deemed past.

Romans 10:1-5 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

With Yeshua, Faith was restored as key tool for connecting and walking with Yahweh!

One of the essences of the Incarnation, Life and Death of Yeshua was to restore Faith as a central Doctrine of Kingdom Life!

Verse 8-11 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

The cloud of glory shifted and expanded! Those who release faith in the Blood sacrifice of Yeshua press into the Kingdom – both of Jews and Gentiles to be the One new man of Elohim in the earth realm!

Ephesians 2:8-9 (KJV) 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

John 1:10-13 (KJV) 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

Scope of Faith In reality, Faith has a limitless scope. However, for the purpose of gaining deeper understanding, let us consider these major spheres:

1. Securing Righteousness to start a relationship with Elohim

The uniform testimony of Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures – reveals that Elohim has no value for Religion and religiosity. As a matter of fact, Religion – whether the Judaic or the ‘Christian’ type are deficient ab initio (legal, Latin phrase meaning: from the foundations/beginning). This is because they reduce Elohim to the carnal sphere of what can be seen, felt or done inside specific buildings/locations at certain times of the day on certain ‘holy days’. Faith enables us to worship Him in Spirit, based on His Truth rather than engagement in rituals and dead works!

John 4:21-24 (KJV) 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Those who have walked with Elohim had this common testimony: they saw Him by Faith and responded to His promptings or voice which made them seem ‘unlikely’ to their generations. That

‘seeing’ and believing an invisible Elohim made the difference!

Hebrews 11:4 (KJV) 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

Galatians 3:6 (KJV) 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

James 2:23 (KJV) 23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

The quality of his Faith walk prompted Elohim to ask saints to look to him for an example.

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

2. Continuing Relationship with Elohim

Kingdom life is by Faith all the way! We start it by faith in the Name and Blood of Yeshua; stand therein by Faith and continue the journey by Faith. Kingdom Faith can be seen by others, whenever manifested.

Romans 1:8 (KJV) 8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

1 Corinthians 2:5 (KJV) 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

2 Corinthians 1:24 (KJV) 24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

2 Corinthians 8:7 (KJV) 7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

3. Obtaining the Blessings which come from Elohim, not works of our hands (Labour) Kingdom life is full of divine promises of Blessings which saints ought to know and believe in.

Matthew 9:29 (KJV) 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

Matthew 17:20 (KJV) 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you

It is unfortunate that in the name of Faith, preachers would seek to reverse the divine principle and encourage saints to get on a wild goose chase for blessings through skimming the surface of scripture for the promises and quoting them profusely while Self remains on the Throne of their hearts! From a Constitutional point of view, Faith in Elohim should cause saints to dethrone Self and embrace Yeshua

as Sovereign and seek first the Kingdom! When this foundational shift occurs, saints can release their faith to draw down all the promises in the Word (Matthew 6:19-34).

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

4. Overcome trouble and adverse situations/issues in this present life

Since the Fall, Elohim has not promised His own a trouble-free world. The pronouncements He made on the earth realm guarantees that perfection and perpetual bliss will be restored on it Only when Yeshua returns the Second time! (Genesis 3:16-19). Faith in Him enables them to face and overcome situations which could crush average persons.

Hebrews 11:7 (KJV) 7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

Rahab

Verse 30-31 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. 31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

But one sure thing is that He will always make a way for His Own to escape troubles which destroy both their bodies and destinies.

1 Corinthians 10:13 (KJV) 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

The promise of our King is that He is with us always! We need to release Faith in His Word, no matter what we are going through!

Matthew 28:20 (KJV) 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

5. **Securing a place with Elohim in the hereafter Life is not just about the present! People of Faith therefore do not live for now alone.**

Hebrews 11:5 (KJV) 5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

In that regard, the remnant must look up to Him always as the keeper of their souls, lest there is a relapse into the dead works of religion

Jude 24-25 (KJV) 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Faith is a powerful factor for running the race till the end and expectation of the eternal rewards is a powerful motivation to get it right. True saints look forward with eagerness to return of the Lord or rapture of saints (whichever comes first) knowing that it will represent consummation of their Faith and walk with Elohim as 1 Corinthians 15:50-58 and 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 and 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11 affirm.

Hebrews 9:28 (KJV) 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

The example of Paul who wrote to Timothy about completing his assignment and awaiting eternal rewards is heart-warming!

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my Course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

6. Understand Creation and the Past

While the world grapples with the mystery of creation and tries to use Science to propose how they supposed things happened in the past, we have a better understanding of creation because of Faith in the Word of Elohim!

Hebrews 11:3 (KJV) 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

7. See the Future and make wise choices with present decisions, words and actions.

Those who walk the faith walk are futuristic! What they see governs what they think on, say and do. Faith propels them to embrace temporary inconvenience for a better future

Hebrews 11:20-21 (KJV) 20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

Joseph

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

Moses

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. 24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25

Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

8. Win natural wars Faith is so powerful that it simply has an inbuilt dominion/conquering propensity

Hebrews 11:33-34 (KJV) 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions. 34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

That is why it will take faith for a saint to walk in the Dominion mandate of Genesis 1:26-29 and fulfill the charge of Yeshua in Luke 19:11-27 to 'Occupy until I come'.

9. Endure pain and overcome adversity

Those who have solid faith have an inbuilt capacity to overcome pain and adversity!

Hebrews 11:35-38 (KJV) 35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting

deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

10. Win spiritual warfare One critical equipment we need in spiritual warfare is Faith. Without it, fear which has torment will grip the heart of saints and cause them to fain prematurely!

Ephesians 6:16 (KJV) 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

The dynamics of Faith

Faith is a gift from Elohim to humans. Those who profit from Faith are saints who appreciate and invest in it till it becomes a lifestyle! The key to get there consists of these conscious decisions and actions:

- 1. Believe in your heart that with Elohim, all things are possible**
- 2. Apprehend in your heart all the things Elohim promised in His Word which is needful for your joy to be full**
- 3. Develop the attitude of expectation and refuse to be ruled by the report of your five carnal senses**

4. **Confess with your tongue what the Lord promised to you and your loved ones**
5. **Resist steadfastly in the faith what Satan or the flesh suggests.**

Most symptoms of sicknesses for instance are suggestions or projections from Satan who walks about like a roaring lion, seeking who he can wear down and devour.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

6. **Walk the Faith Walk in everyday life**
7. **Feed your spirit-man with the Word constantly (Romans 4:17)**

Final Word. Let us consider the import of these two scriptures as we conclude this lesson. Let us take note of the Challenge to rise in dimension of Faith to which we are called.

Hebrews 10:35-38 (KJV) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

Hebrews 11:39-40 (KJV) 39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 40 God having

provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Assignment:

(1). Please expound the Doctrine of Faith showing how it transcends both the Old and New Testament. Write as much as you are led but please cover the essential issues.

Chapter 24

Doctrine # 15: Life in the earth realm is set in Divinely appointed Times and Seasons.

Those who are diligent to understand the seasons of life and tap into same will discover, live in and fulfill destiny without strain while those who are careless or slothful suffer needlessly. Before we delve into the Word, let us be reminded that Doctrines are principles of Life which Elohim set in the Constitution of the Kingdom – Holy Scriptures - for those who are called by His Name to walk in such a way to please Him and fulfill destiny. They are not texts to be used to foster infighting as cudgels different Christian groups cling to hit each other.

A. What this doctrine is all about and how it enables us to understand that of Sowing and Reaping

The doctrine of Times and Seasons sounds like that of Seed and Harvest previously discussed. But there is a distinct flavor which deserves our deeper study, understanding and application. In creating the heavens and the earth, Elohim found it necessary to put in place the concept of time defined by Days, Months, Years and Seasons of Life. To give effect to this, the earth was ordained to rotate around the Sun and derive its times and seasons beginning with Daylight and Nighttime.

Genesis 1:2-5, 14-18 (KJV) 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was

good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 **And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness:** and God saw that it was good.

We see in these verses especially Genesis 1:14 and 17 that the Lights of the second heavens (Sun, Moon and Stars) collectively have these effects in the earth realm:

1. **Signs**
2. **Seasons**
3. **Days**
4. **Years**
5. **Determine time of Day and Time of Night**
6. **Divide Light from Darkness**

In the economy of Elohim, the wisest saints are those who understand the mystery of times and seasons and are governed by understanding of what Elohim purposes to be manifested at the appropriate time in His determinate counsel. It is significant to note that this universal principle of life is enshrined

in the Covenant He committed Himself to after the Flood:

Genesis 8:22 (KJV) 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

Here Elohim decreed that until end of the age, the earth realm will be marked by these fixed realities:

1. **Seed Time** - Time to sow seed of all types (both natural, spiritual, economic and social)
 2. **Harvest Time** - Time to reap what was sown – the fruit(s) of it.
 3. **Cold and Heat**
 4. **Summer and Winter** – the seasons of life which bring forth certain things such as specific types of fruits, flowers, various types of crops
 5. **Day and Night** – for working and for resting
- Psalms 104:19 (KJV)** 19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

The mystery of Times and Seasons is further expatiated on in this passage. Let us take note of the principles and note that some aspects of the language used are no longer relevant to Kingdom principles.

Ecclesiastes 3:1-15 (KJV) 1 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time

to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. 9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? 10 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. 11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. 12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life. 13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God. 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him. 15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

Many people – including Spirit-filled saints get so caught up with the principles of the Curse on the earth in Genesis 3:16-19 that they burn their life candles simultaneously from two ends trying to gather all the wealth they can. In the process, they overwork their brain, nerves, muscles, tissues and bones and either breakdown so much that they

cannot enjoy what they accumulated or have them robbed or destroyed – just like unbelievers experience.

B. Elohim reveals Times and Seasons to those who relate intimately!

Those who walk intimately with Elohim can validly expect to receive revelation of Times and Seasons from Him since He is the author of all and has the power to adjust them

Psalm 25:14 (KJV) 14 The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

Psalm 16:7 (KJV) 7 I will bless the Lord, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

Daniel 2:20-22 (KJV) 20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: 21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: 22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

Because Elohim reveals the deep secrets and is ultimately responsible for times and seasons, it makes sense to know His heart inclination before embarking on any Course of action in life, family or ministry.

C. Scope of Doctrine of Times and Seasons

1. Let us consider some aspects of what this doctrine covers: Enables believers to know what they ought to do at any given time.

Once this understanding is gained, a saint who knows the time and season of life will channel energies to the most needful activity. In this way, there will be no need for confusion or endless running round in cycles.

1.1. Application of this understanding will enable the saint to properly discern Seed Time (Time to sow).

In modern terms, this includes appropriate time to

- i. Grow up
- ii. Go to school at various levels
- iii. Acquire skills for life
- iv. Get a job
- v. Invest in the process of operating in favour with all including those in authority and fellow workers applying principles in Sermon on the Mount
- vi. Understand the time Elohim wants the saint to settle in marriage, prayerfully discern His will and submit wholly to same (and avoid being carried outside His will with Lust of the Flesh; Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life which causes undue delays or the wrong choices
- vii. Cooperate with Elohim for conception of natural children according to the time of life
- viii. Appropriate time to receive the Grace or Gift of Celibacy if it is

the Lord's wish that one be so for sake of the Kingdom, it should be discerned through prayer and providential steps of Elohim to avoid getting caught up with managing marriage in sorrow and much pain

- ix. Appropriate time to: change jobs, start a new business; make an investment or spread investments into a healthy basket as led by Holy Spirit
- x. Appropriate time to undertake a journey for business or family vacation
- xi. Appropriate time to incline the heart to receive spiritual vision for ministry and discipline the being to write it down for persistent prayer.

2. Enables saints to walk in understanding of Harvest Time and what it releases (Time to reap what was sown). If we do what we ought to do in due season, what would be left is to reap the blessings – in due time and season. This includes, in modern context: time to graduate from Course of study; time to make profit; Time of birthing what was conceived naturally or spiritually.

D. Instances of how understanding times and seasons led/leads to specific outcomes

1. **The Creation followed the Doctrine of Times and Seasons.**

Elohim could have created all things in a moment of time. But He chose to use 5 days to create an ecosystem which could sustain life in the earth realm. Thereafter, He created Mankind as Crown Jewel to govern the earth on His behalf (Genesis Chapter 1:1-31).

2. Elohim's decision to bless Abraham with a son was according to cycle of time!

Being Omnipotent, Elohim could have called forth a miracle son and handed over to Abraham. But because He wired Times and Seasons into the earth realm as an operating principle, He exalted His word and decreed that Isaac would come forth in that manner:

Genesis 18:10 (KJV) 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

Genesis 18:14 (KJV) 14 Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

- 3. Judgement for Iniquity.** Destruction of the Old World with the Flood of Noah and Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed only when their cup was full (time allotted had expired) (Genesis 6 and 7; Genesis 18 and 19).
- 4. The sons of Issachar.** Though from a disadvantaged pedigree because of the curse of Jacob in Genesis 49:14-15, a generation of the remnant from the house of Issachar paid the price for reversal.

1 Chronicles 12:32 (KJV) 32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

5. **The Shunamite woman.** The great hospitality and faith of this remarkable woman could have attracted instantaneous miracle baby but Elisha, who knew something about times and seasons, pronounced the cycle of time the baby would come. And it was so!

2 Kings 4:16 (KJV) 16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

2 Kings 4:17 (KJV) 17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

6. Visions released by Elohim have an appointed time for manifestation. Those who are wise take heed to His instruction to wait on the visions He releases, rather than rushing off and aborting same in the process. This is done by writing it down, meditation until it becomes part of one's being; persistent prayers and listening to Holy Spirit Who announces time of manifestation.

Habakkuk 2:1-4 (KJV) 1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and

what I shall answer when I am reprov'd. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

7. The Seed of the Woman pronounced in Genesis 3:15 was manifested only in the fullness of Time!

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

It is significant to note that Yeshua could have just stepped out of Heaven into the earth realm. But Divinity did not break the Word already spoken about times and seasons! The Incarnation followed the process of time: Holy Spirit planted the Seed in the Woman and she bore Him for full term until the date of delivery!

Luke 1:35 (KJV) 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

8. One of the miracles that Yeshua, Jesus did involved a lame man who waited for 38 years

because no one could assist him to take advantage of a seasonal visitation of angels who were sent to release healing virtue into the Pool of Bethesda

John 5:2-6 (KJV) 2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. 4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. 5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. 6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

9. Natural Application in Legal Codes. In most national jurisdictions, inheritance of assets of parents is tied to time when the children attain a certain age. Until then, they remain under authority of whoever is appointed to administer the estate. They cannot access the wealth left behind until the specified age of maturity. This principle was borrowed from the Bible!

Galatians 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when

we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

E. Danger of not knowing Times and Seasons or doing the wrong thing in another season

1. **Willful Sins.** Because many people do not understand and operate in this law, there is the tendency to think that absence of divine retribution for evil they committed means Elohim endorses their actions! It may well be that their cup is just not yet full!

Ecclesiastes 8:11 (KJV) 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

Saints do not have to be like Ananias and Saphira his wife who received instant judgement for lying to Holy Spirit in Acts 5! It is always the best Course of action to repent immediately any sin or stumbling occurs!

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

2. **Adultery of David and Bathsheba.** This sin which altered the Course of the otherwise remarkable life of David occurred when he was doing the wrong thing (relaxing and at

ease) when it was time for Kings to wage wars.

Saints need to be careful about getting caught up with the wrong things at the right time for Kingdom work!

2 Samuel 11:1-4 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem. 2 And it came to pass in an evening tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

3. Israel missed its time by not discerning and accepting the Messiah when He was manifested. It will have to wait for His Second coming after suffering much pain to receive the benefit of His assignment:

Matthew 23:37-39 (KJV) 37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her

chickens under her wings, and ye would not!
38 Behold, your house is left unto you
desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not
see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is
he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

4. **Satanic attacks against couples.** Satan who understands this principle of life has persistently attacked newlyweds and young couples who are waiting for fruit of the womb with tension, misunderstandings, quarrels or overwork/exhaustion at the window of time Elohim has given to bodies of women to receive and conceive seed. When such windows of time are past, the couple reconcile only to continue the cycle of 'separation' again and again. Saints waiting for the fruit of the womb should do well to observe this simple principle: make the set time of women to be the most loving and intimate periods of their union each month. Conception goes with both attitude and state of mind of the couple.

5. **Danger of doing the wrong things at the right time or doing the right things at the wrong time.**

This is one of the most consistent switch blade type of attacks Satan unleashes against saints. This is because he knows the potency of Time and seasons in the earth realm. Saints need to know themselves and be diligent to discern by prayer and study of the word, the time appointed for them by their heavenly Father concerning all things which pertain to life and godliness.

Matthew 21:41 (KJV) 41 They say unto him,
He will miserably destroy those wicked men,

and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

Acts 14:17 (KJV) 17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

F. The Gospel and Seasons of Time.

It is important to realise that the true gospel of the Kingdom is time bound. It is a venture which will essentially end with the return of King Yeshua to close this chapter of human life and usher in another.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

That is why He charges us to have the attitude of those in harvest time.

John 4:35 (KJV) 35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

The Gospel is therefore to be preached in and out of season.

Acts 20:18 (KJV) 18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

2 Timothy 4:2 (KJV) 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove,

rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.

However, in so doing, saints need to be led by Holy Spirit to understand what is the specific aspect of their assignment in the overall strategic plan of Elohim to translate souls from darkness to His Kingdom!

- i. Break the ground;
- ii. Plant the Seed;
- iii. Water the seed planted by other people; (iv) Reap the harvest

Soul winning is a laborious exercise and often unproductive in Christian religion. The reason is simply because believers are under pressure to get more members for their congregations and in the process lift up the name of their leader or the ministry rather than Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom. But when we get it right with understanding and attitude, we will lift up the Name of Yeshua and do the part He assigns with joy!

1 Corinthians 3:6-9 (KJV) 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

Saints who are earnest for return of the Lord must be ever ready, like the wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13 to be watchful, prayerful, avoid entanglements with pleasure-driven life of the world and be wholly

engaged in His Kingdom business rather than speculating about date of His return.

Acts 1:7-8 (KJV) 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

1 Thessalonians 5:1 (KJV) 1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

Saints who are properly aligned to Yeshua Jesus under His Sovereign Rule and seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness all have this testimony: Jehovah Jireh is real. He will use whatever and whoever pleases Him to show Favour to His remnant. That is the essence of Matthew 6:19-34.

G. Some critical Truths about New Life in Yeshua

Those who are truly born again have the opportunity of new and better foundation in Him which can negate effects of previous faulty foundations.

1. The embrace of Yeshua makes all things new!

There is a real second chance for those who are in Him to walk in the mercy and loving kindness of Elohim concerning things they missed before knowing Him.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature:

old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

That is why a Living dog (who got a second chance) is better than a dead Lion.

Ecclesiastes 9:4-6 (KJV) 4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. 6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

Why is this so? Under the Blood of the Lamb, Elohim can wink at issues concerning the past including mistakes!

Acts 17:30 (KJV) 30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

H. In the dispensation of the fullness of Time, Elohim is doing something strategic!

He is gathering together, His remnant both of Jews and Gentiles to be His One new man.

Ephesians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having

abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Ephesians 1:10 (KJV) 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

And He is causing both wings of His family to enjoy the blessings of Abraham!

Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith

Blessed are those who walk in the lovingkindness of Elohim in the daytime and sing His song at night!

Psalms 42:8 (KJV) 8 Yet the Lord will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

Let Holy Spirit be pleased to open our eyes of understanding to the powerful realities of Kingdom Life as enshrined in the Constitution – the Holy Scriptures!

Ephesians 1:17-21 (KJV) 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: 18 The

eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

Let us repent for not doing the right things at the right time! Let us ask the Father for Grace to know the Times and seasons He has ordained for us and walk in wisdom to do the right things which will produce outcomes which in line with His determinate counsel! Understanding and walking in the reality of this doctrine will lead saints to enjoy the present phase of the Kingdom because we will remain in the center of His will always!

Assignment: (1) Please write a summary of the doctrine of Times and Seasons (2). What new thing(s) did the Lord minister to you through the lesson?

Chapter 25

Doctrine #16: Elohim Created Humans for Intimate Relationship.

Elohim Created Humans for Intimate Relationship. Therefore, Communion with humanity is His preferred pattern, rather than engagement in religious rituals. In reality, this should be Doctrine #.3 preceding that which deals with the Dominion mandate of humans. The reason is simple: the dominion granted to Adam and Eve (and by extension us) was based solely on their relationship with Elohim! Outside relationship, religion rules man and renders him incapable of representing the Holy Elohim in the earth realm of His Kingdom

A. Components of Relationship.

To properly understand the Doctrine of Divine-Human Relationship, the following components need to be settled.

1. Elohim had an innumerable number of Angelic beings who worshiped and served Him. As spirit beings, their natural habitat was in the realm of the Spirit. They did not have material bodies and lack the capacity to reproduce.

Psalms 68:17 (KJV) 17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

2. The earth which Elohim created was a material planet. The beings who would live on and rule it needed to be earthly (or of same

substance as the earth). This is why Adam was made from the earth as Genesis 2:7 and 1 Corinthians 15:47 attest.

3. Yet, in bringing forth Adam, Elohim made a bold statement: created him in His Own image and likeness! Elohim was not just creating another creature on the 6th day, but one with fundamental qualities of Himself
Genesis 1:26-27 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

B. The unique nature of man

To ensure that His dream creature was like Him, Elohim imparted a part of His Own Spirit into the lifeless body He moulded:

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

The uniqueness of man above all other creation lies in the reality of his composition:

Body – made of the earth and earthly, this dimension of the being is one through which can be nurtured by food, water and exercise to stay healthy. On the day appointed, the body expires or dies and is committed back to the earth to become part of it. Unfortunately, since creation, humans tend to

invest more resources and time to take care of the mortal body even at expense of their soul and spirit!

Genesis 3:19 (KJV) 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

The Soul – In order to act as a buffer between the spirit-man and body as well as interpret signals from both the material and spiritual spheres, man was activated to be a living soul. The soul is the realm of self-expression and awareness. It has these three components:

- **Mind.** This is where humans analyse everything which they encounter. It is the realm of reasoning, thinking and processing all signals from inside and outside the body.
- **Will.** This is where humans make choices of what to do or where to go in relation to options before them.
- **Emotion.** This is where there are automatic responses to external stimuli. Attitudes to others are generated in this compartment of the soul.

Spirit – this is the eternal part of man that came from and is a measure of the very Spirit of Elohim. This is responsible for the capacity to commune and worship Elohim in a way no other creation can. Man can ‘see’, ‘hear’, ‘feel’ and ‘know’ Elohim in the spiritual realm. Inside the spirit-man is the facility for discerning/sensing what is right or wrong in terms of thought, word or deed proposed called the Conscience. In order to relate with the Creator

Spirit in perfect alignment, the spirit-man which came from Him was designed to be stayed on Him!

Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

As long as the human spirit is in perfect alignment with the Spirit of Elohim, these outcomes will be evident:

1. The relationship will be perfect with the lesser (Man) fully subject to the Greater (Elohim)
2. The human spirit <his heart> will know the heartbeat of Elohim
3. Grace would be released from the Spirit of Elohim into the human spirit to propel the human soul and body to stay on and do only what is well pleasing to Him
4. In other words, the Divine Purpose is that the Spirit of Elohim would rule the spirit of man which would in turn lead the soul and body. This is the alignment which leads to perfection in spiritual relationship between Elohim and human beings.

John 4:24 (KJV) 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

The special nature of humans epitomized by Adam was done so that he could - With his spirit-man, he would maintain unbroken communion in relationship with Elohim - With the Body and Soul, he was to relate with his natural environment and other people. The uniform testimony of the Scriptures was that Elohim was very satisfied with all of His creation, including the human being who

had both His Spirit and carnal properties! (Genesis 1:31)

C. Divine-Human Relationship involves the following elements

- 1. Love** – a pouring out of the heart to each other so much so that nothing is spared. Elohim fulfilled His part by providing all that Adam and Eve needed to be fulfilled in the earth realm. Until they succumbed to the temptation of Satan, Adam and Eve loved Elohim. Their relationship was that of son with the Father; citizen/Ambassador of the Kingdom of heaven. They did not know and never practiced religious nor engage in any rituals. They rested in Elohim and enjoyed His complete benefice or provisions as a good Father.
- 2. Communication** – Elohim communicated regularly with His creation. He communed with them in speech. Not only did Elohim speak to them, Adam and Eve also spoke to Him. Genesis 2:15-24 shows active communication in audible voice. From the Fall until they were expelled from Eden, Elohim was in communication with Adam and Eve (Genesis 3:8-24). In Genesis 3:8 we learn that was a regular practice of Elohim to visit with Adam and Eve for communion or fellowship in cool of the day.
- 3. Boundaries/Rules.** Elohim provided boundaries that His human creation would stay within in the form of rules of behaviour. The boundaries set at Garden of Eden were not injurious. They were designed to prevent

what Elohim knew would happen if there was a dislocation and man became led by his soul or/and body rather than the spirit-man or heart. As Elohim gave instructions which defined scope of their liberty and set boundaries which reminded them that though in intimate relationship, they were His still creation and work of His hands and that He was a Father deserving honour and King who deserves submission. Elohim had experienced well before this time rebellion by Lucifer who suffered amnesia and forgot he was a created being. Lucifer set out to overthrow Elohim! (Ezekiel 28:11-18)

Isaiah 14:12-14 (KJV) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

Purpose of the Boundaries set in Genesis 2:16-17

As a loving, caring Father; Sovereign King and Creator did not want Adam and Eve to go the way of Lucifer. A Holy Elohim needed to keep His human creation within the boundaries of holiness just like Him (1 Peter 1:15-16). However, they needed to exercise their will to keep the relationship in the framework He ordained since two cannot walk together unless they agree as Amos 3:3 says. They

had a responsibility to guard the gates of their beings and stay focused on submitting in love to Him.

D. Examples of people in the Old Testament who enjoyed relationship with Elohim

Replacement theology so demonized the Old Testament that many saints hardly peep behind the veil to see the rich examples of Kingdom life therein. Following the principles espoused in the Doctrine of relationship, it can be seen clearly that most of the faith worthies of the Old Testament were not counted so because of the rituals and dead works they offered Elohim. On the other hand, they related intimately with Elohim and that marked them out from the multitudes!

1. **Adam and Eve** - Until they fell in Genesis 3, Adam and Eve related with Elohim as their Creator, Father and King.
2. **Abel** – he related with Elohim by Faith and received the testimony of being deemed righteous by Faith.
3. **Noah** – he had a vibrant relationship with Elohim in which the key features were
 - i. the Grace received from heaven (Genesis 6:8) and
 - ii. the Faith with which he responded by working on a project he never saw or experienced before.
4. **Abraham.** Elohim called Abraham in exercise of His sovereign will and determinate counsel. But the response of Faith in Him by Abram – in spite of his idolatrous background – sealed the deal of their special relationship! Genesis chapters 12-24 reveal the character of

this remarkable personality. He yearned for the presence of Elohim so much that he made it a spiritual habit to raise altars in any portion of the earth he went into. The altar was the point of contact between an invisible Elohim and his visible being! (Genesis 12:7,8, Genesis 13:4, 18; Genesis 22:9). In one of the high points of his walk, Elohim reminded Abraham that it was all about relationship with Him!

Genesis 17:1-2 (KJV) 1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

In the new Testament, Paul was used of Holy Spirit to reveal the reality that Abraham attained his righteous state with Elohim by Faith well before the ordinance of circumcision was given as a physical seal of the spiritual relationship (Romans 4:1-22).

5. Moses When people think of Moses, they often perceive the image of a man who set impossible rules for what became Judaism. In a sense, that is a flawed picture of the man himself. His walk with Elohim was not based on religion of rituals performed in the Tabernacle! Moses had a very vibrant relationship with Elohim which lasted till death! At the Burning Bush: he encountered Elohim, heard His Voice and responded by Faith. For the Exodus, Elohim spoke to him

audibly and gave him words to give to both Israel and to Pharaoh. His life was a stellar one. On the Mountain: He saw Elohim, communed intensely with Him. He received instructions which were passed down to Israel. The intimacy was so deep that after Israel sinned and Elohim wanted His Presence to depart had this to say:

Exodus 33:13-15 (KJV) 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people. 14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. 15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

Because of the depth of their relationship, Elohim fought for Moses on a number of occasions including: He punished Miriam with Leprosy when she murmured against Moses.

Numbers 12:6-10 (KJV) 6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? 9 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and,

behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. ·

He also executed instant judgement to Korah, Dathan and Abiram and their household for rebellion against His delegated authority in Numbers 16.

Relationship caused a gracious exit when Moses sinned

Even when Moses sinned by hitting the Rock with his rod rather than speak to it as instructed, his relationship with Elohim activated a solution of Grace. Instead of dying ignobly, Elohim gave him the privilege of a Mountain top view of Canaan and dispatched Michael the Arch angel to resist Satan who came to take the body, believing it was his own!

Jude 1:9 (KJV) 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

A sneak peek into the gracious relationship between Moses and Elohim is offered here:

Psalms 103:7 (KJV) 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

- 6. David.** This man sinned more grievously than Saul and many others. Yet his relationship with Elohim was real and intimate rather than the dry rituals of religion. The state of his heart is revealed by the quality of the worship songs and prayers in the Book of Psalms. It is also evident in the

high regard he had for Prophets Samuel, Nathan and other oracles of Elohim.

E. The Mission of Yeshua: to restore relationship between Yahweh and His lost sons

The relationship which Elohim wanted to enjoy with mankind was constrained by the Sin of Adam and Eve. Following the sinfulness of the human flesh, Israel deviated from the original divine purpose for them to be a Kingdom of Priests and Kings (Exodus 19:5-6) and rather got caught up with the rituals of religion. But it was impossible for the blood of animals to atone for the sins of humans who are of a greater class of being.

In the fullness of time, Elohim did the impossible: was incarnated in the Incarnation of Yeshua to pay the price for Sin and take away the legal hold of Satan on humans and the earth realm. He did not come to start Christian Religion in the earth realm! To suggest that He did so would be to keep Him at par with all the human founders of religion and reduce His message into a set of rules and rituals to be performed on certain 'holy days' inside 'holy buildings' of brick and mortar! The Mission of Yeshua was principally to restore Relationship between Elohim and all humanity: Israel and the gentiles!

John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Broken down, the Mission of Yeshua can be summed up thus:

1. He came to pay the price to cancel the Sin of Adam and break the legal hold of Satan over humanity
2. To restore as many as would receive Him by faith the power to become sons of Elohim like Adam was before the Fall (John 1:12).
Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
3. To reveal the Father to humans
4. He came also to demonstrate how to live the life of relationship with the Father through the surrendered will. With self taken out of the way, we become vessels
John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.
5. He came to pave way for Holy Spirit to be poured out to all sons of Elohim, starting with the 120 who obeyed and stayed in the Upper Room in Acts 2:1-4. Holy Spirit is responsible for convicting humans of sin, revealing Yeshua to people and sealing them into His Body to be one with Him and other saints. He also empowers yielded saints to be vessels for transmission of the divine power in signs, wonders and miracles

6. Activate a Kingdom of Priests and Kings in the earth realm to be fulfilled in two phases:

i. Recruit citizens of the eternal Kingdom who will live out the Constitutional provisions by grace as a dress rehearsal for the world to come.

1 Peter 2:9 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvelous light;

ii. When He returns to rule and reign, those who pay the price in the now will be co-heirs and co-rulers presiding over peoples and nations (Revelations 1:6; Revelation 5:9-10; Revelation 20:6)

F. Danger of 'Relationship' based on Lawlessness

Those who suggest that we just be in a vague 'relationship' with Elohim in which we live any how we think or do whatever catches our fancy are unconsciously laying a foundation for the emergence of the mystery of Lawlessness. Once saints live that way – without regard to Constitution of the Kingdom, they are simply in rebellion and out of order. That was precisely what happened first with Satan in the hallowed courts of heaven in Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28.

Just as like begets like, the chief purpose of Satan has always been to disrupt the balanced relationship between Elohim and His creation! In so doing, the strategy Satan employed was fiendish to the extreme: he aimed to disrupt the divine order whereby the immortal heart or spirit-man (which

came from Elohim) ruled the soul and which in turn ruled the mortal body. The temptation in Genesis 3:1-7 was essentially to disrupt that balance and activate the carnal senses of the soul to be the main driver of the human life. Once Eve continued in dialogue with Satan, the enticement to 'see' and consider the fruit of the forbidden tree was so great that there was a snap within her being. From that day, humans became 'sense' driven. Since the Mind, Will and Emotion are drawn to things in the world, man has remained carnal and unable to relate with a Spirit-Elohim by Faith.

1 Corinthians 2:14 (KJV) 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

Let us embrace completely the redemptive work of Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross and walk an intimate walk of Family and Kingdom relationship with our Father in heaven! Religion is deceptive with its carnal ordinances which makes people have a false sense of security!

Assignment: (1). Please summarize the Doctrine of Divine-Human Relationship (2). What message did you receive from the lesson today?

Chapter 26

Doctrine #.17: Divine Ownership of mankind and the earth realm.

Doctrine #.17: Divine Ownership of mankind and the earth realm. This requires a response of Trust, Faith Total Worship as demonstration of our submission.

Many times, both sinners and believers can get caught up with the things Satan is doing to the degree that they forget he is a created being whose powers are limited since Yeshua died at the Cross. Satan revels in making humans to believe he is greater than he is and many fail to grasp that his present activities have an expiry date. The result is that many are blinded from seeing the bigger picture of the Fatherhood and love of Elohim which is a key part of the gospel!

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

A. Basic realities

A proper examination of all the truths in the Constitution of the Kingdom <the Holy Scriptures> reveals one central plank: Elohim Owns ALL things in the universe and all people in the earth realm! It is not by accident that the Holy Scriptures starts with some powerful truths which run though out Genesis Chapters 1, 2 and 3

- i. Elohim is the creator of all things

- ii. Of His Own Self He decided to create man and made him in His image and likeness
- iii. Elohim did not leave man to his own devices but provided all things which will enable him to be fulfilled
- iv. Even when man fell and needed to be taken away from the Divine Presence and Bliss of Eden, Elohim undertook to redeem him. This is what the Promise of Seed of the Woman implies.

These four truths combine to reveal that humans have no basis for behaving as if they brought themselves into this world or that they can take care of themselves apart from Elohim. Even unbelievers who do not know His saving grace have no excuse in this matter because His love and provision and preservation extends to them, in spite of their sins.

Matthew 5:45 (KJV) 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Even those who are financially wealthy need to know that it is not by their human efforts but rather gracious approval or election they are what they are.

1 Timothy 6:17 (KJV) 17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

B. Legal Basis of the Doctrine of Divine Ownership

Following from the introduction, let us dig deeper into the doctrine of Divine ownership

1. Elohim owns us because He created us
Genesis 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
2. Elohim owns us because of the Elevated place of honour over all things in the earth realm He placed us
Genesis 1:26-30 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

Genesis 2:15 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

3. Elohim owns us because He redeemed us When Adam and Eve fell, Elohim pronounced the only pathway to redemption: Seed of the Woman! His lovingkindness as a Father was still at work. The Messiah was not an after thought because Yeshua had laid down His Life before foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8).

He manifested in the earth realm in the fullness of time and when Religion had been exhausted and found to be inadequate for salvation of human kind. The elevated place of man over the creation is further attested by the reality that Elohim took our human form in the Incarnation as Hebrews 2:6-9 says!

1 Peter 1:18-19 (KJV) 18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

Galatians 3:13 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth

his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

By His death, resurrection, ascension and exaltation, all knees on earth are to bow to Him and all who claim to be in the Household of Faith have no option than to yield the throne of their hearts to Him to rule as Sovereign (Philippians 2:8-11). For this purpose, Holy Spirit was given to convict humans of sin and reveal Yeshua, Jesus as only solution to sin and to seal saints into Him. It was also given to Him to live in the spirit-man of saints and be their life, propelling them to discern Yahweh as Father and submit to Yeshua, Jesus in all things, living for His Kingdom purpose.

Galatians 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJV) 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

4. Elohim owns us because of His providential care over our lives

The awesomeness of care of Elohim over our lives and His mighty hands of protection which stay all plans of the enemy cannot be fully comprehended on

this side of eternity. In the fullness of time, we will comprehend this reality.

Lamentations 3:21-23 (KJV) 21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. 22 It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. 23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

Like Elohim did in Job 2:1-6, He places a Statute of limitation which constrains Satan from acting against us beyond approved limits. That is why even the worst of Satan can work together for our good! (Romans 8:28-39)

C. Relationship types which should flow between Elohim and His Creation when His Divine Ownership is understood and embraced

For humans to enjoy the best of Elohim and for His awesome creation to become assets and not liabilities, the ordained relationship types with Him should be these:

1. He is The Creator who deserves all devotion, appreciation and worship

Psalms 24:1-6 (KJV) 1 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 6 This is the

generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

Revelation 4:11 (KJV) 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

2. The heavenly Father who deserves honour and Trust.

Malachi 1:6 (KJV) 6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

3. King who deserves obedience and submission to His Rule in all situations.

This will mean embrace of His Word; giving it space to transform us from inside out so that Kingdom culture becomes our lifestyle.

Philippians 2:8-11 (KJV) 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

D. When saints walk in ignorance of this truth what happens

1. They are unable to appreciate the Fatherhood of Yahweh
2. They therefore relate with Elohim from afar as Strangers, Orphans, in Babyhood/arrested childhood syndrome or as Unwilling slaves serving a hard task master
3. They walk in low self- esteem relative to Satan and powers of darkness and are fearful
4. They walk in low self-esteem with other humans who seem better placed
5. They have damaged emotions; manifest Jealousy, Envy and a host of negative emotions which drive their lives off the divine Course
6. They live in fear and apprehension and are on edge, in expectation of negative things
7. They labour under the regime of works and appear to be accursed to those who observe them because there is no aroma of Yeshua which comes from them.
8. They are unable to truly worship in Spirit and Truth with so much internal dysfunction
9. They engage in religion as a substitute to relationship, finding relevance in doing carnal things which quieten their consciences
10. Self reigns on the throne of their hearts since they cannot trust a 'distant God' who is a stranger to them

E. When this doctrine is properly understood, these would be the outcomes:

1. Saints walk in gratitude to Elohim for the gift of life because they realise that opportunities exist when there is life (Ecclesiastes 9:4).

2. Saints embrace wholly the Fatherhood of Elohim because they Trust His Love and Judgment
3. Saints recognize that the greatest adversary they need to contend with and overcome is not outside but inside of them: The Self Nature. They therefore embrace the invitation of Yeshua to deny self, take up their cross to follow him, not sometimes but all the time (Matthew 16:24-26 Galatians 2:20).
4. In other words, understanding this doctrine enables saints to transit from mere Believers to Disciples (Followers) Lives of saints become filled with divine purpose which consists of these core elements:
 - 4.1. Seeking First the Kingdom above present needs for sustenance (Matthew 6:19-34).
 - 4.2. Embrace of the Great Commission and all components thereof. Apart from preaching so that sinners are saved and reconciled to the Father (2 Corinthians 5:17-19), such saints press on to disciple the saved.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen

Beyond discipleship, such saints train other saints to take their active part in the Kingdom of priests and kings and pool resources to transform lives of

people in our communities with the love and goodness of the Father. In so doing, we fulfil Matthew 25:31-40 and thus be His Salt and Light (Matthew 5:13-16).

5. A life evidently marked by a 'warrior anointing' to fulfil 'Occupy till I come

The saint deploys all of the being including physical features; education, training, skills, spiritual gifts, natural talents and other assets towards functioning as an Ambassador of the King and His Kingdom (Luke 19:11-27).

6. The soul is healthy because it is under subjection to the spirit-man which is in turn subject to Holy Spirit. Notwithstanding state of the Body or possession or otherwise of any material good, such a saint is evidently filled with virtue which radiates the Presence of Yeshua and unction of Holy Spirit (Hebrews 13:5-6).
7. Such saints have Faith in the heart and speak faith as a lifestyle, not empty rhetoric. They learn from Abraham that if Yahweh has said anything about them, it is a done deal which will manifest in due season

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

Romans 4:17-22 (KJV) 17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who

quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

8. For these reasons, such saints are able to truly hand over all of themselves and the future to Elohim and do not withdraw because they encounter temporary challenges! Their hearts and minds are fixed on Him!

Let us be among those who respond rightly to the Word of Elohim! Let us hand over ourselves without reservation to Him!

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

Assignment: (1). Please write a summary of the Doctrine of Divine Ownership (2). What additional

or new personal insight did you gain from this teaching?

Chapter 27

Part C: Torah and The Old Covenant

Before we can get a proper understanding of both the Torah and entirely of the Old Covenants, it is important to understand what the Torah or Laws of the Old Covenant mean. We will rely on the words of the prominent advocate of Judaism, Chabad.org for this purpose.

Chabad describes Torah thus:

“If you are confused by usage of this word, you’re probably on the right track. Grammatically, the word torah should mean any instruction, but in actual usage:

- The title **Torah** often refers specifically to the Five Books of Moses. A parchment scroll version of the Torah, carefully written by an expert scribe, is kept in the ark of the synagogue and taken out to be read during services.
- Torah can also refer to the entire **Written Torah**, meaning the entire canonized scripture.
- Torah can also refer to the above plus the Oral Torah, which includes
 - the compilation of laws and rulings known as Mishnah, along with other accepted compilations,
 - the discussion and debate of that material, known as Talmud or Gemara,
 - the stories and their lessons that are collected in the Talmud and Midrashic works,

- any other teaching that has been accepted by a long-term consensus of the observant Jewish community, because it is based firmly on some precedent, or because it has been demonstrated to emerge by accepted means from previous texts and opinions.

In simple language, Torah simply means the sum of revelation which Yahweh gave to Israel and Hebrews/Jews to distinguish them from other nations and peoples of the world called the Gentiles.

B. Basic Principles to bear in mind before understanding and contextualizing the Torah

Two opposing trends must be recognized and dealt with by all saints who want to walk in the fullness of Truth:

- Replacement Theology originally propagated by Rome but embraced by Protestantism. This Theology claims that Yahweh is through with the Hebrews since they rejected and killed Yeshua. So the Christian Church has inherited all the promises in both the Old and New Covenant as the new Israel of Elohim on earth.
- On the other extreme are Judaizers who reject the basic thrust of the gospel of the Kingdom: that Yeshua paid the price for both Sin and inability of humans to keep the Torah on their own strength; that sinners, on becoming the new creation of Elohim on the merit of the Cross receive the power of His Grace to be righteous in His sight <have right standing based on what Yeshua

accomplished> and by same grace can live holy unto the Lord. By this grace, they abide in Yeshua as His words abide in them and they can live out the intent of the Torah which was righteousness.

8 Fundamental Truths about the Torah/Old Covenant

Because of the boldness of Judaizers (those who insist that the redeemed must embrace the Old Covenant before they can be fully acceptable to Elohim, it is important to know the whole counsel of the Word. Walking in Truth gives saints the glorious liberty of sonship and activates holy boldness through which they can be confronted in love as in deep error.

1. The Torah/Old Covenant was not an end in itself but a means to an end.

Originally, it was the way to make the Hebrews as a people live righteously before Elohim as a Kingdom of Priests and kings – different from the heathen/pagan nations of the Gentile world.

Exodus 19:3-8 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the

children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

2. It was therefore Yahweh's divinely appointed means (in exercise of His Sovereign will) to preserve a peculiar people unto Himself when the mass of humanity – called the Gentiles opted to live under the influence of Satan who manipulated and kept them in bondage through Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life. It must be noted that one of the things which makes Elohim Sovereign is the ability to make decisions concerning whatever pleases Him. His choice of Israel as a vessel of honour in that dispensation cannot be faulted by anyone.

Romans 9:6-23 (KJV) 6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. 9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. 10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; 11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having

done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) 12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. 13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. 18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. 19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? 21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? 22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: 23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

3. In this regard, Yahweh had as a core objective in making Hebrews/Jews, people of the (Old) Covenant a strategic primary objective: it was in His determinate counsel that the promised Seed of the Woman, even the Lamb slain from foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8) would manifest in the earth realm through the lineage of Abraham. The Old Covenant was a key facility for preserving the appointed channel for the Incarnation which would take place in due season!

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Galatians 4:4-5 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

4. The Law was good as a moral code. The problem was not the Law but rather the attempt by sin prone humans whose imaginations, attitudes, words and actions were inherently evil trying to keep it on their own strength. They failed and still fail.

Romans 7:7-8, 12-13, 21-24 (KJV) 7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. 8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me

all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. 13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. 22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

Romans 8:6-8 (KJV) 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

5. In reality, the inability of Israel to keep the Law through carnal efforts established clearly, the need for a Righteous and Holy Messiah or Saviour Who would fulfil its strict provisions and give those who believe the power or grace to live out the good purpose of Elohim which was in the weighty letters.

Romans 9:30-32 (KJV) 30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to

righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. 31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

Romans 10:1-5 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

Romans 11:7-8 (KJV) 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

Colossians 2:12-15 (KJV) 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he

quicken together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

6. Saints are not to speak evil of the Law or to preach as if it was bad.

The word rightly divided is to enable saints understand that Yeshua did not come to abolish the Law (the basis of Replacement Theology) but rather to fulfill it so that we can receive His Grace to be righteous before the Father on the merit of His Blood sacrifice.

Matthew 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

7. What the Law could not accomplish because of the sinful nature of man is what Yeshua paid the price for so that all who believe can receive the gift of righteousness and live as sons of Elohim in the earth realm!

Romans 3:19-26 (KJV) 19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. 20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. 21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; 22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

8. Those who are truly in Yeshua, abiding in Him and His Words in them will discover that His grace does not excuse us to remain in sin or live below standards of the Old Covenant. The standards of the Kingdom are far superior to that expressed in the Old Covenant! But His Grace enables us to live the Zoe life manifesting as fruit of the Spirit against which there is no Law!

Some examples of the higher standards of Kingdom Life based on the grace of Yeshua Vs Old Covenant observances without His Grace

Saints must call the bluff of modern day Judaizers by knowing the Truth which sets free. Part of the truth is that standards of the Kingdom based on the Grace of Yeshua are far higher than standards of the Torah based on works of self-effort which religion imposes on humans. Let us examine these verses taken from The Sermon on the Mount in Matthew Chapter 5:

Old Covenant: physical immorality is sin

Verse 27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

Kingdom: immorality includes lust in the heart (including pornography, etc)

Verse 28-30 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Old Covenant permitted Divorce, when any party was dissatisfied

Verse 31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

Kingdom: Divorce only permissible where infidelity is involved

Verse 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Old Covenant: Vengeance was permissible

Verse 38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

New Covenant: Vengeance is not permitted

Verse 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

Verse 43-44 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

New Covenant places a higher moral/ethical standard: to be like our Father

Verse 45-48 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

9. Provide the New Covenant with a root from which it springs forth.

The New Covenant does not hang in the air as Replacement Theology teaches. Its root is deep in the Torah. In other words, Yeshua is the Ultimate Torah of Elohim! He fulfilled the Torah so that in Him and through Him, Elohim speaks exclusively to all of humanity so that those who receive become His One New Man in the earth realm. The exclusivity of Yeshua as appointed channel of divine communication and righteousness is the Core Bone of Contention in the earth realm today!

Romans 10:4 (KJV) 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Matthew 17:1-5 (KJV) 1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by

whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

Assignment: (1). Please summarize this lesson (2).
What new things did you learn today?

Chapter 28

Original intent of the Torah

The Original intent of the Torah was to create basis of Relationship with Elohim, not Religion. At its core were precepts of universal application: the 10 Commandments. Let us pause from the introductory treatise and get into understanding of two key issues to be covered in this lesson:

1. Elohim's stated purpose for giving the Torah to the Hebrews was so that they would be peculiar to Him among all nations of the earth.

Though they responded in the affirmative that they were ready for what He proposed, history bears out the reality that Israel steadfastly denied Elohim His glory in worship but rather allowed hardness of heart to turn the good ordinances into a cudgel to be manipulated against the weak and vulnerable (like the woman caught in adultery in the days of Yeshua) or as basis of sectarian conflict (as in age old rivalry of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Let us proceed as Holy Spirit leads.

2. The core of the Torah was the 10 Commandments which are moral laws to regulate life in the earth realm.

Part A of the Lesson: Statement of Divine Intent and Response of Israel in Exodus 19

Before proper examination of the Torah can be made in sincerity, it is important to understand the Divine purpose stated in Exodus 19.

Exodus 19:1-4 (KJV) 1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth

out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

Commentary: Elohim told Moses to remind Israel of His mighty deliverance of them from Egypt; that He brought them unto Himself!

Verse 5-6 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Commentary: Here, Elohim bared His heart: He was not calling Israel to a life of religious devotion to an 'Unknown God' through rituals they needed to perform inside buildings on certain 'holy days'. He was not giving them the Torah so that they would engage in endless debates with nations of the earth who were outside the Commonwealth.

The Torah was being given so that a Covenant Relationship would spring forth between them and Him:

- i. The Torah was designed to produce a people who were peculiar to Elohim above all other races and tribes of humans on earth.
- ii. It was to make them the visible, literal extension of the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm. He would be their King and they would be citizens thereof, submitted to His Sovereign Rule while He took care of their holistic needs
- iii. All Hebrews were to be Ambassadors of the Kingdom functioning as Priests and Kings anywhere and everywhere they were 'posted' by Him. Among the heathen, they were to be instruments of reconciling the Lost to Him, standing in the gap and ministering to both Elohim and sinners. As Kings, they were to affect the natural from the spiritual realm as His assigns. In other words, a measure of glory of the Kingdom lost in Adam and Eve at the Garden of Eden was to be demonstrated in the earth realm again through the Hebrew race and Israel as a nation. More importantly, within the loins of this people group would emerge the Woman who would find favour with Elohim for implantation of the Seed that would crush the head of Satan and liberate not just the Hebrews/Jews but indeed all humanity to become sons of Elohim in the earth realm again (Luke 1:29-35).

Verse 7-8 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we

will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

Commentary: Israel with one accord accepted the offer to be Elohim's peculiar people and pledged to keep His statutes. As the entirety of the Old and New Covenants reveal, Israel fell woefully to do this. Starting with the season in which the Law was given when the nation pressured Aaron to create an idol for them to worship as 'god' which he did with the Golden Calf, the Old Covenant got off on a bad start:

- i. Poking at the very Eyes of Elohim, Aaron who was the first High Priest created a Golden Calf which Israel accepted and worshiped as 'god' while Moses was transacting with Elohim (Exodus 32)!
- ii. 3,000 souls perished the Day the Old Covenant was supposed to take off.

Exodus 32:26-28 (KJV) 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

In contrast, the day the New Covenant was fully activated without pouring of Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost, 3000 souls were added to the Kingdom!

Acts 2:37-41 (KJV) 37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

In reality, the contrast between the two covenants is as clear as that: one led to death because of Sin and weakness of flesh while the other led to life because of Grace!

Limitations of relationship between a Holy Elohim and an Unholy People

Verse 9-25 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord. 10 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, 11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about,

saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives. 16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests

also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto the Lord, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

Comment: Here we see manifestation of one of the core limitations of the Old Covenant which clearly established the need for perfection in future: while Moses could relate freely with Elohim, generality of the people could not come near. In the end, while Moses understood the ways of Elohim, the people clamoured for and stayed in the realm of being consumers of His miracle working power! (Psalms 103:7) From the beginning, the Old Testament had the limitation of a human mediator (Moses) who was the bridge between Elohim and Israel. That bridge/mediator principle was to blossom full scale into a priestly male caste of people chosen from the Tribe of Levi to minister systemically to a people whose inadequacy to relate with Yahweh personally – because of weakness of their beings - paved the way for the need for a Messiah. It was that Messiah who Moses prophesied of His coming.

The Torah

For purpose of clarity, here is what the 10 Commandments Elohim gave Israel state as found

in Exodus 20 which we will allow Holy Spirit to lead us to understand better in this lesson:

You shall have no other gods before Me.

You shall not make idols.

You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain.

Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Honor your father and your mother.

You shall not murder.

You shall not commit adultery.

You shall not steal.

You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

You shall not covet.

Exposition of Exodus 20:

Verse 1-2 And God spake all these words, saying, 2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Commentary: Elohim introduced Himself as their Redeemer and therefore had a valid claim to Divine ownership of their lives and affections.

Verse 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Verse 4-6 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 And

shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Verse 7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Commentary: Verses 3-7 deal with Worshipping Elohim above any other person or thing. They invite Israel and through them humanity to esteem Elohim so highly as to recognize Him as Creator, Redeemer and Sustainer of their lives. In this regard, making any image of Him – in any form and by any means – molding, carving, photography amount to High Treason! The principle behind primacy of Elohim and avoiding the elevation of any created being or thing to compete for primacy in hearts of saints hold true for all generations and all cultures. These are summaries of what those three Commandments are:

You shall have no other gods before Me.

You shall not make idols.

You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain.

Part B: Laws which regulated personal lifestyle for good health and long life

Verse 8-12 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.⁹ Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: ¹⁰ But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: ¹¹ For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day:

wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. 12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Commentary: Verses 8-12 of Exodus Chapter 20 have two additional Commandments. They deal with what His people shall do to live long in the earth realm and fulfill the years He appointed them. In plain English, the two Laws are these two things

- i. Need to rest the spirit-man, soul and body for refreshing, renewal and re-charging. In this regard, Elohim cited the example of Himself in Genesis 2:1-3 on the Creation morning Who needed to rest after laboring non-stop for 6 days. Elohim indicated that He placed a special blessing on the 7th day to release as a matter of Divine principle for those who would trust Him as their sufficiency and cease to burn their lives out with self-effort.
- ii. He placed a special blessing on those who intentionally honour their parents: they would enjoy long life (become aged as they sow care to the aged).

Summary of these two commandments in modern language would read:

#.4. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.

#.5. Honor your father and your mother.

Part 3: Laws which regulate Community good and social cohesion

Verse 13-17 Thou shalt not kill. 14 Thou shalt not commit adultery. 15 Thou shalt not steal. 16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. 17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not

covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Commentary: The last 5 commandments deal with 5 things to avoid in order to regulate Community good. Elohim spelt them out so that His people will understand how to live in such a way that their liberty does not constrain that of others or destabilise them.

Here is a summary of the 5 things those who walk with Elohim are required to avoid:

#.6. You shall not murder.

#.7. You shall not commit adultery.

#.8. You shall not steal.

#.9. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor.

#.10. You shall not covet. Reactions to the Divine Presence Here is a description of the Majesty of the Divine Presence and the response of Israel:

Verse 18-26 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. 22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye

have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. 23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. 24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. 25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. 26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Commentary: the basic contradiction of how an unholy people can relate with a Holy Elohim are clearly illustrated in the response of Israel to His Presence. While Moses was comfortable in His Presence, Israel was fearful and troubled. The foundation was thus laid for Israel to respond to the Torah in two ways:

- i. Need human mediators between them and the Holy Elohim. Starting with Moses and stretching to Aaron and his offsprings, the ministry of a special priestly caste who would mediate between Elohim and the people was activated.
- ii. Consciously or not, an unholy people whose hearts had not been transformed would rely on religion and its rituals of carnal ordinances to quieten the conscience until a way was made for them to be transformed into spiritual beings.

The 10 Commandments are also outlined in the Book of Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy 5:6-21 (KJV) 6 I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. 7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me. 8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: 9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, 10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. 11 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. 12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. 13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work: 14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm:

therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day. 16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 17 Thou shalt not kill. 18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery. 19 Neither shalt thou steal. 20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour. 21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Assignment: (1). Please itemise the 10 Commandments and categorise them into the three broad sections and briefly explain purpose of the provisions in each. (2). What new thing have you learnt in this lesson?

Chapter 29

Judgements

Part B of the Torah is found in Exodus 21 and is generally called the Judgments

Before we delve into them, some introductory observations are necessary. Elohim in His Omniscience knew that Israel would be hard of heart and not keep the 10 Commandments. In their state of Sin, the people needed legally enforceable boundaries to operate in as a nation. In Exodus Chapter 21, Elohim therefore established a section of the Torah called 'The Judgments'. They were designed to be basis of Civil and Criminal Law among Hebrews in the period before the Seed of the Woman would manifest in the earth realm. They covered all possible scenarios of what people could do and appropriate sanctions so that Judges appointed to sit in judgment would have the Torah as tool to execute their assignments.

The Judgments established the principles of Justice, Fairness and Equity. The issues raised in these Judgments establish the reality of what Paul was used by Holy Spirit to declare that The Torah was a School Master to hold people under it in check until the perfect way to please Elohim was introduced in fullness of time.

Galatians 3:19-24 (KJV) 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one,

but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

In line with the onslaught of Judaizers in the end time Omega Church, we will dwell on this critical issue raised in the writings of Paul later in this Course of study.

The Judgments

<We simply reproduce the Judgment section of the Torah without commentary. As you prayerfully study, ask Holy Spirit to interpret the verses to your understanding.>

Exodus 21:1 (KJV) 1 Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

Section I: Dealing with male slaves/house helps and release patterns

Verse 2-6 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. 4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. 5 And if the

servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: 6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

Section II: Dealing with Female slaves/house helps and release patterns

Verse 7-11 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. 8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. 10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. 11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

Section III: Murder and Manslaughter

Verse 12-23 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. 14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. 15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death. 16 And he that stealeth a man, and

selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death. 17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. 18 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed: 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed. 20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money. 22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. 23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

Section IV: Reciprocal Measures

Verse 24-27 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. 26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. 27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

Section V: Vicarious responsibilities of owners of Domestic Animals

Verse 28-36 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. 29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. 30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. 31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. 32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned. 33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; 34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his. 35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide. 36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

**The Judgments continue in Exodus Chapter 22
Section VI: Stealing and Restitution Exodus**

Verse 1-4 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore

five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. 2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him. 3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. 4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

Section VII: Restitution for injuries suffered

Verse 5-17 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution. 6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution. 7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. 9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. 10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an

ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: 11 Then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good. 12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn. 14 And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good. 15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire. 16 And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

Section VIII: Diverse perverse behaviors subject to punishment

Verse 18-28 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. 19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death. 20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed. 21 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. 22 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill

you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. 25 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. 26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. 28 Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

Section IX: First Fruits

Verse 29-30 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

Section X: Physical holiness

Verse 31 And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

Section XI: (The Judgments continue in Exodus Chapter 23)

Exodus 23:1-9 (KJV) 1 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. 2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment: 3 Neither shalt thou

countenance a poor man in his cause. 4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him. 6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. 7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. 8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. 9 Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Section XII: Sabbath Year and Sabbath week

Verse 10-13 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof: 11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy olive yard. 12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. 13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

Section XIII: The National Feasts

Verse 14-19 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. 15 Thou shalt keep

the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:) 16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. 17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God. 18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning. 19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

Section XIV: Divine Assistance and principles to Possess Canaan

Verse 20-30 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. 22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. 23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off. 24 Thou shalt not bow

down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. 25 And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. 26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. 27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. 28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. 29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. 30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

Section XV: Boundaries of Israel defined; Separation of Israel from Gentile Influence

Verse 31-33 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

Lessons for New Covenant saints

As we examine the list of infractions and remedies in these provisions which form the basis of civil and criminal Law of the people, we cannot help but appreciate the scope of what Yeshua redeemed us from! As Judaizers literally run amok, trying to confuse saints to embrace the legalism of Judaism – just as they did to the Alpha Church until stopped with the ruling of the First Jerusalem Council in Acts 15, let us reflect on the awesome worth of the Blood sacrifice of Yeshua shed for our redemption.

Galatians 3:10-14 (KJV) 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Colossians 2:13-19 (KJV) 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities

and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

Assignments: (1). What do you consider as the core messages of this section of the Torah called the Judgments? (2). In what way can the Torah be considered a School Master?

Chapter 30

Between the Shadow and the Reality of Divine Purpose in Redemption

As we continue to study the Torah, let us understand some environmental issues guiding the Laws given to Moses. As previously discussed, they collectively functioned as a School Master to hold Israel within moral boundaries until the fullness of time when perfection of relationship between Elohim and humans would come by Faith in Yeshua, His perfect sacrifice. In this regard, we need to examine some of the things Elohim directed Moses to do which would create the basis of ceremonial purity for sanctuary worship.

Because of the inherent Sin nature and gene passed on from Adam, these were ordained as ordinances which Israel could appreciate with their five carnal senses. There were severely limited in scope and power and could not bring perfection. A professional priestly caste which was centred in the Tribe of Levi was required to minister the ordinances and rituals, standing in the gap between a holy Omnipotent Elohim and an unholy, weak people. Yet, in giving instructions and directions on what needed to be done, Elohim gave strong hints on the limitations of what they were allowed to do. Let us briefly see how Moses sealed the Covenant with Blood of animals which are lower beings to humans - signifying that it was to be a temporary basis of relationship with Elohim until the perfect sacrifice is made.

Exodus 24:1-2 (KJV) 1 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. 2 And Moses alone shall come near the Lord: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

Comment: we continue to see major deficiencies of the Old Covenant: the people worshipped from afar while only Moses had unrestricted access. Even Aaron, his sons and Elders of Israel had limited access.

Verse 3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do.

Comment: Israel affirmed its acceptance of the Torah

Verse 4-18 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the Lord. 6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold

the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words. 9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink. 12 And the Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. 13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God. 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them. 15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

Comment: Moses, Aaron and his sons and Seventy elders of Israel had the privileged encounter with Elohim

Items of the Sanctuary worship

Exodus 25:1-7 (KJV) 1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. 3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, 5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense, 7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

Comment: Israel was required to give up the precious possessions they took from the Egyptians on the night of redemption and other valuables (Exodus 12:35-26). The lesson here is that quality of what one gives up may signify the extent to which the heart is ready for a vibrant, intimate relationship with Elohim.

Verse 8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

Comment: Purpose of the offering taken was to make a Sanctuary where He would dwell with them.

Verse 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

Comment: Moses was not just to build items of the Sanctuary as it pleased him. There was no room for

subjective ideas or interpretations. He was to build according to the exact pattern revealed to him on the Mountain! The challenge to implement divine visions as released by Elohim is one that many people grapple with even in this dispensation.

Verse 10-11 And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

Comment: The Ark of the Covenant, which was the central symbol of their relationship with Elohim was made of Shittim wood and overlaid with gold.

Verse 12-16 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. 13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. 15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. 16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

Comment: As indicator of the Divine Presence, the Ark was to be carried by a collective of ministers (4). For this reason, staves of the same material as the Ark needed to be built and put in rings of gold. By carrying the symbol of Divine Presence on the shoulders, Israel demonstrated that Elohim was

their Sovereign Ruler. The fact of collective carriage signified His high regard for united action by saints. The Ark is not borne alone neither is it carried by animals or modern transportation of the day. In the days of David when these two principles, were violated, Uzzah was struck dead, trying to steady the Ark all alone with bare hands in 2 Samuel 6:1-6
17

Verse 17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

Comment: To act as a lid that would be on top of the Ark was the Mercy Seat. Unlike the Ark, the Mercy Seat was to be made of pure gold, not gold overlaid on wood. This was a signal of something that was very significant.

Verse 18-20 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. 19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

Comment: The figures of the Cherubim with outstretched hands from both ends of the Mercy Seat corresponded with the pattern at the Throne of Grace in heaven.

Verse 21-22 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee
22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

Comment: Inside the Ark Moses was to place the Tablets of Stone containing the 10 Commandments. But the Mercy Seat would be on top and actually cover the Ark. This signified Superiority of Grace over the Law.

Verse 23-30 Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. 26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. 27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table. 28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. 29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them. 30

And thou shalt set upon the table shew bread before me alway.

Comment: this was a description of the Table and accessories on which the Shew bread would be placed permanently. This 'Bread of His Presence' was to signify permanency of offerings to the Lord.

Verse 31-39 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. 32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side: 33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick. 34 And in the candlesticks shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers. 35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold. 37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it. 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff dishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. 39 Of a

talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

Comment: The Menorah or Golden Candlestick was to signify the Light of Divine Presence which would be permanently with them

Verse 40 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

Comment: Moses was again reminded that all he needed to do was build and install items for the Sanctuary with exact pattern and specifications He was shown on the Mountain. There was to be no room for personal ideas or perspectives. His will was required to be lost in that of Elohim.

Limitations of the Torah and Old Covenant pattern of carnal worship

The Limitation of these carnal ordinances and reality that they were to serve for a season of time and become obsolete when the perfect way of relationship between Elohim and humans is restored in the earth realm was systematic all revealed through the writer of the Book of Hebrews. Let us see how the limitations of the Old Covenant revealed the need for a better Covenant which was established in the Person and Blood of Yeshua, Jesus.

New Covenant Alternative was to bring perfection

Hebrews 8:1-13 (KJV) 1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched,

and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall

know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

Comment: It was Elohim Himself Who faulted the Torah given to Moses and limitation of worship conducted under it. It was Him also Who unveiled a better Torah in the Person of Yeshua, Jesus – Whose sacrifice as His Lamb would create a new Temple where Elohim would interact with Israel and all who believed: The heart!

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

That is why both John the Baptist and Yeshua demanded repentance (change of heart) from the people as basis of Kingdom life in Matthew Chapter 3 and Chapter 4. Let us see further exposition of superiority of the New Covenant based on revelation of Yeshua over the Old which was based on the Torah granted to Moses. As Judaizers launch out across the earth realm, saints need to know. Whose they are and who they are on the merit of the shed blood so that they are preserved from every wind of doctrine.

Hebrews 9:1-7 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

Comment: Verses 1-2 describe the Holy place of the sanctuary where the Priests and Levites ministered.

Comment: Verses 3-5 describe the Holiest of Holies into which the High Priest alone had access, once a year.

Verse 8-28 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining

to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying,

This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Let us proceed to examine additional truths in Hebrews chapter 10.

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they no have ceased

to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

Comment: The writer of Hebrews goes on to show two key truths:

1. The Torah was a shadow of the better things to be revealed in and through Yeshua
2. No one could attain perfection of a relationship with Elohim based on the rituals and sacrifices of the Old Covenant.

Verse 5-9 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

Comment: Central to the victorious walk of Yeshua, Jesus while Incarnated in the earth realm was the reality that He gave up His will in order to embrace and be fully united with the will of Yahweh the Father. From then till eternity, the fully surrendered will of humans to the perfect will of Yahweh is the greatest indicator of pure worship! To

do many activities, manifest great emotions but refuse to surrender the will is to play Christian Religion 101. Elohim will not be impressed nor moved. Yeshua demonstrated that surrender to the will of the Father – even unto death of the physical is the key to enjoy His exaltation in time and eternity (Matthew 26:36-46; Hebrews 12:2; Philippians 2:5-11). His greatest satisfaction in human form was to do the will of the Father! (John 4:34; John 5:30; John 6:38) Heaven calls on saints to abandon self-agendas and embrace the will of the Father as our resting place!

Verse 10-14 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

Comment: The Sacrifice of Yeshua, Jesus was a conclusive one. Nothing can be added to or subtracted from it.

Verse 15-17 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now

where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

Comment: The New Covenant is not a strange construct! It is wrong to cast it as something alien to Israel. It was a Covenant Elohim declared to Israel that He would make with them in the fullness of time to draw them closer to Himself! It was His only appointed way to perfect their worship so that they would migrate away from the endless rituals of religion into the vibrant, dynamic life of true loving relationship with Himself. Rightly understood, the New Covenant is a perfection of what the Torah could not accomplish. Gentiles are then given the opportunity to embrace the Salvation of Yahweh in Yeshua and be thus grafted into the Commonwealth. This is the divine perspective which Elohim would like the Omega Church to lay hold of so that the burden for bringing the Jews to understand and embrace what is theirs would be strong.

Verse 19-23 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Comment: Saints of the New Covenant have a degree of access to Elohim that is unlimited –

because Yeshua, Jesus opened the life gate with His
Won shed blood!

Assignment: (1). Please summarize this lesson (2).
Did you learn anything new?

Chapter 31

Divisions of the Torah and their purposes

In this lesson, we will consider some perspectives on how the Torah can be divided into sections dealing with broad sub-divisions of human life. In giving the Law to Moses, Elohim wanted all aspects of the lives of His Chosen people to be regulated in such a way that they would stand out of the world of Gentiles as a **DISTINCT PEOPLE**. Let us not forget that Elohim had a distinct intention when He delivered Israel out of the hand of Pharaoh:

Exodus 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Clearly, His intention was for Israel to enjoy a vibrant personal relationship with Himself alone. The Torah was designed to offer them a sneak peek into the full dimension of His holiness and Love so that they would be convicted to see their need for spiritual redemption (after the similitude of the physical redemption from Egypt). In other words,

the Law was holy in itself and was to enable Israel to see its need for the Seed of the Woman, the Messiah until the day of manifestation. What sinful humans did was to cling to those things they could do to quieten their consciences within the Torah and even distorted intent of some clauses to suit the personal agendas of Priests and the various sects which rose to power. Of these, the Pharisees and Sadducees became most prominent. Matthew 23 offers a divine perspective of how the Torah had been distorted by the time Seed of the Woman was incarnated to be an instrument of vainglory and manipulated to make money and power for religious leaders.

There is need to take on board the perspectives from some other vessels concerning the divisions of the Torah

Perspective #.1 This perspective is excerpted from Gotquestions.org

Question: "What is the difference between the ceremonial law, the moral law, and the judicial law in the Old Testament?"

Answer: The law of God given to Moses is a comprehensive set of guidelines to ensure that the Israelites' behavior reflected their status as God's chosen people. It encompasses moral behavior, their position as a godly example to other nations, and systematic procedures for acknowledging God's holiness and mankind's sinfulness. In an attempt to better understand the purpose of these laws, Jews and Christians categorize them. This has led to the distinction between moral law, ceremonial law, and judicial law.

Moral Law

The moral laws, or mishpatim, relate to justice and judgment and are often translated as "ordinances." Mishpatim are said to be based on God's holy nature. As such, the ordinances are holy, just, and unchanging. Their purpose is to promote the welfare of those who obey. The value of the laws is considered obvious by reason and common sense. The moral law encompasses regulations on justice, respect, and sexual conduct, and includes the Ten Commandments. It also includes penalties for failure to obey the ordinances. Moral law does not point people to Christ; it merely illuminates the fallen state of all mankind.

Modern Protestants are divided over the applicability of mishpatim in the church age. Some believe that Jesus' assertion that the law will remain in effect until the earth passes away (Matthew 5:18) means that believers are still bound to it. Others, however, understand that Jesus fulfilled this requirement (Matthew 5:17), and that we are instead under the law of Christ (Galatians 6:2), which is thought to be "love God and love others" (Matthew 22:36-40). Although many of the moral laws in the Old Testament give excellent examples as to how to love God and love others, and freedom from the law is not licensed to sin (Romans 6:15), we are not specifically bound by mishpatim.

Ceremonial Law

The ceremonial laws are called hukkim or chuqqah in Hebrew, which literally means "custom of the nation"; the words are often translated as "statutes." These laws are not obvious to common sense; for example, the destruction of perfectly good animals for sacrifice and the rejection of food sources

such as pork and rabbit. Instead, these statutes seem to focus the adherent's attention on God. They include instructions on regaining right standing with God (e.g., sacrifices and other ceremonies regarding "uncleanness"), remembrances of God's work in Israel (e.g., feasts and festivals), specific regulations meant to distinguish Israelites from their pagan neighbors (e.g., dietary and clothing restrictions), and signs that point to the coming Messiah (e.g., the Sabbath, circumcision, Passover, and the redemption of the first-born). Some Jews believe that the ceremonial law is not fixed. They hold that, as societies evolve, so do God's expectations of how His followers should relate to Him. This view is not indicated in the Bible.

Christians are not bound by ceremonial law. Since the church is not the nation of Israel, memorial festivals, such as the Feast of Weeks and Passover, do not apply. Galatians 3:23-25 explains that since Jesus has come, Christians are not required to sacrifice or circumcise. There is still debate in Protestant churches over the applicability of the Sabbath. Some say that its inclusion in the Ten Commandments gives it the weight of moral law. Others quote Colossians 2:16-17 and Romans 14:5 to explain that Jesus has fulfilled the Sabbath and become our Sabbath rest. As Romans 14:5 says, "Each one should be fully convinced in his own mind." The applicability of the Old Testament law in the life of a Christian has always related to its usefulness in loving God and others. If someone feels observing the Sabbath aids him in this, he is free to observe it.

Judicial/Civil Law

The Westminster Confession adds the category of judicial or civil law. These laws were specifically given for the culture and place of the Israelites and encompass all of the moral law except the Ten Commandments. This includes everything from murder to restitution for a man gored by an ox and the responsibility of the man who dug a pit to rescue his neighbor's trapped donkey (Exodus 21:12-36). Since the Jews saw no difference between their God-ordained morality and their cultural responsibilities, this category is used by Christians far more than by Jewish scholars.

The division of the Jewish law into different categories is a human construct designed to better understand the nature of God and define which laws church-age Christians are still required to follow. Many believe the ceremonial law is not applicable, but we are bound by the Ten Commandments. All the law is useful for instruction (2 Timothy 3:16), and nothing in the Bible indicates that God intended a distinction of categories. Christians are not under the law (Romans 10:4). Jesus fulfilled the law, thus abolishing the difference between Jew and Gentile "so that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, and might reconcile them both in one body to God through the cross..." (Ephesians 2:15-16). Israel was looking a political messiah."

**Perspective #.2 Deeper issues of the Torah
From a practical point of view, the Torah is broadly divisible into these sections:**

1. The 10 Commandments: They collectively constitute a moral compass for life in the earth realm applicable to all people of all

cultures because they reveal a summary of the mind of Elohim for humans. The New Testament does not contradict the 10 Commandments in any way because they are inherently good laws. What Yeshua did was to fulfil them and paid the price for the Grace of Elohim to be released for believers to live out the righteous requirements of those laws without humanistic efforts/struggles.

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

The Judgements

These were those aspects of regulations in the Torah revealing punishment for infractions of various rules as we saw in Exodus 21, 22 and 23. They were the 'hand writing of ordinances which were against us and contrary to us' spoken of in Colossians 2:14-16 that were nailed to the Cross with Yeshua. Because Israel to whom they were given was still under bondage to Sin, Yeshua came to pay the price on their behalf and all of humanity. Yeshua came to take the Judgements which were due to all believers on His Own Body. This accounted partly for the bruises, stripes, torment He endured

Isaiah 53:1-7 (KJV) 1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were

our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

Precepts for ceremonial purity

The third dimensions of rules which make up the Torah were the precepts which collectively became instruments of outer/carnal or ceremonial holiness which set the people apart from the Gentiles. They were but shadows of that which would be manifested in Yeshua, in the future as the Kingdom reality.

Hebrews 10:1 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

These divisions are not cast in concrete. Various scholars have different ways in which they divide the Torah or revelation which Elohim gave to Moses on Mount Sinai which became the basis of His

exclusive covenant with them as a people set apart from the Gentiles.

The Torah's 613 Commandments Hebraic/Jewish scholars have generally identified 613 individual Commandments which make up the Torah. Let us get some insight into significance of the number 613 from excerpts of a piece on the Chabad website written by Shmary Brownstein: Question: Does 613, the number of commandments G-d gave the Jews, have any symbolic meaning? Answer:

Spiritual Limbs

G-d's commandments are divided into 248 positive precepts and 365 prohibitions. According to our sages, the human body is divided into 248 organs and 365 sinews.

1. Our sages teach that the 248 limbs correspond to the 248 positive precepts
2. and the 365 sinews correspond to the 365 prohibitions.
3. Each commandment pairs up with a specific limb or sinew, and just as we take care of our physical limbs and sinews, we also need to take care of our spiritual "limbs and sinews."

In the Talmud, Rabbi Simlai says that the 365 prohibitions represent the 365 days in a solar year's cycle. The famed commentary of Rabbi Shlomo Yitzchaki, known as Rashi, explains that the 365 days of the year should bring vigilance in fulfilling G-d's 365 prohibitions.

4. Why Were We Created?

The book of Isaiah quotes G-d as saying, "I made the earth, and created man upon it."⁵ The numeric value of the Hebrew word "created" (barati—בראתי) is 613. The sixth Chabad Rebbe, Rabbi Yosef Yitzchak

Schneerson, of righteous memory, explained that the very purpose for which G-d “made the earth and created man” is to fulfill His 613 commandments.⁶ Chani Benjaminson of Chabad gives a very great perspective of how the Torah can be divided into sections: “G-d's 613 commandments can be divided into three categories: mishpatim(judgments), chukim (decrees), or eidot(testimonials).

The first category includes those observances which have an obvious reason, such as giving charity, not stealing or murdering, etc.

The second category, chukim, includes laws which do not necessarily seem logical, and we observe them only because G-d commands us to.

The third category, eidot, includes those mitzvot that commemorate an event, such as Shabbat or Passover.

Following a kosher diet falls under the category of chukim.” He goes ahead to give an interesting view of the Laws governing Kosher (fit to eat) food:

Question: I was wondering, why can't Jews eat pork or crab?

Answer: In the Bible, G-d lists two requirements for an animal to be kosher (fit to eat) for a Jew: Animals must chew their cud and have split hooves. Pigs do have split hooves but do not chew their cud, so we cannot eat pig meat and its derivatives. In the seafood department, we may only eat fish that have both fins and scales.

Here is a translation of the original Divine command, from Deuteronomy, Chapter 14:8-10: And the pig, because it has a split hoof, but does not chew

the cud; it is unclean for you. You shall neither eat of their flesh nor touch their carcass. These you may eat of all that are in the waters; all that have fins and scales, you may eat. But whatever does not have fins and scales, you shall not eat; it is unclean for you. While the commandment to follow a kosher diet falls under the category of laws which do not necessarily seem logical,

1. observing them only because G-d commands us to,
2. there are moral lessons we derive from them.

Here are several given:

The birds and many of the mammals we do not eat are predators, while the permitted animals are not. We are commanded not to eat those animals possessive of a cruel nature, so that we should not absorb these qualities into ourselves.

1. The commandment refines the person and instills self-discipline.
2. I hope this helps.” As could be seen, the Torah required Jews to abstain from eating, for instance animals or seafood which were created to be predators. Some of those animals and sea food were also created as scavengers to clean up the earth and waters: The pig scavenged in the most filthy of places. Prawns and other coastal types of creatures did not have fins and were created to clean up the waters from pollution arising from human defecation as well as those of other beings.

From a health perspective, those creatures had excessive quantities of these substances which were toxic and injurious to human health: Fat and Cholesterol In effect, Yahweh was concerned about

the health of His people. That concern has been placed in the right context that some of the dietary restrictions were essentially for their wellbeing and not necessarily a means of salvation or obtaining divine approval. The distortion of this reality is behind much of the inability of people to understand the purpose of the Torah. They were also required to practice good hygiene and included details of how to dispose human feces so that the camp was not infected by disease bearing germs.

Deuteronomy 23:12-14 (KJV) 12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: 14 For the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

In other words, scope of those ceremonial laws governed issues of Health care, hygiene and social living. If you consider the rules very well, they were not really about worshipping Elohim but rather to enable the people to enjoy a healthy lifestyle, live long and fulfil destiny. When this truth was lost or forgotten, religious leaders began to use the Torah as a religious tool/cudgel of oppression.

No wonder Yeshua took them to the cleaners in His day:

Matthew 23:1-5, 23-28 (KJV) 1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, 2

Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. 5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel
25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. 27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

Verse 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by

whom the world is crucified unto me, and I
unto the world.

Assignment: (1) Please summarise this lesson. (2)
What new things did you learn from it?

Chapter 32

The fulfilled Law, Judaizers and the Jerusalem Council

As we consider the 613 laws of the Old Covenant and the yoke they became on sinful humans to keep, Yeshua was manifested in the fullness of time to take all of their righteous requirements upon Himself. He made it clear that He came to fulfil, not abolish the Law – on our behalf.

Matthew 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

The key to understanding status of the Torah given by Elohim relative to the Incarnation and ministry of Yeshua lies in understanding that He did not come to abolish but to fulfill them.

The Law was good, but the sinful nature of humans meant the capacity to obey the word was compromised from within (See Romans 7). Yeshua came to pay the price for the sin principle and sin nature so that those who had faith to believe in Him would receive the Grace of Elohim in Him with which they can be righteous (have right standing

with the Father) and live the holy life without struggle! Those who misinterpret Grace to mean license to live beneath the righteous requirements of the Law need to be reminded of the words of Yeshua that the truth was the opposite: those in Him receive grace to become the sons of Elohim and live well above the requirements of the Torah given to Moses!

Matthew 5:20 (KJV) 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

But it is interesting to understand how Yeshua disposed of the arguments of Pharisees with their legalistic understanding of the Torah. A typical example is provided here:

Matthew 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat. 2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

Commentary: The Pharisees frowned and complained that disciples of Yeshua were violating the Sabbath by plucking ears of corn to satisfy their hunger (they were not working but needed to eat of necessity)

Verse 3-5 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; 4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him

to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

Commentary: Yeshua used two incidents in the Old Testament to refute their legalism. One was how David and his men ate the holiest of food: The Shewbread in the sanctuary out of necessity but were not condemned by Elohim. The second was the truth that Priests serve Elohim and the people even on Sabbath days as their work but were not condemned as law breakers.

Verse 6-8 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

Commentary: The point Yeshua made is that legalism of religion had made the Law such a yoke and pain in the neck! Elohim desired mercy, not sacrifice which meant that necessity by humans in dire or emergency situations would be met with mercy by Elohim rather than legalistic clinging to rituals. Then he declared with finality that as Elohim made flesh, He was Lord of the Sabbath! Both Yeshua addressed the reality that what He came for was to usher in a better way in which the people worshipped Yahweh. This was to be through heart circumcision, rather than external rules and learned behaviour or regular engagement in rituals of religion. He fulfilled the Law on our behalf and released the capacity for saints to relate with the

Father on the strength of the Grace or Divine ability in Him! Following his ascension to heaven, the Alpha Church wrestled with the extent to which His sacrifice opened the doors without limits for Gentiles to be part of the Commonwealth and Family of Yahweh. Peter was to be the first to obtain deliverance from the Jewish mindset of having exclusive access to Elohim. The Father set him up for deliverance through the ministry to Cornelius.

Acts 10:1-29 (KJV) 1 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, 2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. 3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. 4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. 5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter: 6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. 7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. 9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the

sixth hour: 10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, 11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending upon him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: 12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air 13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. 16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven. 17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, 18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. 19 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. 20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. 21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation

of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee. 23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and he had called together his kinsmen and near friends. 25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. 27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. 28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean. 29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

Comment on verse 28: the Jewish mindset of being superior to Gentiles was not yet broken at this time in Peter.

Verse 30-44 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, 31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he

is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. 33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. 34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: 35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him 36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) 37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. 39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: 40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly; 41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive

remission of sins. 44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

Commentary: The Lord had set this up, not just to save Cornelius and household but to also deliver Peter from the single most potent weapon of Satan to destroy the young Church: the thick veil of Moses which caused spiritual blindness that prevented people from grasping the liberating truth of the gospel and which kept the bulk of humans (Gentiles) away from receiving love of their heavenly Father.

Verse 45-48 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

Commentary: By the spontaneous salvation of the Gentiles and outpouring of Holy Spirit on them just as on the day of Pentecost, Peter was delivered from the veil of Moses to understand that Yeshua came as the Lamb of Elohim to take away sins of all who would believe – whether Jew or Gentile.

Acts 11:1-3 (KJV) 1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended

with him, 3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

Commentary: We see here that Jewish thought patterns had held some believers bondage, hence they confronted Peter with the cruel charge that he fellowshipped with Gentiles! The Great Commission which involves making disciples of all nations (Matthew 28:18-20) and going from Jerusalem to Judea; Samaria and to uttermost parts of the earth was forgotten due to the cultural and religious blinders of Judaism! (Acts 1:8)

Verse 4-18 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, 5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: 6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. 7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat. 8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. 9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. 10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. 11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. 12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren

accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: 13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; 14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved 15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. 16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. 17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? 18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

Commentary: The Alpha Church did not manifest in the fullness of understanding in a single day! The Law of Process was applied to it, just as on creation morning! In Acts 11, we see that by rehearsing his experience in the house of Cornelius, Peter was able to silence the mouth of gain saying Judaizers.

Judaizers, Judaizing and The First Jerusalem Council

Within a few years of the birth of the Church on the day of Pentecost, it hit a major bump. It was the rise of some ultra nationalist sect within the Church made up of Hebrews/Jews who believed and insisted that unless a Gentile was first converted to Judaism, they could not validly be saved. In this regard, they insisted that Gentiles must first be circumcised and

observe the Torah before being accepted into the Faith. Let us note that Judaism is both a Religion and a Culture. By the time Yeshua was incarnated, the religious system created had been revealed as limited in its capacity to change lives through outward observances.

Acts 15:1 (KJV) 1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

Commentary: Judaizers were a present danger to the divine purpose and subverted the faith of many.

Verse 2-5 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. 3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

Commentary: Verse 5 shows the core demand of Judaizers of those day were two things: Gentiles had to first convert to Judaism by undergoing the rites of circumcision and keep the Laws of Moses. This

clearly would fundamentally alter the gospel by negating the doctrines of Grace and Faith which are the ground norm of the New Covenant.

Verse 6-11 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

Commentary: following from his own experiences and deliverance, Peter gave a passionate defence of need to maintain simplicity of the gospel!

Verse 12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

Commentary: Paul and Silas whose ministry among the Gentiles hung in the balance were given the opportunity to share their experiences.

Verse 13-21 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: 14 Simeon hath

declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written 16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. 18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. 19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: 20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day.

Commentary: The First Jerusalem Council was chaired by James, 'half-brother' of Yeshua, not Peter! This is one of the truths which debunks the Roman theory of Peter as the first Pope. The Alpha Church had no Pope but rather servant leaders who pointed people to the Fatherhood of Yahweh and Sovereign rule of Yeshua as King in hearts of the redeemed. James, led by Holy Spirit issued the simple ruling that Gentiles have direct access to Yahweh as Father on the merit of embracing the blood shed by Yeshua. He then made a few recommendations: Gentiles who converted to Yeshua needed to bring forth fruits meet for

repentance. One way was to abstain from pollution of idols, maintain purity of spirit soul and body (which is shattered by fornication) and desist from eating strangled animals and blood, (these two were common practices amongst Gentile people) and James considered it needful to charge them to be far from anything which would taint their witnesses before their contemporaries.

Verse 22-29 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren: 23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. 24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment: 25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; 29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things

strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

Commentary: With one accord all the apostles, Elders, Deacons and brethren accepted the ruling of James. The principle of unity was operational in the Council. No body went into the mode of debate and disputations.

1 Corinthians 1:10, 30-32 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: 31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. 32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

Commentary: resolutions of the First Jerusalem Council were delivered to Gentile congregations by Judas and Silas who acted as impartial emissaries of the Church elders (since Paul and Barnabas were involved in the direct confrontation with Judaizers.

Assignment: (1). Please explain the difference between Yeshua coming to ABOLISH and to FULFILL the Torah (2). What were the resolutions of the Jerusalem Council and their significance?

Chapter 33

To cling to Legalism of the Old Covenant Laws as basis of acceptance with Elohim is to make the Cross of Yeshua of no effect!

Today, we will dig deeper into limitations of the Old Covenant mediated by Moses by hearing the Words of Elohim released to validate the New Covenant in Yeshua. Yeshua Himself chose this vessel, encountered him on the road to Damascus, arrested him and re-packaged him as a fit for purpose vessel to declare the full gospel of the Kingdom which was sealed with His Incarnation as Seed of the Woman Who as the Lamb of Elohim paid the all sufficient price to bring humanity back into relationship with Elohim.

That chosen vessel was Paul of Tarsus. The Four Gospels are biographical sketches of Yeshua dealing with what He said and did while in the Body. The Pauline epistles go further to reveal the most detailed account of the outcome of His sacrificial death on the Cross. From the Book of Romans, Paul laid out what Holy Spirit released as basis of Salvation: Faith in Yeshua and appropriation of His vicarious sacrifice on the Cross. Ephesians Chapter 2 emphasizes the reality that the transition from sinner to saint is all by Grace through Faith.

Confronting and rebutting Judaizers: The Epistle to the Galatians

It is in the Book of Galatians that Holy Spirit used Paul to issue a sharp and detailed rebuttal of the antics of Judaizers who had dogged his ministry and were almost subverting the Faith of believers. For a

vessel whose commitment to ensure that Jews and Gentiles alike received the free gift of Salvation and were presented faultless before Yeshua at His return, the antics of Judaizers was a bridge too far!

Galatians 4:19 (KJV) 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

1 Corinthians 11:1-4 (KJV) 1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

As Holy Spirit inspired and moved Paul, no punches were pulled in confronting head to head, the cancerous doctrine of Judaizers! Let us read the exposition of Truth which delivered vessels like Martin Luther and John Wesley from the religion of dead works.

Galatians 1:1-2 (KJV) 1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;) 2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

Commentary: Paul was led to cite his apostolic mandate so that no one would use 'rank' to pull a wool on people.

Verse 3-5 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: 5 To whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

Commentary: Paul cited the divine purpose in the death of Yeshua: to deliver us from this present evil world, according to will of Elohim! Those who are saints but love the world and cling to its motifs declare their loyalty and where their hearts are by so doing (1 John 2:15-17).

Verse 6-9 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

Commentary: Paul expressed dismay that saints were falling out of grace as they succumbed to the onslaught of legalism spawned by Judaizers. He therefore pulled no punches in declaring anathema to those who trouble saints with another gospel.

Verse 10-12 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet

pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. 11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Commentary: Paul reiterated his apostolic calling and mandate and reminded them that the dispensation of the gospel given to Him was a divine assignment.

Verse 13-14 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: 14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

Commentary: Paul reminded them of the testimony of his past life as a persecutor of the Church and Grace of Yahweh in Yeshua.

Verse 15-24 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, 16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: 17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. 18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. 19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. 20 Now the things which I

write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. 21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; 22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ: 23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. 24 And they glorified God in me.

Commentary: Paul spoke of his conversion and how Yahweh caused him to be separated for intense dealings of Holy Spirit who used that period to download into him detailed revelation of what the Church is.

Galatians 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. 2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. 3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

Commentary: We see here how humility drove Paul to first share with leaders the gospel of Salvation by Grace he had preached to the Gentiles with Elders of the Church at Jerusalem and his trepidation if the simplicity was rejected.

Verse 4-6 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: 5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel

might continue with you. 6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

Commentary: The inevitable confrontation between the gospel of Salvation by Grace and Judaizers who insisted that people needed to live under the Law was outlined by Paul.

Verse 7-10 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; 8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) 9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. 10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

Commentary: the early Church exhibited great wisdom in allowing Paul and Barnabas to continue with the good work of evangelising the Gentiles so that the other apostles would focus on ministering to Hebrews/Jews. He and Barnabas, a ministry partner had a grace the elders did not have.

Verse 11-16 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. 12 For before that

certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

Commentary: In holy boldness, Paul confronted Peter and Barnabas for not standing on the Truth of the gospel and succumbing to the intimidation of Judaizers.

Verse 16 is a powerful exposition of limitations of the legalistic ways of the Old Covenant.

Verse 17-21 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. 18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live;

yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. 21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

Commentary: While denouncing legalism, Paul was also quick to reveal the absurdity of hyper-grace. He then revealed that those who want to please Yahweh without struggle only need to die to self as they surrender the old nature to be crucified with Yeshua. Once this is done and their vessels are wholly surrendered to Yeshua as vessels, His Grace will flow freely in and through them.

Galatians 3:1-4 (KJV) 1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

Commentary: Paul boldly lamented how saints allowed themselves to be bewitched by Judaizers.

Verse 5-9 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing

that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

Commentary: here Paul went back into time to locate the truth that the promise of the Seed of the Woman Who would be solution to Sin rested on Abraham and it was to usher in a new era of Grace.

Verse 10-16 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Commentary: the reality of what Yeshua did was stated matter of factly: He redeemed us from curse of the Law which no one could keep! Because He took

the curse on Himself, saints can validly enjoy the blessings of Abraham!

Verse 17-25 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

Commentary: The central thesis of Paul in the epistle to the Galatians rested on this truth: The Law was a School Master or Tutor which kept humanity within moral boundaries of what was

right or wrong until Yeshua, the Spiritual Solution to the Sin problem would manifest.

Verse 26-29 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Commentary: the glory and superiority of the New Covenant in the Blood of Yeshua is stated here: all those in Him are new creatures, delivered from all divisive strains based on Race; Gender; Socio-economic status or age barriers! His blood makes it possible for Elohim to have sons in the earth realm He can relate with as it was with Adam and Eve before they fell out of grace!

Galatians 4:1-5 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

Commentary: As a School Master, the purpose of the Law was time bound: until the Ultimate Torah, Yeshua, Jesus was Incarnated to deal with the issue of Sin and restore the broken relationship between

Yahweh and humanity. In order to do this, Yeshua had to come at the right time, be born of a woman (Incarnated) and fulfill (not abolish) the Law and its righteous requirements!

Verse 6-7 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Commentary: By successful accomplishment of His assignment, Yeshua paved the way for Holy Spirit to indwell saints so that they can live the spiritual life of intimate relationship with Elohim!

Verse 8-11 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. 9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? 10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. 11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

Commentary: human nature easily tends to religion and carnal rituals/observances. When given the slightest space these tendencies end up taking saints away from rather than bring them closer to Elohim.

Verse 12-18 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all. 13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. 14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ

Jesus. 15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. 16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? 17 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. 18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

Commentary: Paul reveals the depth of spiritual intimacy and holy affection which existed between him and the saints in Galatia.

Verse 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

Commentary: This verse reveals the core purpose which drove the life and ministry of Paul: that Yeshua be formed in the saints! There was no other motive or agenda than their spiritual health which drove him.

Verse 20-31 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you. 21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? 22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. 23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise. 24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. 25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage

with her children. 26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. 27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband. 28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. 29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. 30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman. 31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

Commentary: Paul ended his exposition of the superiority of Grace over Legalism with a powerful analogy between Isaac (son of the Free woman) with Ishmael (son of the bond woman) and made the bold declaration that true saints are free from the bondage of fleshly ritualistic religion that had morphed out of the Old Covenant.

Central Thesis: Speaking by the prompting of Holy Spirit, Paul was simply stating that To cling to Legalism of the Old Covenant Laws as basis of acceptance with Elohim is to make the Cross of Yeshua of no effect! In other words, the Torah given to Moses was to subsist until Yeshua was Incarnated to fulfill it, reveal the Father to Israel and pay the price for reconciliation of all humanity to enjoy unbroken fellowship and relationship with the Father. He Himself, as Hebrews 1;1-3 reveals is the Ultimate Torah of Elohim!

Assignment: (1). Please summarize this vital lesson (2). What new thing(s) did you learn?

Chapter 34

Two Opposites to choose from: Grace or Legalism

Two Opposites to choose from: Grace in Yeshua which brings Liberty and Fruit of Holy Spirit in saints Or Legalism whose outcome is works of the Flesh! In this lesson, we will study the remaining two Chapters of the epistle of Paul the apostle to the Galatians. In them, he makes the strong case that whereas the grace of Elohim in Yeshua brings liberty and fruit of the Spirit in lives of saints who embrace Salvation by faith, those who backslide into legalism end up manifesting works of the flesh which reproaches the Name of the Lord.

Galatians 5:1 (KJV) 1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

Commentary: On the strength of the truth he shared with them in Chapters 1-4, Paul charges the saints at Galatia and indeed all of us to stand fast in the liberty purchased for us at Calvary by the sacrifice of Yeshua, Jesus! It is a battle cry to give no room for the bondage of legalism that Judaizers were championing.

Verse 2-6 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. 3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. 5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of

righteousness by faith. 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

Commentary: Judaizers had made Circumcision the acid test of proof for Gentile believers to pass before they could be accepted as saved. In other words, they were shaking the faith of young believers away from the gospel of Salvation by Grace through Faith in the finished work of Yeshua and harassing them to slide into the works of religion and religiosity as a way of gaining acceptance with Yahweh. With magisterial finality of a delegated authority in Yeshua Paul warned them that it was an unprofitable Course of action. The reason legalism is so dangerous is that you cannot cherry pick the Torah. Once you open a door to observe one carnally, it amounts to a denial of what Yeshua accomplished on our behalf when He paid the price for observing all. He or she who observes just 1 is bound to observe all the other 612 commandments that make up the Torah!

Verse 7-9 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

Commentary: In verse 9, he provides the key to understand why the epistle was full of warnings of legalism: just as a tiny bit of yeast can radically 'infect' and change flour, so also can even one piece of unchallenged legalism can transform the glorious gospel of liberty into another yoke of bondage. Leaders cannot afford to be indifferent when wolves creep in with intention to savage the flock of Yeshua!

John 10:10-14 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. 13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 I am the good Verse shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

Verse 10-12 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. 11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. 12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

Commentary: Paul declares the unpalatable truth that those who labour to shake the confidence of young believers in Yeshua are setting themselves up for Judgement and will bear consequences of their actions.

Verse 13-15 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only uses not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and

devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

Commentary. Paul also debunks the notion that Salvation is an invitation to license to live carelessly and in sin. He shows that new life in Yeshua should manifest in loving each other, not strife and mutually destructive tendencies.

Verse 16-18 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

Commentary. Paul releases a profound truth of how saints can walk in victory at all times: walk in the Spirit! By living every day and in every situation according to direction and prompting of Holy Spirit, saints will be led to make the right decisions and avoid fleshly impulses. He shows that the flesh is wired to function contrary to Holy Spirit and if given space, will lead those who are born again to live lives that bring reproach to name of the Lord.

Verse 19-21 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Commentary. Since the Fall, the fleshly nature (when soul + body rule the spirit-man) tends to gravitate the human life towards actions and choices which reveal Adamic tendencies and displease Yahweh. In spite of assumptions, those who claim to be born again but live in the Flesh thereby deny Holy Spirit His assignment to lead them and produce the nature of Yahweh through their vessels. They thus deny themselves access to the Kingdom to come.

Verse 22-26 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

Commentary. Paul then rests his care by showing the outcome of the new life in Yeshua which is subject to Holy Spirit. As the saint abides in Yeshua and allows His Word to abide within, indwelling Holy Spirit manifests the nature of the Redeemer through their yielded vessels. Because this is not the product of self-effort and legalism, saints can live above requirements of the Torah. If leaders major in transmitting this truth and challenging saints to embrace it, there will be better proof producers of Kingdom life in the earth realm!

Galatians 6:1-10 (KJV) 1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil

the law of Christ. 3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another 5 For every man shall bear his own burden 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

Commentary. Verses 1-10 are sundry instructions which will enable saints to truly enjoy fellowship with one another so that there will be cohesion as a Body. He also instructs saints to invest in upkeep of their leaders as well as the less privileged.

Verse 11-13 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. 12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. 13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

Commentary. Paul showed concern that those who engaged in Judaizing and pushing legalism were themselves among those who could not keep the Torah. In other words, he suggests, the spirit of hypocrisy pushed them to demand from other people what they could not fulfill. This is consistent with the warnings Yeshua also issued to religious leaders of His day.

Matthew 23:1-5, 23-28 (KJV) 1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, 2 Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. 5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel
25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them

may be clean also. 27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

Verse 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

Commentary: The awesome life of Paul as a vessel of honour fit for the Master's use is revealed as hinged on effects of the Cross on his life and the radical separation it effected between him and the world. In other words, the new Paul was as Philippians 3:1-14 indicates, a radical departure from the old religious bigot!

Verse 15-18 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. 16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. 17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. 18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen

Commentary: Paul repeated the Truth that external observances are of no value in the Kingdom. In conclusion, these chapters of the epistle to the Galatians offers saints two Opposites to choose from: Grace in Yeshua which brings Liberty and Fruit of Holy Spirit in Or Legalism represented by

Circumcision whose outcome is works of the Flesh!
There are no grey areas in between these two opposites. He urged saints to stick to the liberty they received in Yeshua by reason of the New Life He offers them for a vibrant personal relationship with Elohim.

Assignment: (1) Please share 5 things you learnt from this Lesson. (2). How much were you personally ministered to by the Truth in Galatians chapters 5 and 6?

Chapter 35

The Carnal structures and sin-prone human Levitical Priesthood

The Carnal structures and sin prone human Levitical Priesthood revealed in themselves limitations of the holding Covenant based on the Torah given to Moses. The Old Covenant was intensely carnal. By that we mean it was one which was executed through facilities and structures which were physical rather than spiritual. They were not meant to last but had temporary potency while the permanent solution for restoring the broken relationship between Elohim and His sons in the earth realm had not yet manifested. While we have so far focused on the Laws which were designed to be a school master until the perfect Torah – Yeshua, Jesus came, it is necessary to examine how those carnal structures through which it was executed were weak in themselves and came to an end in the fullness of time.

Elohim needed to manifest to Israel through things their carnal senses could comprehend. From the Sinai Mountain where Moses encountered Elohim, we need to take note again that the people were of necessity far and fearful, reminding us that they were not spiritually ready to embrace a personal relationship with Him.

Exodus 20:18-22 (KJV) 18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 19

And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. 22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

Hebrews 12:18-21 (KJV) 18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more: 20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: 21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

A. Both the sanctuary and its furniture were carnal and perishable showing they were but a shadow of things in the heavenlies

Hebrews 8:1-5 (KJV) 1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is

ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Hebrews 9:1-10 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet

made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

Commentary: Verse 10 makes it clear that the carnal properties/furniture of the Sanctuary signified that a perfect way was yet to come for access to Elohim which would lead to relationship between Him and His lost sons

B. Limitations of Levitical Priesthood which executed the Old Covenant relative to Yeshua Who is High Priest of the New Covenant

B.1. Aaron and his offsprings who held the priesthood were human, laden with sin.

Hebrews 5:1-4 (KJV) 1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. 3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

Commentary: The High Priest Aaron and his successors were just humans who took on a role that lasted their lifetime. Apart from being human, they were sinners who needed to offer sacrifices for

cleansing before they stood in the gap for the people. As long as sinful humans were mediators, the Covenant they represented was obviously limited.

B.2. Levi and his human offsprings who became priests were inferior to Yeshua, mediator of the New Covenant. Melchizedeck was a theophany or visible manifestation of the Pre-Incarnate Yeshua.

Hebrews 7:1-28 (KJV) 1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. 4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who

receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him. 11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, 16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. 19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:) 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better

testament. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 26 For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

Commentary: Levi and his offsprings who became High Priest were mortal humans and sinful as previously stated. In this passage another profound revelation of why the Old Covenant – based on the Torah and Levitical Priesthood had to be done away with in Course of time is given. As Abraham encountered Melchizedek Who was Yeshua in His pre-Incarnate state and paid Him tithes, the Levitical priesthood that was yet within his loins was also acknowledging superiority of the Royal Priesthood which would be activated in due Course of time.

C. The animal sacrifices offered by the Levitical Priesthood could not atone for sins of humans who were of a higher class of being. A

superior Blood would be needed to get the job of atonement done.

Hebrews 9:11-15 (KJV) 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Hebrews 10:1-4 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year .4 For it is not possible that the

blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

Commentary: The blood of bulls and goats, being of lower stature than sinful humans, could not really take away sins. Something of higher spiritual value would be the Blood of the Elohim-Man, Yeshua Who was sinless! Judaizers have no idea what they are asking for when they depreciate the Person and sacrifice of Yeshua.

D. The blood of animals with which the Old Covenant was sealed also revealed its severe limitations relative to the perfect Sacrifice that was Yeshua

Hebrews 9:16-28 (KJV) 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things

themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 10:5-22 (KJV) 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and

offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

Commentary: The New Covenant was sealed with the very Blood of Yeshua, Son of Elohim. Completion of His assignment was witnessed by His ascension to heaven to present Himself as Mission Accomplished to the Throne of Grace! That is why He asked Mary to desist from embracing Him on the resurrection morning.

John 20:17 (KJV) 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my

Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

As further evidence of the superiority of the New over the Old covenant, the former were inscribed on tablets of stone whereas the New as inscribed on the heart by Grace (Ephesians 2:1-8).

Commentary: Successful conclusion of the Mission of Yeshua meant that those in Him have two critical benefits which the Old Covenant could not confer:

- i. Righteous requirements of Elohim for holy living are inscribed in the fleshly table of their hearts (within) rather than on tablets of Stone (without)
- ii. The broken Body of Yeshua repents an express avenue of access to the Father whereas the veil between the Holiest and Holy Place with restrictions of who can enter indicated restricted access

Carnality led to unbelief whose Outcome was death

Hebrews 3:7-19 (KJV) 7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. 11 So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) 12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort

one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; 15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. 16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. 17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? 19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

Commentary: The trail left by unholy people trying to relate with a Holy Elohim through a holy Torah was too great to ignore:

Specific case studies of how those who received the Torah perished under it

Those who cling to the Old Covenant as a badge of honour clearly need help! Those who received the Torah fresh from Elohim could not keep it when they sought to do so on the strength of their own abilities. Whenever they faltered, they fell real hard and made a mess of themselves!

A few case studies will suffice.

Moses who received the Torah dishonoured Elohim before the people and struck the Rock with his rod rather than speak as instructed. He lost both his mandate and life!

- i. Aaron, the first High Priest succumbed to pressure and in trying to please humans

broke the first and second commandments by making a Golden Calf for Israel to worship (Exodus 32)

- ii. 3000 died on the day the Law was given (Exodus 32:27-29)
- iii. Nadab and Abihu, sons of Aaron, offered strange fire and perished (Leviticus 10:1-2)
- iv. All adults who left Egypt except Joshua and Caleb perished within just one generation of 40 years (Hebrew 3:1-19)

In the days of David, he requested to build Elohim a befitting Temple to replace the portable Tabernacle of Witness. That elegant Temple was ultimately built by Solomon and dedicated with great manifestation of His glory and presence.

The fate of the House built for Elohim is worth examining to understand its limitation:

- i. The great Temple was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar II after the Siege of Jerusalem in the year 587 BCE. It was rebuilt by King Herod the Edomite as a means of currying favour from the Jews who hated him
- ii. It was defiled by Anthiocus Epiphanes IV in the first abomination of desolation in 168 BCE
- iii. On the Day that Yeshua paid the Supreme Price for Sin, the Veil of temple rent into two signifying the taking away of the visible sign of exclusion from Elohim
- iv. In AD 70, General Titus led his soldiers to destroy the Temple brick by brick and

- v. defile it with Roman gods. With that Animal sacrifices ceased permanently and has not been restored.
- vi. To seal the reality that the Temple and its carnal services had no part in relationship of Elohim with His people, the unthinkable happened between AD 687 and 691: Dome of the Rock, the Third holiest Shrine of Islam was built by Caliph Abd al-Malik right on top of the ruins of the original Temple.

With that final act, the Sanctuary became no more, till today. The Ark of Testimony and 10 Commandments have not been found – in spite of their great significance and pre-disposition of Israel to keep records

It is true that the Temple Institute has emerged in Israel, intent on building the Third Temple whose spiritual significance is debatable. The Institute has produced the plans and drawings; Pure Olive Oil; DNA testing has identified those from house of Levi to serve as Priests and secured permission to practice animal sacrifices that will be Kosher. But true students of the Holy Scripture know that it is this Temple that is being planned that the anti-Christ will defile after the Church is raptured. The signs of birth pangs that speak of the return of the King sounds louder!

The dialogue of Yeshua with the Woman of Samaria offers us a sneak peek into the mind of Elohim concerning the reality that with His Incarnation as Lamb of Elohim, the physical Temple had finished its assignment.

John 4:21-24 (KJV) 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye

shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Now is not a Time to cling to what is Past tense but to long eagerly for return of the King as Hebrew 9:28 charges us. If this is so, we need to invest our all to know the Truth which sets free and occupy, until He returns!

Assignment: (1). Please share 5 things which you learnt from this lesson. (2). What new thing(s) did you learn?

Chapter 36

Part D: Refutation of Replacement Theology. Understanding the Election of Israel/Hebrews as a Chosen People (1)

Introduction

One of the things various nations and peoples of the world find agreement on is a certain degree of jealousy, envy and animosity towards the Hebrews/Jews as a people. Because of their thrifty nature, doggedness and tendency to network and support each other, the Hebrews have been very successful in all parts of the world. In the modern world, the Hebrews dominate the Media, Banking, Agricultural and Scientific sectors. They have excelled to the point of producing many Nobel Prize winners in various fields.

One of the greatest attempts of Satan to disfigure the gospel has been centered on his morbid hatred of Hebrews as an elect people and various ways he has manipulated minds of peoples of the world to see them in less than complimentary terms. This dislike for the Hebrews/Jews is particularly manifested in what has come to be called Replacement Theology. Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11 are parts of the Holy Writ through which Holy Spirit debunks replacement theology and rather reveal the real issues involved in the times and seasons of their walk with Elohim. Collectively, they make up Section D of the Constitution of the Kingdom.

Romans 9:1-3 (KJV) 1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, 2 That I have

great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. 3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

Commentary: Ahead of exposition of his apologetics for election of Israel by the Sovereign will of Elohim, Paul gives all saints reading a sneak peek into depth of love in his heart for Israel. Because he was the vessel Elohim used to explain what the Church is as the very Body of Yeshua and the one new man of Elohim in the earth realm where both Jews and Gentiles find space, many Judaizers hated him and even sought his death. As far as they were concerned, he was the greatest threat to the racial superiority of Hebrews/Jews over Gentiles.

Consequently, Paul suffered more than any other vessel in the Alpha Church for the Truth of the gospel of the Kingdom. Because of his pedigree as both a scholar and devotee of Judaism, his zeal drove him to persecute saints in the early years until Yeshua personally arrested him on the way to Damascus and assigned him the key role of ensuring that the fuller revelation of why He was incarnated is known by all – both Hebrews/Jews as well as Gentiles.

The remnant cannot but marvel at the thought that perhaps because Peter and the other apostles who lives with and were trained by Yeshua for 3 and half years were slow in executing the Great Commission and were possibly restrained by cultural mental blocks, He found it necessary to come down from heaven to recruit this man as a chosen vessel to convey the Love of Elohim to the Gentiles who were strangers to the Covenant. Let us

read these lengthy accounts of Paul before and after conversion.

Acts 9:1-31 (KJV) 1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. 7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. 8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. 10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. 11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of

Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, 12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight. 13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: 14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name. 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. 17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. 18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. 19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. 20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. 21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? 22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and

confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ. 23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: 24 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. 25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket. 26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. 30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. 31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

Philippians 3:4-14 (KJV) 4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as

touching the law, a Pharisee; 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. **Verse 4-5** Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; 5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh

Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

Commentary: Holy Spirit uses Paul here to release some weighty words which are worthy of deeper understanding

1. To Israel pertains the adoption, glory: when Elohim manifested His awesome Presence to them at various times. He did this with Moses, David, Solomon and others.
2. To Israel pertains the covenants. Five of them stand out:
 - 2.1. **Abrahamic Covenant.** this sealed the reality that out of all the racial and ethnic groups world-wide, Elohim, by the Sovereign Choice of Himself narrowed down the Promise of Seed of the Woman to the lineage of Abraham. From Abraham, the lineage was narrowed down to Isaac, the Child of Promise and from him to Jacob.

Galatians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

- 2.2. **The Mosaic Covenant.** This was expressed in giving only them the Torah for the purpose that they would be His peculiar people above all nations of the earth

Exodus 19:3-6 (KJV) 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now

therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

2.3. The Davidic Covenant. This was one in which the branch of David out of the Tribe of Judah would produce the Messiah of Israel

2.4. The New Covenant. In the fullness of time, Yeshua was to come from this particular family as Seed of the Woman, born under the Law to fulfill what humans were unable to, take all of its curses upon Himself as He paid the supreme sacrifice of death on the Cross. By so doing, Elohim would through His Blood, seal a New Covenant in the hearts of those who believe – to the Hebrews/Jew first and to the Gentiles

Galatians 4:4-6 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

Hebrews 10:15-22 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I

write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God ;22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

2.5. The City of Jerusalem and Land of Israel are chosen under this Covenant to be the capital City of the Manifest Kingdom of Elohim or Kingdom Come when Yeshua returns to rule and reign over the earth realm for 1000 years
1 Kings 9:5 (KJV) 5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

Isaiah 9:7 (KJV) 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

The Hebraic contribution to the Gospel of the Kingdom is matchless! In a world where history is often sacrificed for convenience, many people do not really take time to appreciate the awesome ways

Elohim used Israel over the years. As Paul explains in Galatians 4, Yeshua came in a Hebraic/Jewish Body. He lived under the Law in order to fulfill it and paid the price for all who would believe to walk in liberty as sons of Elohim (John 1:11-13). Of the 12 disciples who walked with Yeshua, all were Hebrews except Simon the Canaanite. The Church activated in the Upper Room on the Day of Pentecost comprised mainly of Hebrews/Jews. It was their obedience to 'Go Ye' which produced the powerful Church manifested in Acts of the Apostles. While Peter and the other Apostles focused on the land of Israel and the indigenous Jewish population, Paul was used mightily to declare to the Gentiles the matchless Grace of Elohim.

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 things you understand from this lesson

Chapter 37

Understanding the Election of Israel/Hebrews as a Chosen People (2)

In this lesson we continue to posture before Elohim to understand the mysteries He inspired Paul to write down in Romans Chapter 9. Chapters 9, 10 and 11 are one whole body of Truth concerning the Election of Hebrews/Jews and nation of Israel for a special assignment. That assignment carried with it inherent responsibilities which Israel stumbled at repeatedly and received due punishment. The glorious news is that at the end of the Day, Israel will wake up to walk in the centre of the will of Elohim and demonstrate His righteousness. Until that Day, Gentiles – who had no hope – receive by the stumbling of Israel, a glorious opportunity to be grafted into the Divinely chosen Tree whose roots are Israel.

Romans Chapter 9:

Verse 6-16 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: 7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. 8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. 9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. 10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; 11 (For the children being not yet born,

neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) 12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. 13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

Commentary: This passage speaks of the Sovereign Election of Israel/Jacob to be the lineage through which the Messiah would come for which His Mercy and Compassion were released without limits. Humans have a way of twisting the Word of Elohim by their logic and emotions and at times project into the unknown and become apostates. Deuteronomy 29:29 has given us a clear remedy: stay where the word stays and do not add or subtract.

Danger of reducing the Church to two boxes: Arminianists and Calvinists

The Organized Church has been fractured substantially by two opposing theologies of Divine Election based on this passage in Romans 9:9-16 and Romans 8: 29-30. The first are the writings of 17th Century Dutch minister Jacobus Arminus whose description of Election is based on this premise: Elohim in His Omniscience had foreknowledge of those who would repent of their sins and turn to Him. In that sense, they are His

elect when they respond to His call and love.. The opposing camp is based on the writings of the reformer John Calvin and they are called Calvinists.

He taught that foreknowledge of Elohim is a relational term. It describes his intimate knowledge and love for those He has already chosen before foundation of the world. In other words, it is the Sovereign choice of Elohim rather than Faith in Yeshua through which the elect are saved. In Calvinism, election is the unconditional choice of Elohim which is the cause of Faith. In Arminianism, election is the conditional choice of Elohim which is the result of Faith.

Both camps have valuable insights that are useful, but problem arises when their perspectives are mutually exclusive, and saints are forced to choose where to 'belong'! A careful examination of both standpoints reveal elements of biblical truth in their perspectives. There are principles of truth that can be gleaned to understand both the overall working of a Supreme Elohim Whose will overrides all else as well as how He works in specific situations for which He is not obligated to explain to the human mind. But to make them an 'either or' camp is to fall into a ditch from which recovery may be difficult. The reality that these two views of one subject have divided the Church over the past 400 or so years – with some having nothing to do with either party which they regard as apostates is a sad development. That alone speaks volumes of the possibility that Satan and his agents may have been behind the rift in order to manipulate confusion and divide.

James 3:13-18 (KJV) 13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. 18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

The elect remnant cannot accept the proposition to fit exclusively into either of the boxes of Arminianism or Calvinism because doing so reduces the ways and thoughts of an Infinite Elohim to a tight formula constructed by the finite mind of humans. They also negate the principle that He is ultimately a Mystery Who functions and does all things according to the good pleasure of His will. Based on the whole counsel of Elohim from Genesis to Revelation, these two truths stand out:

- i. Elohim is Sovereign in His Omniscience, Omnipresence, Omnipotence and Omnibenevolence.

He has a Will which He can exercise as it pleases Him and none of His creation has the capacity or standing to question His Judgements. In that regard, it is within His remit to choose a human vessel, family lineage or ministry for a specific

assignment in the earth realm – even if that choice may seem illogical to humans. To resist His choice is to resist Him.

- ii. Humans are created by Elohim with the power of choice which is in their will.

They can choose to reverence, worship and serve Elohim on His Own terms or they can choose to serve Him on their own terms. They are also free to choose not to acknowledge, worship and serve Him. They are also free to construct their own idols or make covenants to serve Satan. Elohim does not force them against their will. However, they all will reap the fruit of exercise of their will. In ideal setting, humans should surrender their will to that of Elohim and by so doing, enter His rest just as Yeshua did when on earth. (John 4:34; John 5:30; John 6:38). It is within the framework of these two imperatives that Election and foreknowledge can best be understood. When this framework is accepted, there will be no struggle for saints when they come to biblical passages which contain instructions Elohim gives to His saints in any dispensation of life.

Romans 11:33-34 (KJV) 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

Election of Jacob/Israel

In Romans 9:6-16 we are simply told that Elohim, in exercise of His Sovereignty, chose Jacob and His lineage for a special role and assignment in the earth realm. To buttress this fact, Elohim had declared to

Moses that as Sovereign, He can make choices which only He knows why. It is in this regard that we receive with deep humility the Sovereign election of the lineage of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob as the branch of the human family which was to produce the Messiah and declare His Salvation to the nations. It is also in this regard that we need to understand that the various acts of divine discipline He allowed the Hebrews/Jews to suffer including massive persecution; loss off their sovereign status for about 2000 years and scattering of the 12 tribes across the world had a purpose. His gathering them together again into a restored State of Israel in 1948 and several dealings since then to prepare them for return of Yeshua must also be situated in that context.

The exposition of these truths as a prelude to wake up the Gentile dominated Church to re-connect with its roots in Israel and get involved in His agenda to reconcile them to Himself through the Blood that Yeshua shed at Calvary is something we should be able to grasp and see clearly by the time this section of the Course is completed. No one created by Elohim has the power to question His Judgement/Choice or feel bad. If indeed He is Who He is, mortals must learn to bow before Him in all things – no matter our assessments, feelings or preferences. The point that Paul was used of Holy Spirit to declare in Romans chapters 9, 10, 11 is to show the True Church that its existence is an outcome of the Election of Israel rather than to be an enemy which came into being to replace it!

To grasp this truth is to be delivered from one of the foundational lies on which the Roman themed

Christendom and its Protestant offshoot stands! The program of Elohim in the earth realm has been one holistic continuum! In this regard, the Sin of anti-Semitism and ignorance of replacement theology can be situated as a travesty of epic proportions. Those who have allowed Satan to use what the media says or even the political missteps of various governments in Israel to make them hate the Hebrews/Jews as a people are on shaky ground. This is one of the reasons saints have not intentionally invested in taking the Great Commission to Israel and Hebrews world-wide as a people. The worst place to be therefore is to buy into the notion that Elohim is finished with the Hebrews/Jews as a people because 'they killed the Messiah'. In other words, one of the purposes of Romans Chapters 9, 10, 11 is to enable saints to understand that there is no such thing as 'Replacement theology'. We will speak of this more in another lesson.

Romans Chapter 9

Verse 17-23 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. 18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. 19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? 21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and

another unto dishonour? 22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: 23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

Commentary: With the analogy of Pharaoh, we learn a wider application of the principle in Romans 13:1-7. Ultimately, Elohim is the one who gives opportunity for all vessels to become leaders. In so doing, He has basic standards assigned to them. There are those He permits to ascend the throne of their domains to be instruments of blessing the people. There are also human leaders He allows into office for the purpose of executing Judgement on both their people as well as others. That is how Nebuchadnezzar became, in a sense, an instrument of Judgement in the hands of Elohim against the backslidden nation of Israel

Jeremiah 27:1-8 (KJV) 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, 2 Thus saith the Lord to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall

ye say unto your masters; 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

It is also true that Satan offers people a corrupted form of authority which steers them away from Elohim and elevate the Flesh. His offer to Yeshua give Yeshua all the kingdoms of this world if He would bow as detailed in Matthew 4:1-11 illustrate this reality. In Romans 9:17-22, Paul uses the case of Pharaoh whose heart was hardened which attracted the Plagues and to chase after Israel unto destruction in the Red Sea which became known in the then world to illustrate the Sovereign Power of Elohim. Even though He allows people to do certain things which fits into His determinate counsel, Paul says, such exercise of the will of those vessels cannot

excuse them on the day of Judgement. In other words, they still have responsibility before Elohim on the Last day!

Romans Chapter 9:

Verse 24-29 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? 25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. 26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God. 27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: 28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. 29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

Commentary: Two truths are embedded in this portion. The first is the reality that beyond Israel, Gentiles were also in the Salvation program of the Most High. The second is that Elohim has made provision for preservation of a remnant out of Israel. That provision has held true since the days of Judah who stepped in to receive the mantle when Rueben, the first born fell to sin (1 Chronicles 5:1-2). Even after the rapture of saints when the anti-Christ manifests, there is special arrangement to preserve a remnant of 144,000 from his wicked works as Revelation 7 indicates.

Romans Chapter 9:

Verse 30-33 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. 31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; 33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Commentary: We see two contrasts here.

- i. The Gentiles received the righteousness of Elohim by releasing their Faith on what Yeshua accomplished at the Cross
- ii. By clinging to the Torah and trying to observe its provisions carnally, Hebrews missed the Mark which is Yeshua. He is the purpose and end of the Law given to Moses. Inability to see, comprehend and receive the Truth of Him as only access to Yahweh the Father brought spiritual blindness. Ultimately, they stumbled (but not destroyed) at the stumbling stone that He was.

Romans 10:4 (KJV) 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Assignment: (1) Please briefly share the formulations of Arminius and Calvin concerning Election. (2) Why is it unprofitable to allow their

perspectives to divide the Body of Yeshua into bitterly opposed camps.

Chapter 38

The Hebrews stumbled because of the veil of Moses

The Hebrews stumbled because of the veil of Moses: clinging to the School Master Torah when the Ultimate Torah had manifested. Let us continue in the study of Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11. Today, we will focus on chapter 10.

Romans 10:1-5 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

Comment: Israel had great zeal for Elohim and tried to attain to His righteousness. Unfortunately, they sought to attain it the wrong way: clinging to a route which Elohim Himself found deficient and had made a better way by the Incarnation of Yeshua as Paschal Lamb to fulfill all the shadows and types in the Torah. In other words, Paul was used of Holy Spirit to place his finger right on the mark concerning how, in spite of their zeal, Israel missed it. The statement in verse 4 is the key to

understanding: Yeshua, Jesus is the end of the Law for righteousness to everyone who believes!

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

Romans 10:6-10 (KJV) 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Commentary: Here, the key to Salvation is shown to have shifted from the old approach of works (in which people tried to appease Elohim by strenuously attempting to observe the 613 rules in the Torah on the strength of human ability which always failed).

After Yeshua took sins of the whole world upon Himself, a new and living way to attain to the righteousness of Elohim was made through His broken Body: The Way of Faith in what He accomplished and Grace from the Father. In other words, Israel was now required to renounce the dead works of religion which consisted of carnal ordinances and switch on to Faith which emanates from the heart, not the hands; the spirit-man, not the soul or body (or both, called the Flesh). To believe the Truth of the Sacrifice of the Incarnate Elohim (or God-Man) Yeshua for Sin and confess Him as Lord or Sovereign Ruler, qualified to sit on throne of the heart and direct Course of life of he or she who surrenders triggers a response from heaven: Grace is released to be a new Creation as 2 Corinthians 5:17 says.

Romans 10:11-13 (KJV) 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

Commentary: The beauty of what Elohim provided in Yeshua is that the middle wall of partition was broken thereby! It did not matter whoever believed this truth – whether Hebrew/Jew or Gentile, the outcome was the same! This Truth of creating a platform through Yeshua for Gentiles who had no hope to be grafted into the Commonwealth of Israel was a mystery Paul was specially chosen to propound!

Ephesians 2:11-20 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

Ephesians 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by

revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

Galatians 3:26 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

One of the reasons why Hebrews/Jews have not fully re-connected to the plan of Elohim and embrace Yeshua is that since after the Alpha Church, the Roman hijack of the 4th Century essentially presented to them an 'Europeanized Jesus Christ'

rather than the historic Yeshua Ha Mashiach and a generic God, rather than Elohim and Yahweh Who they knew.

In the closing chapter of the gospel, the Lord will raise a corp of saints redeemed out of the Gentiles who will understand and call Elohim by the Names He revealed Himself and understand the Torah and its limitations. Under unction of Holy Spirit, they will be able to present the gospel in the full context of revelations the Hebrews know already and speaking from Moses and the Prophets, enable them to receive the message of Salvation by Grace through Faith in Elohim. For such people, there will be no option to taking out of their speech patterns the ultimate symbols of replacement theology: an Europeanized gospel which disdains Hebraic Names of Elohim and Yeshua Ha Mashiach, our Saviour.

Romans 10:14-15 (KJV) 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Comment: Paul brings together the prophetic and the practical concerning how the gospel programme is to be executed. It is a 'Go Ye' venture. People cannot hear unless someone ventures to go forth and share the Good News. Every saint is called to the ministry of Reconciliation as 2 Corinthians 5:17-21 says. It is also true that there will be those called to office of Evangelist and blessed with out-sized

passion for souls. There will also be many other brethren who are willing to engage in missionary activities. Such people need to be 'sent' by those who are not able to venture outside their localities. If the Good news must be shared world-wide as Yeshua directed, it follows that those who already believe need to consciously invest in sending as many people as are willing to respond to the call to Go Ye! The need to consciously and systematically invest in bringing the Truth to Hebrews is one which cannot be gain said.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

One of the biggest deficiencies of Christian Religion is the re-configuration of the Gospel programme. From the paradigm of 'Go Ye', Christian Religion turned it to 'Come Here'. In the process, the focus shifted from enabling sinners to

have definite, life changing encounter with Yeshua to become New Creatures. Such saints are then to be systematically enabled to make the second transition from being Believers to become Followers or Disciples of Yeshua.

These core things in the gospel can be done in the open, homes, in tents or inside buildings. The paradigm of Christian Religion makes it imperative that people first acquired buildings for 'Church', equip such with beautiful interior décor, install music equipment and lightings before they feel good that they are engaged in 'Church work'. The result is the ABC syndrome where ministry is about this continuum: ATTENDANCE>BUILDINGS>CASH. This is the reason there is so much strife and confusion in the Organized Church today. The ABC paradigm has one of the marks of Babylonian: competition for pre-eminence. When many ministers and ministries in a city or location are competing for Attendance, Buildings and Cash, they will not recognize their common DNA in Yeshua and need to walk in Love and unity.

Romans 10:16-17 (KJV) 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Comment: One core reality that is directly advanced here is that Faith comes by hearing the Word of Elohim. When truth is declared, it dispels darkness in the hearts of those who hear and invites them to respond with faith. When this is done, Salvation follows. Saints are to avoid preaching of their leaders or denominations but to focus on

sharing about Yeshua, Who alone solves the Sin problem in humans.

John 12:32 (KJV) 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Romans 10:18-21 (KJV) 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. 19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. 20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. 21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

Comment: Here Paul was used of Holy Spirit to powerfully bring forth some truths which are vital to our current study:

- i. Israel found the way of Faith too simplistic and clung to what they were familiar: the complex set of Commandments in the Torah.
- ii. Moses himself warned Israel in his day that a situation would arise where strangers to the Commonwealth would be used to provoke Hebrews/Jews to holy Jealousy. In other words, Moses saw into the future and knew that a day would come when Gentiles would attain to the righteousness of Elohim by Faith and walk in such intimate relationship that would awaken Israel to the reality that it was out of the way! It is in this generation that this truth will.

- iii. Isaiah had also saw prophetically that while Israel remained locked into the dead end of unbelief, Gentiles who did not seek Elohim would receive Grace to find Him by Faith. The reason was that in His Sovereignty, Elohim would in the fullness of time go out of His way to bring into His family, the Gentiles who He too created!

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 key things you learnt from the Lesson today. (2) What new insight did you gain into Romans Chapter 10 today?

Chapter 39

Stumbling of Hebrews/Jews made a way for Gentiles

Stumbling of Hebrews/Jews made a way for Gentiles who are being used by Elohim to provoke them to jealousy. Gentiles have a responsibility to invest in recovery of the Hebrews to take their place in the gospel programme. In Romans chapter 11, Paul is used by Holy Spirit to articulate clearly the real issues which enable us to understand why Hebrews/Jews as a people group and nation seemed to have missed the gospel programme. There was an overarching divine purpose which was at work that is explained with greater clarity in this chapter.

Romans 11:1-2 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew.

Commentary: This passage refutes with direct language the central argument of those who advance replacement theology. In their opinion, because the Hebrews rejected Yeshua and Salvation He offered and rather demanded His death, Yahweh was through with them as His chosen people. Replacement theology then goes further to claim that the Christian Church was raised to completely replace Israel and inherit all the promises made to the Patriarchs. That is the root of the cherry picking of scriptures syndrome where some saints can take passages in the Old Testament totally out of context in order to 'claim' the promises therein.

The claim that the Church is the new Israel of Elohim and would remain so until Yeshua returns to the earth as Head and Bride suggests there is no more room for the Hebrews in the House of Elohim. To buttress the revelation he was sharing, Paul cited as evidence himself. A real Hebrew, from the Tribe of Benjamin, he was supernaturally saved out of a definite encounter with the glorified Yeshua. That he who was an accessory to murder and persecutor of saints could be saved was sure proof that replacement theology was off base by a wide margin.

Romans 11:2b-4 (KJV) 2 Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

Commentary: After citing his conversion to the Faith as proof that Hebrews/Jews were still in the program of Elohim, Paul turned to something that was a common knowledge in Israel. It was the story of Elijah when he fainted from the looming oppression of Jezebel and ran into a Cave where Elohim engaged him in dialogue (1 Kings 19:9-18). Whereas Elijah sought to justify himself as the only one standing, Elohim announced that there were 7000 others who were faithful to Him and therefore refused to bow their knee to Baal!

Romans 11:5-6 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by

grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

Commentary: Paul continues to make the case that Hebrews are still in the Kingdom programme of Elohim for the earth realm. The indication is that even at that time he was writing to the Romans in the Alpha Church period, there was a remnant preserved by the election of Grace! They did not attain to Salvation by works of their hands, clinging to the Torah and trying to fulfil its 613 provisions. They were rather the purchase of Grace that was sealed with precious Blood of Yeshua, Jesus. The same principle which applied to Gentiles who were saved applied to them also as indicated in the epistle of Paul to the Ephesians.

Ephesians 2:4-9 (KJV) 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

Romans 11

Verse 7-10 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were

blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

Commentary: Here, Paul makes a distinction between two types of people:

- i. Generality of Israel who clung to the veil of Moses, rejected the Messiah and closed their minds to any revelation from Yahweh by His Spirit. For those who steadfastly purposed to close their minds, Yahweh gave them over to a reprobate mind. They clung to their errors, developed tunnel vision and were unable to see and understand the woes which befell their beloved religion. Those woes included the continuous animal sacrifices which could not take away the Sin principle; the various rituals which wearied the flesh; the veil of the Temple which was supernaturally rent in the day and moment when Yeshua died on the Cross; destruction of the Temple by the armies of General Titus in AD 70 as well as several other indicators that Elohim was no longer with their religion.
- ii. In spite of the continual rejection of the heavenly plan by majority of Israel, there was and has always been a remnant, preserved by Grace. The remnant obtained the report of a vibrant personal relationship with Elohim by

which Yeshua ruled the thrones of their hearts.

Romans 11:11 (KJV) 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

Commentary. The case is made with directness of language that the Hebrews as a people group stumbled, not fell! The imagery of fall is that of being down and out or being cast away. The type of falling called stumbling implied staggering and being off balance for a period of time. In other words, the staggering suggested that there would be a steadying or recovery one day.

Purpose of the stumbling of Israel: to make room for the Gentiles!

More importantly, Paul was used of Holy Spirit to explain what that staggering meant in the economy of Elohim: strategically speaking it was simply a pre-ordained thing which would open the door for the Gentiles to find a window of opportunity to connect with the Elohim Whose faithfulness to the Hebrews was known world-wide.

Divine Plan: Elohim to use Gentiles to provoke Hebrews/Israel to Jealousy!

Furthermore, the divine plan was that Elohim would use the Gentiles who embrace, worship and serve Him with total abandon to provoke the Hebrews to come to their senses when they realise that it was their primacy of place that had shifted to 'other people'. This realization would create a 'holy jealousy' in Hebrews to recover their mantle that

was originally pronounced through Moses and Abraham.

Romans 11:12-15 (KJV) 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

Commentary: Paul gets into deeper waters of the subject matter which are worthy of proper apprehension. These are the truths he declares:

- i. The fall of the Hebrews is what gave opportunity Gentiles of the world to connect with Elohim and be blessed by Him
- ii. Saints are called upon to imagine what the world would be like when Hebrews/Jews as a people embrace the full Gospel of the Kingdom
- iii. Paul was addressing this epistle to both Gentile saints as well as Hebrews/Jews. His expectation was that by reading and understanding the Truths which were expounded, any of the Hebrew/Jewish remnant appointed to Salvation may have their faith activated/quickenened to embrace Yeshua and the gospel. In this he was confirming the word.

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

- iv. Again, Paul stirs the minds of readers to imagine what would happen to the gospel when Hebrews/Jews embraced Yeshua and the gospel. By advancing this thesis, Paul was being used of Holy Spirit to provoke Gentiles to see the golden opportunity heaven had created and invest prayers, finances and going forth to share the love of Yahweh in Yeshua to Hebrews everywhere and especially in the State of Israel.
- v. The statement in verses 12 and 15 are worthy of meditation, prayer and action. If through their fall and been diminished the world and Gentiles are blessed; if their being temporarily sequestered from the main stream has led to the ministry of reconciliation having such a global boost, how much more will the world be enriched when they take their place in the gospel programme?

Let us for a moment reflect on the reality that it was mainly Hebrews/Jews who were filled with Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost and went forth to do exploits in the Alpha Church recorded in Acts of the Apostles. The ruggedness of Hebrews whose communities are scattered world-wide was used to strategic advantage in fulfilling the Great Commission according to divine plan, until the Gentiles, led by Rome transmuted the Gospel of the Kingdom into Christian Religion in the 4th Century.

The Grace in Hebrews naturally was deployed to shake the then world by men and women who hazarded their lives and placed Elohim above all else. The report of their exploits in the first Century yearns for replication in the closing chapter of the human age. Let us revisit this testimony of the ministry of Paul and his companions:

Acts 17:6 (KJV) 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

Those who have had the privilege of observing genuine Messianic Kingdom communities know that there is a manifestation of the Divine Presence in their worship with stringed instruments including harps as they render the Psalms like in the days of David. The depth of understanding of the deeper mysteries of the Word by their Preachers and Teachers are profound.

Romans 11:16-17 (KJV) 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

Commentary: From a spiritual point of view, Gentiles were grafted into the Gospel programme which was simply a continuation of the relationship Elohim had with Hebrews through Abraham which pre-dated the Law (which served as a School master or Tutor).

Galatians 3:6-15 (KJV) 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years

after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. To understand this truth will settle the unnecessary controversies stirred by Replacement Theology.

The New Covenant is a manifestation of the promises made to Israel:

Hebrews 10:15-22 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize the Lesson (2). What new insight did you gain from this lesson?

Chapter 40

Part D Refutation of Replacement Stumbling of Hebrews/Jews Part 2

Gentiles have a responsibility to invest in recovery of the Hebrews to take their place in the gospel programme (2). In studying the remaining verses of Romans Chapter 11, we need to trust Holy Spirit to give us more complete understanding of what should be the proper relationship between the Hebrews/Jews and saints redeemed into the Family of Elohim.

Romans 11:18 (KJV) 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

Commentary: Saints redeemed out of the Gentiles are given a clear charge: to desist from boasting against the Hebrew/Jewish stock of Abraham. The reason given is simple: our Faith in Yeshua stands on a root or foundation which is through and through Hebraic or Jewish. The Torah given to Moses was a School Master or Tutor which enabled us the Gentiles to know the nature, scope and awfulness of Sin. It also activated awareness of our helplessness to its vice like grip on the human soul. Shapen in iniquity and without hope, through the Torah and its demands that were virtually impossible to keep, the typical Gentile knew instinctively that only the Grace of Elohim could make the difference.

In other words, the need of a Savior was the outcome of the work of the School Master as it tried to whip Gentiles into line! With this background,

preaching of the Gospel of Salvation by Grace has been successful among the Gentiles for which Holy Spirit says we owe the Hebrews a debt of gratitude.

Verse 19-20 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith.

Commentary: Those who preach Replacement Theology or practice the concept have advanced the notion that the Hebrews and Israel who constituted a righteous branch of the human tree planted by Elohim was broken off to make way for them. Paul then explained that what happened to the Hebrews/Jews due to their unbelief in the Person and Kingdom message of Yeshua was allowed by Elohim so that a spiritual equilibrium would come about as the Gentiles embraced His saving Grace by Faith. In other words, the entire project of stumbling of the Hebrews/Jews did not take Elohim by surprise. It was rather allowed by Him as the avenue through which His free Salvation would be ultimately embraced by both branches of His family in the earth realm – by Faith!

Verse 20 (b)-22 Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

Commentary: Here, Apostle Paul issued a strong warning to the Gentile saints. He warned that if Elohim could allow the natural children of Abraham His friend who slid away from faith and fell into

religion and religiosity filled with dead works, a similar fate awaited Gentiles if they fall. The message is one that Christendom has not fully appreciated: continuance in Christian Religion would lead to missing the mark and unprofitable cumbering of the earth realm. Unfortunately, the Christian Church has not heeded this warning, hence many endeavors purportedly done in His Name, but which do not represent Yeshua our King.

- Crusaders who, in the Name of Yeshua, invaded the Middle East and slaughtered Hebrews/Jews and Muslims.
- Countless wars fought in His Name -Racism and counter racism done in His Name
- Engagement in partisan politics with all its collateral damages executed in His Name
- Colonial expansion and take over of lands of various native Tribes with the Bible in one hand and sword in the other deceptively executed, in His Name.
- Wholesale importation of Babylonian systems and paradigms
- Attendance; Buildings; Cash; worldly values and culture supposedly done in the name of 'Church Growth'.
- Gross immorality by clergy leading to the pedophile crises which hit the Organized orthodox wing of Christian religion.

The upshot of all these is that from exerting strong positive influence which partly 'civilized' the earth realm, the Christian Church has substantially lost its savor and is now trampled underfoot of Governments, Politicians and human cultures across the world.

Matthew 5:13, 15, 23-24 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

Commentary: Paul here advances two critical points to reinforce the truth he was sharing. The first is this:

- As long as the Hebrews do not cling to the unbelief in Yeshua and free Salvation Yahweh offers to them and all in His Name, the day is coming when they will be grafted back into the root of His tree in the earth realm.
- The spiritual logic employed here is simple: if Gentiles were taken out of their roots in idolatry, paganism and rank evil and transformed by the Blood to become saints who are partakers of the blessings of Abraham (Galatians 3:13-29), it is easy for Elohim to restore the natural branch (the Hebrews) who broke off His programme with the veil of Moses to be restored into the root of

the tree in which they have a natural habitat!
Even Yeshua recognized that Salvation is of
the Hebrews/Jews (a natural inheritance!)

John 4:22, 25 (KJV) 22 Ye worship ye know
not what: we know what we worship: for
salvation is of the Jews.

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should
be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be
wise in your own conceits; that blindness in
part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of
the Gentiles be come in.

Commentary: In summing up this epic treatise,
Paul was used by Holy Spirit to show a reason for
why things are the way they are: the stumbling of
the Hebrews/Jews through spiritual blindness
(resulting from the veil of Moses will subsist until all
the Gentiles appointed for salvation are reconciled
to the Father! This reality makes it clear that
Elohim alone knows the total population of the
Kingdom and how many Gentiles who are part of it.
The day the last person comes through the door of
Salvation,

Matthew 24:14, 26-27 (KJV) 14 And this
gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all
the world for a witness unto all nations; and
then shall the end come.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is
written, There shall come out of Sion the
Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness
from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto
them, when I shall take away their sins.

Commentary: A day is coming when all of Israel
shall be saved! The starting point is now when the
elect of Elohim called out of the Gentiles understand

this aspect of the Divine plan which had been hidden because of lingering effects of replacement theology. There is cause to believe that those in the 2016 Master Class are receiving the revelation and call. The next steps are:

- As saints launch out with total love, compassion, holy zeal and perseverance, a great deal of Hebrews/Jews will understand how liberating the Gospel of the Kingdom is in contrast to the Mosaic Torah. They will then understand why Yeshua had to first come by Incarnation as the Lamb of Elohim to take away Sin of Israel and the world. This will enable them to embrace Him as the Messiah Who would restore the Kingdom to Israel.

Acts 1:6 (KJV) 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

- When the Church Militant is raptured (which comprises both Hebrews and Gentiles redeemed by the Blood), the next chapter of life on earth will be the Great Tribulation. The anti-Christ who would seek to project himself as the Elohim of Israel will be rejected. In turn he will unleash the fury of his wickedness against Israel in a time called Jacob's trouble.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-7 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth

himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

It will be darkest hour of Hebraic history, deemed worse than the Holocaust of Adolf Hitler. In the midst of this gross darkness, multitudes of Hebrews will embrace the Salvation of Yahweh in Yeshua.

Jeremiah 30:6-7 (KJV) 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even

the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

Matthew 24:21 (KJV) 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

- The apogee of the divine plan for Salvation of all Hebrews and Israel as a nation will be reserved for the Second Coming of Yeshua. He will return as King of Kings, vanquish the armies of anti-Christ massed in Armageddon to annihilate the Hebrews in Israel. After saving Israel, Yeshua will rule the world in righteousness for 1000 years from the Throne of David in Jerusalem. ALL Israel shall be saved.

Revelation 16:15-21 (KJV) 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. 17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island

fled away, and the mountains were not found.
21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Revelation 19:11-21, 28 (KJV) 11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords. 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both

small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

Verse 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes.

Commentary: Here Holy Spirit uses Paul to make a difference between the Gospel and the Election.

- **Concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes:** The seeming animosity which arose between Hebrews/Jews and Christians who were redeemed out of the Gentiles was orchestrated by the blindness which came upon them which led to cultural rejection of Yeshua and the salvation freely offered by Yahweh. Elohim allowed the situation whereby Salvation by Grace is a personal matter. In this case, individual Hebrews/Jews will stand or fall with Elohim based on their personal relationship with Yeshua Whom He sent!

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

Acts 4:8-12 (KJV) 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Acts 5:27-32 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things;

and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

- **Concerning the Election, they are beloved for the father's sake.** Because the Hebrews and Christians trace their roots to the same fathers or Patriarch notably Abraham, there is a natural affinity and affection. Furthermore, both branches of the family embrace the extraordinary walk of certain human vessels and regard them as part of their history. Hebrews and Gentiles alike admire Isaac, Jacob, Judah, Joseph, Moses, the Judges including Samuel, King David as part of their spiritual roots. Concerning the Election of Israel, Holy Spirit will always bear witness in the heart of the elect out of Gentile lands that the dealing of Elohim with Hebrews from the call of Abraham through their deliverance in Egypt, giving of the Law and their chequered history is part of the patrimony of saints in the New Covenant. That sense of spiritual affinity with the election of Israel will come without struggle to all saints who get to know the truth which sets free.

Verse 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

Commentary: In clear language, Holy Spirit uses Paul to make it clear that Divine Election of Israel and Hebrews for a special relationship is a prerogative Elohim exercised in His Sovereignty. For this reason, the actions of even majority of people in rejecting Yeshua did not negate the election of Hebrews as a chosen people of Elohim.

When Elohim vests vessels with gifts and callings, He does not withdraw such even when they backslide or apostasize. This situation confuses many but should not. Those who misuse gifts and callings to pursue selfish ambitions, feed the flesh or build fleshly religious corporations they call 'Church' will on the last day answer for how they misdirected and misused those same divine investments. What would have been an instrument of eternal Crowns to decorate their lives would become instruments of Judgement. 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 offer a profound warning for those who do not build according to Kingdom pattern.

Verse 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

Commentary: In the past Gentiles were bound in unbelief. The equation changed when because of unbelief of Hebrews, a door was opened for Gentiles to come into the family of Elohim.

Acts 28:25-28 (KJV) 25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore unto you,

that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

Verse 31-32 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

Commentary: In the divine economy, the onus now rests on saints redeemed out of the Gentiles to intentionally and strategically embrace Yahweh's heart for redemption of Hebrews as a people and Israel as a nation. This is one of His core needs of the hour. As uttermost parts of the earth have been touched by their obedience to the 'Go Ye' mandate, a reverse engineering of sorts should see saints world-wide intensify prayers, literature, broadcast and missions focused on Jerusalem and to Hebraic/Jewish communities world-wide!

Acts 1:8, 33-36 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Verse 33-36 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? 35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

Assignment: (1). Make a case for why Replacement Theology was a structural doctrinal error of Christian Religion (2). What new insight did you gain from this lesson? (3) What personal challenge did you receive from this Lesson?

Chapter 41

Conclusion to Section C and D

In Section C of The Constitution of the Kingdom, we saw that Judaizers resisted the universal Gospel and insisted that Gentiles needed to first become Hebrews/Jews (often through the rite of Circumcision) and observe the Torah before they could be accepted as saved. That leaven of religion was exposed as out of the way. On the other hand, we saw in Section D that there was an opposite trend in which a major part of the Christian Church bought into the lie that Elohim was through with the Hebrews/Jews for rejecting the Person and Message of Yeshua the Messiah.

Called Replacement theology, this thinking is at the root of what later became organized Christian Religion, a departure from the simple, uncomplicated Gospel of Yeshua and the Kingdom. With the conquest of Israel and subjugation by various world powers, both Yeshua, Jesus and His Church operated in a very harsh environment which sought to extinguish the Light from heaven or where that was not possible, blur it with various concepts borrowed from Greco-Roman culture which ruled the world at that time.

It is noteworthy that from the time Nebuchadnezzar sacked Jerusalem and took the people into exile, the nation of Israel expired as a viable Political/Governmental entity (except for the brief Hasmonean dynasty after the Maccabees revolt against the wicked Anthiocus V Epiphannes). Various world empires never considered their rule

successful until they stamped on Jerusalem and ruled the Hebrews. The Medo-Persians, Greco-Macedonians and Roman Empires were all in league about this. The Romans were overlords of Israel and its people when Yeshua was Incarnated as Seed of the Woman.

As Paul explains in Galatians 4, He came in a Hebraic/Jewish Body. He lived under the Law in order to fulfill it and paid the price for all who would believe to walk in liberty as sons of Elohim (John 1:11-13). Of the 12 disciples who walked with Yeshua, all were Hebrews except Simon the Canaanite. The Church activated in the Upper Room on the Day of Pentecost comprised mainly of Hebrews/Jews. It was their obedience to 'Go Ye' which produced the powerful Church manifested in Acts of the Apostles. While Peter and the other Apostles focused on the land of Israel and the indigenous Jewish population, Paul was used mightily to declare to the Gentiles the matchless Grace of Elohim.

A new phase

All empires before Rome had tolerated the Hebraic nation and their hope of a Messiah in various ways. But it was in the days of Rome as Legs of Iron that a number of significant things happened in reaction to Promise of the Seed:

1. Yeshua was Incarnated/Born during the reign of Augustus who became the first Emperor of Rome (Luke 2). Augustus Caesar was a historic figure like none before him, including his mentor Julius Caesar whose military exploits was well known and whose assassination by Brutus and his friends

rocked the old world. Unlike the Caesars before him who were essentially Civic-Military leaders who reported to and were subject to the Roman Senate or body of Elders, he instituted the Emperor-ship which elevated human rulers above the senate and People. That is how emperors became regarded as demi-gods or deities to be worshiped.

2. It was Political Rome through Pontius Pilate who signed the warrant for Yeshua to be crucified. It was also its soldiers who did the actual crucifixion of the Prince of Life (we are not discounting role of the Jewish Religious leaders and their supporters who demanded his death).
3. It was Political Rome which sought to stamp out the early Church with intense persecution. Peter was Crucified; Paul was beheaded; John was exiled to Patmos and generally, saints in the Alpha Church paid a heavy price often sealing their testimonies with Blood.
4. In the 4th Century, Political Rome realized that Persecution, including Martyrdom did not slow down the gospel but rather energized the Church. What some Emperors including Constantine did was to embrace the Church! It was not an embrace to submit to Kingship of Yeshua but to re-define it and make it a 'Roman' thing, using the outcome (Christian Religion) to extend and consolidate the Empire.

5. The Success of this strategy is what led to manifestation of the other 'Leg of Iron'-Religious Rome. Religious Rome emerged on a premise: that since 'the Jews killed Jesus and rejected his message God was finished with them'.

All promises to the Hebrews as a people from the time of Abraham were now transferred to the Christian Church, it claimed.

6. Because those who are victorious in wars or colonial masters often re-write history to suit their narrative, the thought that Elohim was through with the Jews resonated deeply with many Gentiles.
7. Apart from their native Latin, the official language of the Empire was Greek. Even the communication of spiritual and religious matters had to be done with Greek language in order to be accessible to peoples across the empire. Stripped from Hebraic thought, idioms and concepts, some of the Truths in the Bible were subject to misinterpretations. In other words, since the other Leg of Iron seen by Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel Chapter 2 manifested in the earth realm as Religious Rome, a major current developed whereby all things Hebraic/Jewish were systematically expunged from consciousness of Christians since they proved a Hebraic/Jewish root. In their place, various new things were activated and foisted as real for Christians to follow.

Strategic symbols of the Triumph of Replacement Theology

#.1: The Names of Elohim

The Supreme Being Who created heaven and earth was not just a generic God like the gods of the nations. He revealed Himself to humans as a Divine Personality to people of Hebraic stock who were used to document His Person, Nature and Character. It was He Who specifically chose Abraham as progenitor of the Race.

Genesis 12:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

It was also Him Who in fullness of time decided that the oppression of his offsprings by Pharaoh was enough and decided to liberate them (Exodus 3). One Day, the mystery of Divinity will be accomplished as Revelation 10:17 said. In Genesis, the Creator was revealed to the human author, who wrote in Aramaic as Elohim. When the Supreme deity was creating heaven and earth, the revelation of Him as an 'US' was properly captured in the Aramaic rendering 'Elohim' (Genesis 1:26). This was lost in the generic concept of the Supreme Being rendered in English as 'God'. That loss is partly responsible for the reason why many are unable to grasp the reality of a Triune Elohim. In the same way Yahweh is a Name Elohim revealed Himself as the I AM to Moses.

Exodus 3:13-14 (KJV) 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you.

His Name defines Him as The Holy One of Israel. To the Romans who had a Pantheon of gods they embraced from both Greek culture and their own mythology, there was no way Yahweh's Name could be revered. To worsen matters, the Organized Christian Church which was birthed in an environment of anti-Semitism was busy trying to validate itself through various strands of Replacement theology. To maintain the Holy Names of Elohim as rendered in the Aramaic language was to acknowledge that people group as the root of the gospel. Both the Greek and its successor language, English came in handy as instruments of stripping the gospel of its Hebraic flavour. That is why our Saviour and Redeemer is generally known by Christians and non-believers by the English names Jesus Christ. This particular personality, The Messiah was the hope of Israel.

The Name given to Him by Yahweh the Father at which every knee would bow is Yeshua/Yeshua/Yahushua or Yahweh's Salvation. The Greek rendering of Yeshua was Ioseus. His Divine assignment as The Anointed One, Mashiach is Christos. When English became the global language, the translation was render further from

Ioeseus Christos to Jesus Christ. Everyone on earth is entitled to call Elohim in the translation best suited to their native language, dialect or tongue. No one for instance can fault an Ethnic Igbo brother or sister from calling Elohim CHUKWU (The Great God). In their native pantheons, there were many lesser gods who controlled various spheres of human endeavor. CHUKWU however was acknowledged as the Supreme One. Any brother or sister addressing Elohim as God is not under any condemnation for addressing Him by what they learnt from English language as Who the Supreme Being Is.

Challenge for the end Time Remnant

But for the elect remnant, there will be a spiritual hunger to get to the root of this matter. That hunger will lead to revelation that Elohim is best called by the Names He Himself revealed. As we all know, verbs and adjectives can be easily translated unlike nouns. In this case to call the Supreme Being Elohim may be challenging but truly a spiritual transition that is useful. To call on Yahweh is to also acknowledge Him as Father in a personal way. To call the Saviour and King by the Name which Yahweh gave Him, Yeshua kind of makes Him more real in the context of His identity in the Holy Scriptures. In so doing, the remnant will be repudiating replacement theology. They would be making the case that the same Elohim Who revealed Himself to Abraham and entered a Covenant of perpetual Favour and Blessings with Him is the Same Supreme Being we worship.

Galatians 3:13-16 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed

is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man dis-annulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

Invariably, this Course of action may attract derision and jeers or even persecution and evil speaking from friends, family and colleagues. The upside is that it will close the gap between Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles, announcing in the realm of the Spirit that the children of Elohim in the earth realm have graduated from fearful Babyhood and are now sons, matured by Holy Spirit through Revelation of the full counsel of Elohim.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

In no way does this maturation imply that calling the Messiah by the English translation, Jesus is out of order! Those who place faith in Jesus will still access the heart of Yahweh in Salvation and all the miracles associated thereof. This is therefore not a

doctrinal issue to hassle over. It is a matter of gaining revelation as to what is better and best than what is normal. Until any saint gains the revelation, there will be struggle. No saint should operate under condemnation in this matter.

Romans 8:1-4 (KJV) 1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

#.2. Replacement of the Hebraic Feasts with Europeanised ones

Christian Religion was bold indeed. As they were shutting down all things Hebraic, leaders of the emergent Christian Religion began to establish 'divine' feasts that can be easily traced to European Pagan feasts. For the founders of these feasts, it was a simple matter of acculturation, in order to 'win' whole cultures.

Significant Feasts which were part of the Torah were 'transitioned' in this way: Easter/Pass Over.

The Feast of Pass Over was changed to Easter. Symbols associated with the goddess of fertility such as the Rabbit and Eggs became standard fare, and no one asked how such an anomaly was entrenched.

Christmas/First Fruits. Christendom also chose to invent a feast to celebrate the 'birthday of Jesus' though He never commanded any such thing. Obviously heaven would be more disposed to a situation where saints enthroned Yeshua in their hearts 24/7; 365 days a year. But the replacement theology principle was at work. Instead of the Fall season when Yeshua was born, the Christmas which was instituted by Rome was rather fixed on December 25. It is intriguing that this was a day observed by European tribes as Saturnalia with several pagan rites associated with the Winter Solstice and in honour of the Sun god. How could this cocktail of Christian religion and pagan rites not be detected as strange?

Response of the Remnant to the truth of leaven of Babylon in the Feasts of Christendom

The remnant have a number of options when it comes to these matters: The first is to reject contamination of the leaven of Babylon tinged with idolatrous concepts and practices.

1 John 5:21 (KJV) 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

It is clearly unprofitable to engage in loud noisy fights over them on social media and the pulpit. The reason is that many saints in Babyhood stages of development may be affected negatively by loud denunciations of those feasts. A better approach to change the opinion of people who are held in cultural bondage is to systematically present truth to them, under unction of Holy Spirit. As people are confronted by truth, their eyes are opened, their minds are renewed, and their hearts are set free. Those who are free can then use those days of

Christendom to present the truth and essence of whatever is publicly celebrated without condemning anyone. For instance, the season Christendom celebrates Easter can be intensely utilized to share on the Passion, Death and Resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus.

Are the Remnant bound to observe the Hebraic Feasts?

The short answer is: NO! In spite of protestations of both many well-meaning saints who appreciate our Hebraic roots as well as Judaizers who insist on observing all the feasts as compulsory exercises to obey Yahweh, the answer clear is no. Not at all!

Liberty of the Gospel must be grasped by revelation and enjoyed through life in the Spirit!

Those who are truly in Yeshua are an exceptional breed of people in the earth realm. To subject them to observance of any religious ordinance as compulsory to obtain Salvation or to please Elohim is to depreciate the finished work of the Cross. The issue with the Torah is that once you are compelled to observe one, you are bound to fulfill all the other 612 regulations.

Galatians 5:1-6 (KJV) 1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. 3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. 5 For we

through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor un-circumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

Those who are truly redeemed by the Blood are not bound to observe any holy day or feasts because they were all shadows pointing to the reality that is Yeshua – in either His First or Second Coming.

Colossians 2:6-23 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And

having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Let it be said again that Yeshua Himself is the reality and fulfillment of all the shadows that those feasts represent. The second dimension of what such feasts like Rosh Hashanah/Feast of Trumpets and Tabernacles/Booths mean will be fulfilled when He appears in the air to rapture the saints. In essence, Yeshua is our Jubilee and Bill of Liberty! In Him we live, move and have our being. We do not need to do any physical rites in order to please Yahweh our Father.

1 Corinthians 5:6-8 (KJV) 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

A matter of revelation; leading of Holy Spirit and Liberty!

The remnant who are led by Holy Spirit who have revelations or who personally desire – but not compelled from outside - can observe aspects of those feasts void of their rituals as a way of expressing connection to the root of the gospel, the dealings of Elohim with Hebrews and Israel and repudiation of Replacement Theology. On such days, their spheres of influence or domains can be imparted and impacted through their intense engagement in Intercession for Hebrews and Gentiles to embrace the Messiah and message of the Kingdom. They will also do well to invest in going forth to preach and enable those outside the Kingdom to be reconciled to the Father.

Doing good through active charity towards those on the margins of society and acts of mercy/kindness will please the Father. Family devotions where the next generation are enabled to understand the continuum of dealings of Elohim with humanity since the day He created Adam; deliverance of Noah and his household and choice of Abraham as His friend and worshiper makes good material for their

ears. In so doing, we can claim our part as the spiritual children of Abraham and inheritors of his awesome blessings through Yeshua, the Seed. In so doing we will also be like he who Elohim commended:

Genesis 18:16-19 (KJV) 16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. 17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

No Cudgel; rather Charity!

When this truth is received by revelation, it is important to avoid a situation where it is then used as a cudgel to beat people who are yet ignorant! Those who receive revelation are required to walk in charity towards others who are not yet there. If those whose eyes are opened rest in the Sovereign ability of Elohim to perfect the Church and rest by Faith that He will do so, there will be no space to quarrel or strive. If those who have truth live this way, they please Elohim and their lives makes great impact. In this way, the virtue they release attracts and draws others nearer to Elohim. They thereby become powerful ambassadors

Let it be repeated again: saints should not allow issues such as observance or not of Feasts in the Old

Testament and many other things to divide them! The principle of Charity requires those who observe and those who abstain to exercise Liberty, as long as it is clear to all these issues are not fundamental to our identity in Yeshua!

Romans 14:1-7 (KJV) 1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. 2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. 3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. 4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. 5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. 7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize this message (2). What is your takeaway for personal application?

Chapter 42

Part E: The New Covenant

Preamble to Part E: The New Covenant

The New Covenant is the perfect layout of the better approach through which Elohim wants His lost humans to come into and sustain a vibrant personal relationship with Him on the basis of His Gracious provision of a perfect sacrifice for Sin which is Yeshua, Jesus. The New Covenant is a perfect one where the Old was imperfect. It is a spiritual one where the Old was largely made up of carnal ordinances. Where the blood of animals was used to seal the Old, the Blood of Elohim made flesh in Yeshua, Jesus seals the New. Because of the influence of Replacement Theology, the New Covenant is subtly cast as a Gentile construct or made for Gentiles whereas the Old was for Hebrews/Jews. Nothing could be further from the Truth! The New Covenant is the more perfect way Elohim set out for Hebrews to live and walk in His righteousness, on the basis of better promises

Hebrews 8:1-13 (KJV) 1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that

there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the

first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

Hebrews 9:1-26 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an

high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost

all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

Hebrews 10:1-18 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo,

I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

The original plan of Elohim in giving the Torah was that through it, Israel would represent Him in the earth realm as a Kingdom of Priests (Exodus 19:5-6). Unfortunately, because of hardness of heart and unbelief, the Torah was turned into a tool of sustaining a religious system. The New Covenant

became necessary after Elohim determined that the Torah had served out the function of a School Master or Tutor.

Galatians 3:10-24 (KJV) 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till

the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

Galatians 4:4-6 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

The need to reveal Himself in a more intimate way was therefore consummated by the Incarnation of Yeshua. In effect, Elohim determined that instead of worshipping Him from afar, He wanted communion with Him based on a very intimate relationship.

Basis of the New Covenant

The Basis of the New Covenant is the Incarnation of Elohim in the form of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus

the Messiah to accomplish what the Torah was clearly incapable of doing: give humans right standing with Yahweh, our heavenly Father on the merit of His shed Blood. This was to fulfil three sets of prophecies:

- a. **Prophecy indicating that Elohim knew Adam and Eve would lose the Kingdom and a Perfect Sacrifice to atone for their Sin needed to be of Divine Origin.** In His Omniscience, Elohim knew this truth even before creating Adam and Eve!

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

- b. **Prophecy which came forth when Adam and Eve sinned.** It is significant that Elohim released the Prophecy of Redemption via Seed of the Woman even before He pronounced punishment for their Sin.

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

- c. **Prophecies that were subsequently released concerning the Incarnation of He Who would be the Messiah.**

Isaiah 7:14-15 (KJV) 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

The very idea of Elohim made Flesh is so mind boggling that multitudes – both Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles stumble as they try to wrestle with the concept with their natural minds. Because the natural mind does not normally receive the things of the Spirit, they reject what Elohim graciously releases to them in Love and go about to construct various religious ways of attaining to righteousness.

1 Corinthians 2:14 (KJV) 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

This is the basis of all religions in the earth realm: trying to construct religious systems of trying to find and please Elohim while rejecting the only pathway He ordained for relationship!

Romans 10:1-4 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being

ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone that believeth.

About the New Covenant

The New Covenant is structured in a way to reveal the full mind of Elohim. But the heart condition of people determine how much of His Person and Will they are able to see and receive.

Titus 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate

Psalms 18:24-26 (KJV) 24 Therefore hath the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight. 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

It is for this reason that the Lord wants saints and especially those who are called to minister to yield themselves to diligent study of the Word under unction of Holy Spirit in order to truly understand the New Covenant.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

When people do not truly study the Word but try to teach it, they jeopardize the spirituality of those who hear them by giving them milk of the word which keeps them in arrested babyhood syndrome!

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

It is truly a matter of real concern that humans invest years and considerable resources to learn different trades and be certified professionals in different fields of endeavour. Unfortunately, when it comes to the spiritual calling of ministry, saints casually claim to be called and dash off into same. While it is good to respond to the call, it is obviously necessary to then submit to a process of studying the very basis of true Ministry: understanding of the New Covenant.

Unfortunately, among those who see the need to be trained, the vast majority end up in Denominational Seminaries where various distortions of truth have already taken place. In that case, they learn a part of the truth or a perspective

based on what a human or group of humans defined for followers several years ago. We trust Holy Spirit to systematically unveil the New Covenant to us in a way that we can understand the scope, breadth and height of the glorious Grace of Elohim freely given to us and all humanity in the Person and assignment of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah and receive same by Faith, with grateful hearts.

Assignment: (1). Please share a few things you understood from this preamble to the New Covenant

Chapter 43

Strategic Framework of the New Covenant

In order to properly understand the New Covenant, we need to first receive a revelation of its overarching Strategic Framework. This is because the New Covenant is one single and indivisible revelation which has various parts that fit into each other. To understand some part and not study and understand other parts will lead to a deficit of knowledge and understanding of the full Covenant. Even in documenting the life and times of the King, even Yeshua in His Incarnate state, Holy Spirit inspired four different vessels who received and wrote some special details and angle of his biography committed to their trust. While each of the four gospels are good in themselves, a fuller understanding of Him will be gained when all accounts are studied and understood in context. A systematic approach in studying and understanding of the entire texts which make up the New Covenant becomes imperative. Unfortunately, Satan and the Flesh often hinder saints from this approach.

Danger of Cherry picking the New Covenant

The generally 'popular' approach which leads to all degrees of error is to cherry pick nice sounding passages within bigger texts and use same to advocate a pre-determined purpose while ignoring other truths within the same passages. A typical example is Ephesians Chapter 4. If there is any text containing a simple, uncomplicated and actionable revelation of the Governmental/leadership system of the true Kingdom Church and how it should operate

as a living, loving organism connected to Yeshua the Head and each other, and sustained by what every joint supplies based on spiritual gifts released to all who are redeemed, it is the section found in Ephesians 4:7-16.

Unfortunately, this section is conveniently overlooked, glossed over or ignored as if it is arcane. Almost all preachers of all denominations will preach, teach and expound on Verses 1-6 to champion their need of unity within their denominations or ministries. Very few would preach and teach those 6 verses within the context they were given: to advocate unity of all saints, irrespective of their races, ethnicities, gender, ages, locations, background or other natural limitations. Very few preachers and teachers would tie it up with John 17 as a call to universal unity of the Body of Yeshua. In effect, a Minister would conveniently use Ephesians 4:1-6 to preach and teach unity of his/her 'own church' but feel no remorse, shame or conviction in working aggressively against unity with other ministers and saints in the same compound, community, city, county, state or Nation! In the same way, many preachers and teachers use verses 17-32 extensively to instruct saints on godly living but will not touch verses 7-16.

To compound matters, some denominations which have rejected Holy Spirit and Spiritual gifts as functional in this day and age regard those portions of the same chapter as obsolete. The point is that when saints grow up in denominations whose foundations are rejection or negation of some basic truths of the New Covenant, they are already in danger of being fed cherry picked versions of the

New Covenant. Foundationally, they are thus raised in error.

The same is true of modern-day Pentecostal and Charismatic preachers who have rejected the discipline of prayerful, systematic study of the Holy Scriptures. Relying on their own intuitions and 'sensings' of what the people who flock to them 'need to succeed' and 'achieve their 'dreams, aspirations and ambitions', they pluck passages indiscriminately and hurl at their followers as firecrackers to excite their souls. In so doing, they draw the hearts of their follower-fans away from the King and His full Kingdom into a soul tie with themselves and their denominations/personal ministries. In this Nimrodic order of Charismatic witchcraft, the followers are basically bewitched to believe every word spoken by the preachers. Because faith works as a principle, they may seem to 'receive the blessings' promised because they fervently believe, act on and confess what they were told.

The Theatre Paradigm of Ministry

This anomaly is actively fed by a faulty paradigm of ministry called the Theatre perspective. This is one where people flock as a dormant laity into a specific building on certain 'holy days' to 'watch a performance' by a 'star'. The star preacher or teacher is the object of all attention and affection. Dressing the part of a 'successful' personality who is schooled in the fine art of Marketing and Public Relations, their job seen as to inspire the congregation to believe the vision for their lives and pump up their faith to believe whatever is said from the pulpit without any cross checking of the Scriptures.

Excited, they empty their wallets in tithes and offerings to ‘activate’ the promises they receive personally. They leave the building as co-dependents who are not converted or transformed within. They are ill equipped to face a world where they are encouraged to engage in the same rat race with those who do not believe. They compromise, just like others, sin when the flesh calls and have no personal assurance of Salvation other than their physical exertions inside the ‘Church building’ and entry in tithe records.

In pursuing their ambitions, everything takes second place, including Elohim and the Kingdom. They speak the language, act the part, speak in tongues but in reality, they are professors, rather than possessors of the Kingdom. Unfortunately, because Yeshua was not enthroned as King in their hearts, but rather their Self nature was their god, such assumed believers may discover, only too late, that while they seemed to have gained the good of this world and even enjoyed temporal pleasure, eternal life was lost because their spiritual lives were built on sinking sand!

Matthew 7:26-27 (KJV) 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

They profess to know Him but in every good work they deny Him!

Titus 1:16 (KJV) 16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being

abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

1 Corinthians 6:9-11 (KJV) 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Galatians 5:16-21 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

The School Paradigm

The proper paradigm in which the New Covenant can be properly understood and lived out is the School paradigm. This is one in which the whole

Congregation is taken through the Whole Constitution of the Kingdom in a systematic way so that all saints are able to understand the aspects of the mysteries of Elohim and present state of the Kingdom which are revealed (Deuteronomy 29:29) so that they can walk in intimate personal relationship with Elohim.

This would entail embracing the reality of Yahweh as Abba or personal Father; Yeshua as personal King for whom the Throne of the heart should be vacated to reign as Sovereign life (Romans 12:1-2; Galatians 2:20); and Holy Spirit as He Who teaches and guides us in all things, leading us into perfect will of the Father (Romans 8:12-16). The school paradigm is one in which the Teaching Ministry is exalted as ordained to bring the entire Body to perfection:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

In practical terms, this turns the life of saints around where instead of pursuing ambitions, they die to self and live for He Who redeemed them with His precious Blood. The life they live going forward is no longer the old vain life, but they rather become vessels of honour through whom the King manifests His Nature, Presence and Power! In practical terms, the Kingdom is within them! In this sense, they seek

first the Kingdom or make it their priority by occupying with every gift and calling as commanded by the King (Luke 19:11-27); Reconciling the Lost to the Father (2 Corinthians 5:17-21); making disciples of all humans appointed to Salvation (Matthew 28:18-20).

These kind of saints graduate from Babyhood and its selfish impulses which is partly fueled by thirst for milk and attention. They grow in intimacy with their King to become His friends to whom He bares His heart regularly, just as Yeshua did with the twelve in John 15:12-15. They are not static in that state but rather press in to mature as sons of Elohim, becoming that for which Yeshua was incarnated: to re-populate the earth realm with sons of Elohim whose lives run opposite to their contemporaries

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

The Law of Process in the New Covenant

Elohim could have restored the Kingdom Adam lost in one moment, day, month, year or decade. But just like Creation, He employed the Law of Process. It took about thousands of years from the Fall of Adam and Eve and the full ministry of the appointed School Master, the Torah before the fullness of time when Yeshua was Incarnated or made human.

Galatians 4:3-5 (KJV) 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son,

made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

He could have restored the Kingdom riding on a Chariot from heaven to chase out forces of Imperial Rome as the Hebrews/Jews of His day expected. But heaven adopted a long process which is already 2000 years and counting! Only the Father knows when the next phase of the restoration of the Kingdom will kick in as Yeshua hinted in Matthew 24:36

The Strategic Process of restoration of the Kingdom

The entire New Covenant offers us this strategic process in restoration of the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve in Genesis chapter 3. That restoration hinged on one reality: Emmanuel - Elohim becoming like humans in Yeshua to function as the Messiah or Saviour. In real terms, the Yeshua is the centre and circumference of the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim! Any theology so called - such as the one popularised by a brother in the Caribbean basin - which preaches a Jesus Who is a subsidiary to the Kingdom is out of order! The real Yeshua, Jesus is all in all as express image of the Father (Hebrews 1:1-3) and only access to the Father (John 14:6).

The Overall Process outlined

The New Covenant contains all these truths which combine to be the process of restoration of the Kingdom in the earth realm and consummation of all things.

1. Process of the Incarnation – Matthew 1,2; Luke 1.
- Angelic Announcement of Implantation of Holy Seed in Mary

- Birth of Emmanuel
- 2. Growth in obscurity for 30 years as a normal human
- 3. Manifestation and affirmation by Yahweh the Father and Holy Spirit at Baptism of John (Luke 3:21-23).
- 4. Temptation in the Wilderness by Satan to gain victory over the world – Lust of the Flesh; Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life (Matthew 4:1-11)
- 5. Teaching and preaching ministry for 3 and half years to expound the Doctrines of the Kingdom concerning appointed lifestyle of those who believe. (4 Gospels)
- 6. Demonstrating the power of the Kingdom through multiple signs, wonders and miracles (Recorded in the Gospels)
- 7. His Passion and Death on the Cross as Lamb of Elohim Who took away legal hold of Satan over all who would believe (The Gospels)
- 8. His Resurrection which proved His Divinity. The Gospels (1 Corinthians 15)
- 9. His post resurrection life for 40 days in the earth realm (John 20; 21; Acts 1:1-8)
- 10. His Ascension into Heaven to be exalted so that promises of the Father can be accessed and effected in His Name (Acts 1:9-11; Philippians 2:5-11)
- 11. The Omega Church – which was driven mainly by people of Hebraic/Jewish stock and how they totally paid the price to live like their King and fervently preached the message of the Kingdom. It is noteworthy that

except John who lived to a 'ripe old age', all the other Apostles were martyred.

12. Warnings of what would happen to the Church in the latter years (when Hebrews/Jews would close up and reject the Truth and saints of Gentile stock seek to re-define the Gospel of the Kingdom and use it to further nationalistic, cultural or personal interests) (Acts 28:25-28; Romans 11)
13. Things which should constitute priorities of the elect remnant so that the Bride would be ready for the King on that day and time only the Father knows (Acts 1:5-8)
14. Two Kingdoms and worlds existing on one earth: The Kingdom of Elohim and the kingdom of Satan. The difference between Kingdom Life and worldly life. How Kingdom Life is life of King Yeshua manifesting through saints as His assigns in the earth realm, in order words, it is all of Grace! We are saved by Grace, sustained by Grace and transit into eternity on its merit. As we abide in Him, grace flows (John 15)
15. The Catching away of saints (Rapture) to experience three things: Judgement Seat of Yeshua; Enjoy life in Heaven for a brief space of time; Marriage Supper of the Lamb (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11; 1 Corinthians 15:50-58)
16. Life in the earth realm after saints are taken away – reign of the anti-Christ amid gross darkness of iniquity. Yet, contrary to what many religious texts teach, many saints who missed the rapture will be saved only that it

would be accompanied by gross suffering and martyrdom. (Matthew 24; 2 Thessalonians 2; Revelations)

17. Return of King Yeshua with the glorified saints to vanquish armies of the anti-Christ massed against Israel seeking to destroy her. Yeshua, Who is also King of the Hebrews/Jews will save them by defeating the world armies at Battle of Armageddon (Revelation 19)
18. The Manifest Kingdom will be established in the earth realm with Yeshua reigning physically from Jerusalem. The remnant who overcame till the end and who returned with Him will be co-heirs and co-rulers of the Kingdom with Him. Contrary to much religious perspectives, the return of Yeshua will not mean destruction of the world. Those living on earth will get a free pass into the Manifest Kingdom and the saints serving as Priests and Kings will teach them principles of the Kingdom. Some will repent genuinely while others will pretend to have repented. Before this period is activated, Satan will be bound for 1000 years. There will be no evil influence on the world. This will make room for universal Righteousness, Peace and Joy (Revelation 20: 1-6)
19. At end of 7 years, Satan would be loosed for a season. This will afford him the opportunity to tempt those who were given a free pass into the manifest Kingdom. Sadly, after enjoying the rule of Yeshua and enjoying all the blessings, those whose hearts were not

converted will still fall for solicitation of Satan and will be condemned to eternal damnation with him (Revelation 20:7-9)

20. Terrible Judgements: Satan finally consigned to Lake of fire permanently. (Revelation 20:10) The Great White Throne Judgement where all sinners of all ages will meet their Waterloo and be condemned to eternal torment. This includes all so-called Christians who lived in sin and did not repent before they died (Revelation 20:11-15)

21. Destruction of the Old earth and the first and second heavens and seas (Revelation 20:11)

22. The new Heavens and earth and eternity with Elohim by the saints triumphant (Revelations 21, 22) One of the saddest realities of life is that many saints have allowed false doctrines to de-sensitize and dull their spiritual senses! There is a strange type of amnesia concerning things to come. Let us take heed to this warning at close of the New Covenant:

Revelations 22:10-21 (KJV) 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to

the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Assignment: (1). Please share 5 things in this lesson which resonated most in your heart

Chapter 44

7 Irreducible Basics of the New Covenant

In order to understand, embrace and walk in the fullness of the New Covenant, saints need to gain insight first into some irreducible pillars which undergird it. Today, we outline some of those pillars it has pleased Elohim to reveal.

1. Restoration of Family Relationship broken by original Sin of Adam and Eve

Elohim's purpose in creation was to have a family of people in the earth realm He could relate with on a real time basis. Adam and Eve were created in the likeness of Elohim with capacity to relate with Him as a Father.

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree,

in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed;
to you it shall be for meat.

That was why He gave a measure of His Spirit as a means of relating with Him to Adam on creation morning. The activated soul would have the capacity to relate with other beings and the environment through the Mind, Will and Emotion.

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

When Adam and Eve sinned in Genesis 3:1-7, they made a conscious decision to disregard express instructions of their Heavenly Father and Elohim. He had warned them, without any shadow of doubt the consequences of disobedience would be death or spiritual separation from Him

Genesis 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

When they sinned therefore, Elohim gave effect to His warning by casting them away from His presence. Their relationship was thus broken: Genesis 3:22-24 The Torah was unable to restore this broken relationship because it was mismanaged by both priests and people of Israel who were in bondage to sinful flesh. The blood of animals and birds being of lower value than that of humans could not restore the broken relationship. In the fullness

of time, Elohim unfolded the only viable way: Incarnation of Yeshua as a perfect sacrifice (Hebrews Chapters 8, 9, 10).

The New Covenant offers all of humanity the opportunity to come back into intimate family relationship with Elohim. In this regard, they have no need to exert themselves in countless dead works of religion which weary the flesh and are done without heart. Rather, mortal humans can once again come into a vibrant, intimate personal relationship with Yahweh as Father on the basis of embracing His provision of Yeshua as Lamb Who took away their sins. He will be for such no longer a distant, impersonal 'unknown God' they fear and quake at but a loving, caring Father.

2. Restoration of the Kingdom mandate lost by Adam and Eve which made Satan god of this world

Adam and Eve did not just lose their personal relationship with Elohim. They also lost a Kingdom mandate over the entire earth realm. That mandate meant that humankind was to rule the earth realm Genesis 1:26-29 By disobeying Elohim and obeying Satan, Adam and Eve literally handed over the ruler-ship of this world to the enemy. That was how Satan became the 'god of this world'.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. Even Yeshua recognized this status of Satan

and did not argue when tempted by the adversary.

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Yeshua also gave him that credit

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

But at the Cross, by shedding His Own Blood, Yeshua paid the full and complete price to take away the mantle which the enemy so that the Kingdom is restored in the earth realm to human kind of which He is the First. In other words, He recovered the Kingdom Adam lost and will co-rule the earth realm with those who are redeemed by His Blood and live in the Light of eternity, seeking it first above all things else (Matthew 6:19-34). When the Kingdom is not taught within the Biblical frame work, saints are deceived to think they are possessing it when they achieve some of their ambitions. Fortunately, the Word is clear that the restoration of the Kingdom will be a two-part process:

2.1. Kingdom Now: In the period of time that now is: we have the Kingdom within as space is given to Yeshua to reign as Sovereign. By His Spirit, His life becomes our own and we

are in organic unity with Him, seeking and doing that which pleases the Father always.

2.2. Kingdom Nation: All who believe in this way constitute the Kingdom nation that though in the world are not of the world.

John 17:15-18 (KJV) 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now

the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Because the time of restoration of all things is still ahead waiting for the day Yeshua will return to rule and reign, these realities mean that saints will of necessity suffer some pains, difficulties, misunderstandings and indeed many trials of their faith: some may stumble, needing to be restored into fellowship. Some may struggle with lack since the fallen world is still the environment of the redeemed. Sickness can still afflict the Body needing healing as the power of the stripes is appropriated by faith. Physical death still occurs because we are still in the body and it has not yet been translated. In this present life, saints will be in entities and nations whose leaders or rulers are sinful humans or even wicked people who give their vessels over to Satan.

Yet, saints are not called to despise, hate on them but rather to pray for them and be subject to laws of the nation (except where their consciences are violated and they need to opt out) In all these things, what distinguishes saints from those who do not believe is the reality of Yeshua within the spirit-man who is the hope of glory and the joy of faith and hope that a day is coming when He will return to end the chapter of the natural to usher in His Millennial

reign. That blessed hope is a powerful force which uphold saints, enabling them to go through all situations like Paul in Romans 8:28-39.

2.3. Kingdom Come: In the time to come when Yeshua returns: the kingdoms of this world will collapse and become His alone!

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

This is the time when all tears will be wiped away. Saints will enjoy the manifestation of their faith and the right choices they made to believe report of the Word. Saints will enjoy the full benefice of the Father in terms of absolute provision and they do not need to work a job in order to survive or get sick, grow old or die. They have passed from natural life to eternal life by virtue of the rapture (for those who are alive when He returns) or resurrection (for those who died in Yeshua before He returned). This is because the full Kingdom cannot be possessed through normal fleshly life:

1 Corinthians 15:50-53 (KJV) 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on

incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

With the return of Yeshua, saints who overcame shall be co-heirs and co-rulers with Him in a physical sense over peoples and nations of the earth realm!

Romans 8:16-25 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

The return of Yeshua is not just another event. It is culmination of our Faith! It is our Blessed Hope for in that Day, Elohim will distinguish His saints from the world! Those who do not diligently study the Word to understand these phases of manifestation of the Kingdom veer into error by trying to pretend that the fallen world around and corruption of the environment does not exist. By believing that pursuit of their carnal ambitions is the way to establish the Kingdom, they burn themselves out on various so called 'Mountains of Society', in pursuit of a dangerous twist of dominionalism – which is a function of secular humanistic theology rather than the Constitution of the Kingdom!

3. Unlimited Love of Elohim would undergird the Restoration Process

It is important to understand that after the Fall, humankind has been in a free fall, helpless as it were to come out of the grip of Satan. This is because the gene of Sin is passed on through the human DNA from generation to generation! David captured this situation well when he intoned that man is conceived in Sin

Psalms 51:5 (KJV) 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

In other words, Man is sinful first by nature and deriving from that faulty foundation, sinfulness and sinning is a natural proclivity! Various provisions to deal with the Sin problem have proved inadequate including the Torah and sacrifices of animals and birds (Hebrews 8, 9,10). In this state of affairs, the Unlimited Love of Elohim became the only way out.

It was Elohim Who was slighted and offended by the Sin of Adam and Eve.

It was Elohim Whose righteous requirement of Justice needed to be satisfied. Since all things in the earth realm were corrupted by the original sin of Adam and Eve and its aftermath (the Curse on the earth realm), the only sacrifice which could satisfy the righteous requirement of Justice needed to have three critical properties: (i) be from out of this world (heaven); (ii) without any blemish of Sin (Holy) and (iii) have sufficient Stature to pay for the Sin of not just Adam and Eve but all humans thereafter. The Only Personality to satisfy these three tough conditions was Yeshua Who came as the Lamb of Elohim!

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

To give away a part of the Triune Elohim to pay the price for recovery of humankind was the greatest manifestation of Love! It was selflessness to the extreme!

John 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

Romans 5:7-8 (KJV) 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in

that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

4. Yeshua, Jesus would be Centerpiece of the Restoration Process and Kingdom

What we have shared so far in point 3 above reveal the simple reality that Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah is the centre piece of the entire restoration program. For that reason, ALL things about humans in relationship with Elohim must of necessity be through Him alone as access! He alone is the Way, the Truth and the Life

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

In the same way, ALL humans who ever lived in the earth realm shall be judged by their attitude to Him. Neither the works of humans through various religious exertions would do nor is there any other way they can approach heaven outside of Him.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Satan and the hosts of hell know that it is all about Him. While they do not mind all kinds of human exertions, the spirit of religion is offended when anything is done in His Name!

Acts 5:27-32 (KJV) 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

The reality is that Elohim will judge the world by Yeshua whom He sent!

Acts 17:31 (KJV) 31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

That is why His Name is so critical in all realms of creation: Heaven, the Earth and even Hell!

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Salvation is in His Name as well as Healing, Blessings and indeed all things! The Kingdom Church is distinguished from religious corporations in the sense that it is all about Yeshua, Jesus! He is the Centre and Circumference of the Kingdom! All things are of Him, for Him and for His glory!

The Pastor or human leaders of various descriptions see themselves merely as under-shepherds given a privilege to feed and nurture His Sheep by the power of Holy Spirit (1 Peter 5:1-4). Those who are truly redeemed by His Blood dare not seek any glory in whatever He commits to our trust. We are to rather emulate John the Baptist to deliberately decrease so that He may increase in the hearts and minds of those we have the privilege of serving (John 3:27-36).

5. Holy Spirit is the Divine Agency for effecting the will of Elohim for recreating all things and bringing the Restoration to pass in the earth realm just as on Creation Morning

To give effect to the Divine Plan of Salvation and empower the redeemed to function as they ought to, Holy Spirit of Elohim works in the earth realm just as He did on creation morning when He brooded over the atmosphere which was without form and void. Genesis 1:1-2 In this regard, His ministry to Yeshua is the same template He is appointed to effect in all saints:

5.1. Conception. He planted Yeshua in the womb of Mary (Luke 1:29-35).

5.2. Empowerment and Affirmation. He empowered the Man Yeshua with Divine abilities even though He was in a human Body and gave Him the Spirit without measure

Matthew 3:16 (KJV) 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto

him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

John 3:34 (KJV) 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

It was Holy Spirit Who led Him into the wilderness to be tempted by the Devil and strengthened Him for the onslaught (Matthew 4:1-11).

All the miracles, signs and wonders Yeshua did were by Holy Spirit at work through His vessel

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

When sorely pressed in the Garden of Gethsemane, the Passion and Crucifixion, Holy Spirit gave Him strength to endure. He raised Yeshua from the dead on the resurrection morning

Romans 8:11 (KJV) 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

In the same way, Holy Spirit is at work in the true remnant!

5.3. We are born again because Holy Spirit convicts (or reprove) us of Sin, righteousness and Judgement. Without this conviction, there will be no true repentance!

John 16:8 (KJV) 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

5.4. He reveals Yeshua to the convicted sinner as the ONLY solution to Sin

5.5. He seals those who repent into Yeshua which secures our life in Him

2 Corinthians 1:22 (KJV) 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Ephesians 1:13 (KJV) 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

We are quickened unto rapture or resurrection by the operation of Holy Spirit!

6. It is a Covenant of Grace, not works

Based on all that we have shared, we see the glorious truth that the New Covenant is a construct of Grace! Whereas Moses was raised as a mortal who brought to Israel the Torah comprising what to do and what not to do, the New Covenant was brought by Yeshua from Heaven as a Sinless Personality Who came to convey the Grace of Elohim to lost humanity.

John 1:14-17 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. 15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. 16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17 For the

law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

The Grace He brought releases the divine power to live the way Elohim ordained. It emanates entirely from Elohim and executed by Him alone from start to finish! There is nothing any one can boast about in the New Covenant.

Romans 3:23-25 (KJV) 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

Ephesians 2:5-8 (KJV) 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Once His Grace is at work, the Word 'impossible' disappears!

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

This is why Holy Spirit spoke through Paul to warn saints against idolizing human leaders since they function entirely by Grace they receive.

1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV) 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast

thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

7. It is a Covenant of Truth

Just as Yeshua came down from heaven with Grace, He also came with the fullness of Truth!

John 1:17 (KJV) 17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

Truth that sets What Yeshua brought from heaven was not a set of cold laws that humans could not fulfil, but the Living Truth of revelation which when embraced sets captives free! Just knowing the Truth of any matter brings great liberty.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

It is revelational truth about: Who Elohim is as Father Of Who He is as only access to the Father Of Who Holy Spirit Is and how instead of coming on people, He would indwell the elect as His Temple Of the Better Covenant founded upon His Blood Of how to have an eternal perspective in all things

Assignment: (1). Please summarise each of the 7 Irreducible Basics of the New Covenant

Chapter 45

The New Covenant is about True Kingdom Message of Yeshua

One of the greatest works of Satan has been to divert humans away from the Person and Message of Yeshua. Where he is not able to divert, he resorts to distortion as a way of keeping humans in his grip. Let us examine two broad diversions and distortions. **Christian Religion.** One of the greatest distortions of the message of Yeshua is Christian Religion. Yeshua did not come to establish Christian Religion, like other human founders of religions. Christian Religion makes people engage in rituals of dead works they seek to use to please Elohim inside buildings on certain holy days. Eventually, those activities which are done without heart weary the soul and yet do not lead to change of heart. Consequently, traditions of men (denominational dogmas) substitute the liberating gospel of Yeshua and the Kingdom.

Arianism. In the 4th Century, a priest in Alexandria, Egypt formulated a theory that Yeshua was not Divine but rather a Created Being sent on assignment to the earth by Elohim. That gross error, which ran counter to what Yeshua said of Himself and which was a central pillar of the gospel in the Alpha Church has influenced many till this day. Sects like Jehovah Witnesses are built on the foundation of that error.

In these latter days, the pseudo-kingdom movement popularized in the recent past by a preacher from the Caribbean Islands also built its

philosophy on this lie. The pseudo-kingdom movement deceives saints with the word 'Kingdom'. But when you dig deeper, the 'kingdom' they speak of is greater than Yeshua, Jesus. In their theology, you need to preach and teach the 'kingdom' but not Yeshua, Jesus. Anyone truly born of the Spirit will detect this lie. That is why the pseudo-kingdom movement hides its true colours, using preponderance of the word 'Kingdom' to confuse the unwary.

The Kingdom Yeshua Preached and Taught

To gain an understanding of the Kingdom message King Yeshua preached, taught and demonstrated, let us first see what His fore-runner, John the Baptist preached. The very first message of John is unmistakably clear:

Matthew 3:1-2 (KJV) 1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Commentary: John preached imminence of the Kingdom 'is at hand'. The Kingdom lost in Adam was the desire of the ages. For Hebrews, the reigns of David and Solomon made Israel the cynosure of all eyes. Kings and Princes from around the then known world regarded the Hebrews highly because of the glorious reigns of those kings. It was also well known that the Messiah of Israel would be a son of David who would restore the Kingdom and bring back the lost glory of the nation. For a people who were used to the rituals and dead works of the religion of Judaism, this was a new paradigm of relationship with Elohim based on a changed heart they were asked to embrace.

Matthew 3:3-6 (KJV) 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

Commentary: It is interesting that whereas Judaism as a religion required Israel to seek and worship Elohim in the Temple, John was calling them away from that symbol of Religion into the inclement and inhospitable wilderness to hear his message! The reason is simple: inside the Temple, people could find comfort in carnal ordinances. But in the wilderness, stripped of all they could fall back on, the people could seek the Lord and encounter Him for a change of heart.

Matthew 3:7-10 (KJV) 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Commentary: John asked those who truly responded to the Kingdom message to bring forth commensurate fruit of repentance and changed behaviour. In the old religion of Judaism, someone who missed the mark of the Torah would go to the priests in the Temple to get an ablution done. John was asking them for something else: a changed heart which is the outcome of genuine repentance!

Matthew 3:11-12 (KJV) 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. But he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

Commentary: John here deliberately decreases his profile in the eyes of the people to prepare them to receive Yeshua for Whom he was a fore runner. He in effect was whetting their appetite to encounter the King of the Kingdom, Yeshua, Jesus!

The First and Core Message of Yeshua was also the Kingdom!

After John set the stage, the next thing he did was to formally introduce Yeshua, Jesus to Israel based on what Elohim had instructed him to do.

John 1:29-34 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be

made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

Essence of temptation in the wilderness

After His baptism, the next step of Yeshua's life was to be taken by Holy Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by Satan. In the economy of Elohim, it was needful that Yeshua would overcome the god of this world and win the battle against the Word represented by *Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes and Pride of Life* through which all humans are tested, just like Adam and Eve. (See Genesis 3:1-7; Matthew 4:1-11; 1 John 2:15-17). No matter how many years in the gospel or how 'deep' any saint is, inability to overcome the world and its three-fold enticement puts a question mark on their spiritual state and true maturity. Any saint who loves the world system has repudiated the love of the Father and His Kingdom!

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what

agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

Understanding primacy of preaching gospel of the Kingdom by Yeshua

On overcoming Satan and the attractions of the world, the very first message which Yeshua preached was simply to echo what John had uttered before:

Matthew 4:17, 23 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

Commentary: Yeshua asked the people to repent (have a change of heart and turn away from their sins so that He would sit on the throne of their hearts). The reason He gave for asking them to repent is that the Kingdom of heaven is at hand (is near). To truly understand the Kingdom message of Yeshua and His disciples we need to understand what 'at hand' means. Those who do not allow Holy Spirit to reveal the whole counsel of Elohim often cherry pick scriptures and twist them to mean what

they want to convey. It is in this regard that the message of the Kingdom has been twisted to imply that Yeshua had already restored all dimensions of the Kingdom when He came on earth. This is the reason why some saints are goaded by their teachers to burn their lives as on two ends of candles in order to 'get' all 'good things' with which they show they are exercising dominion in the earth realm.

The Lord wants to give the remnant, an accurate, Biblical understanding of the Kingdom Yeshua preached, taught and demonstrated so that by walking in the light of truth, all will be preserved to partake of all three dimensions of the Kingdom. The Kingdom Yeshua preached had three dimensions: Kingdom within when saints surrender their hearts to His sovereign rule; Kingdom nation which is the sum of all saints in the Kingdom at any given time who though in the world are not of the world. The final dimension is Kingdom to come which will manifest at end of the age with the return of Yeshua to rule and reign over all the earth after His return. Between Kingdom now and Kingdom to come, Yeshua demonstrated what should be priorities of His Body. One of them has to do with in gathering of all who are appointed to be part of it!

Matthew 4:18-22 (KJV) 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of

Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

Commentary: In preaching the Kingdom message, Yeshua considered it important to recruit disciples. He would train, empower and release to recruit other humans into it. The reason was simply this: the full manifestation of the Kingdom when the earth realm would be just as Elohim ordained at the beginning would be manifested at a future date and time no one knew. For that reason, the greatest of all things to be done in His Name and for the Kingdom would be the business of bringing therein, through heart change/repentance, all those appointed. It is noteworthy that the message of the Kingdom is one which gives opportunity to all humans - Hebrews and Gentiles alike to encounter Yeshua as King in their hearts! To that extent, it was and is still a revolutionary message. Let us see other scriptures which validate this open door to all the lost:

Luke 19:10 (KJV) 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

We need to ask ourselves whether we are invested in this critical Kingdom business as we ought to?

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God,

who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Citizens of the Kingdom to come are not just going to be a mixed multitude. They are those who go beyond believing and are discipled to follow Yeshua and His way of life!

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

The Kingdom was also demonstrated!

Matthew 4:24-25 (KJV) 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there

followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

Commentary: In preaching the gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua also demonstrated proof of its divine origin by the signs and wonders and miracles He performed. Those who experienced manifestation of power were to know instinctively that they had encountered divinity.

Luke 11:20 (KJV) 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

That is why in commissioning the disciples (and us) to continue preaching the gospel of the Kingdom, Yeshua found it fitting to decorate His ambassadors with the credentials of Holy Spirit power.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea,

and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

A careful examination of the message of Yeshua while on earth shows that it was all about the Kingdom. The entire Sermon on the Mount was about the nature and pattern of Kingdom life saints are appointed to live in the earth realm. In effect, the message of the Kingdom is this: give up your self-life and pursuit of human ambitions so that the King of Glory will be enthroned and reign therein. As you do so, the things of the world will grow dim and your passion ceases to be the flesh as you take on an eternal perspective. That is the essence of Matthew 6:19-34 which has been severely distorted by those who pick verse 33 out of context to validate their errors.

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

His Kingdom was not of this world!

His Kingdom was to manifest in full after the kingdoms of this world complete their temporary assignments as Revelation 11:15 makes clear.

John 18:36-37 (KJV) 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for

this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

Matthew 25:31 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

Until that Day, saints as Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors will be in the world but not of the world. Tyrannical rulers and bosses may still exist in the earth realm as well as sicknesses, financial lack, loss of jobs or business failures. By prayer and faith, saints can get solutions to these challenges. What they end up doing is to remind saints that the Kingdom is worth waiting for when righteousness and goodness will be universal!

Not all who start the Kingdom race complete it. Judas Iscariot was with Yeshua for 3 and half years yet missed it entirely! All the remnant have a responsibility to themselves to guard the gates of their ears and hearts from toxic doctrines of humans and Satan which have the capacity to abort destiny! No matter personality of a preacher or teacher, if the gospel preached is contrary to truth, saints have no business to give space to such people!

Galatians 1:6-12 (KJV) 6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so

say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. 11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Assignment: (1). Please sum up this lesson as briefly as you can. (2). Why is it that fullness of the Kingdom will manifest only when Yeshua returns?

Chapter 46

A. Status of and B. Response of Saints to Kingdom Realities of the New Covenant

There is no way we can exhaust discussion of the New Covenant. In order to ensure fuller understanding on a heart level, some things shared previously may need to be re-emphasized and given more emphasis. What is best to do going forward is to come into an understanding of the status of humans for whom the New Covenant was sealed in the Blood of Yeshua. Let us remember that the Old Covenant was essentially one involving Elohim and the Hebraic lineage of Abraham otherwise now known as the Jews. Anyone or family among the Gentiles could convert to the way of life the Torah admonished required if they submitted to the rite of circumcision and went forward to learn at the feet of Rabbis.

As we have seen in previous presentations, the Torah itself was good and holy, coming from Elohim. The problem was that humans conceived in sin and living the sinful life were trying to observe what was holy. Ultimately, all that the Torah could accomplish was to reveal to Hebrews first and all mankind, the utter sinfulness of human nature. In the fullness of time, as we also saw in previous lessons, Elohim made provision for settling the Sin issue by the Incarnation, Life, Death and Resurrection of Yeshua. In so doing, Elohim announced the folding up of the Old Covenant and inauguration of the new. When Yeshua was about to start His public ministry

at the baptism of John, Yahweh announced that Yeshua was the Torah given to humanity:

Matthew 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

The second time Yahweh spoke audibly from heaven, there was clarity that Yeshua alone would be the voice through which He would communicate to Israel and humanity:

Matthew 17:1-5 (KJV) 1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

Part A: Status of the brand-new type of humans for the earth realm

The New Covenant created a brand-new type of persons in the earth realm who satisfied His desire

for relationship and fellowship with humans. The status of those who received Yeshua is described as:

1. Sons

John 1:11-12 (KJV) 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

It is significant that Yeshua told Mary on the resurrection morning that his disciples (who before the Cross in John 15 were regarded as friends) were now regarded as brethren!

John 20:17 (KJV) 17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

That we are sons of Elohim, not religious devotees of an 'unknown distant god' is a defining truth of the New Covenant!

Romans 8:14-16 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by

whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Sonship is both a position given by Elohim by Grace as well as the end of a process of growth by Grace! We start Kingdom life as babes who need milk.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

As saints serve the Lord out of sincere hearts and obey His commandment to love one another, there comes a time He transitions us, like His first disciples into the status of friends:

John 15:14-15 (KJV) 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I

have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

By continuance in Yeshua, abiding in Him and giving Him space to abide, no matter the circumstances, the saint who is growing in intimacy takes responsibility for the Father's Kingdom Business in the earth realm. Through dealings of the Spirit, circumstances the Lord allows us to go through and receiving of strong meat of the Word, saints grow in intimacy with Yeshua to a state of sonship.

2. Co-labourers in the vineyard by seeking first the Kingdom to come above all else in the present world.

Yeshua came to work the vineyard of Yahweh the Father for 33 and half years of which the first 30 was spent in obscurity. His mission was to reconcile lost sons to the Father and empower them to be co-labourers with Himself in the vineyard. He asked the disciples to recognize the ripeness of the harvest and pray the Father for more labourers.

Matthew 9:37-38 (KJV) 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

John 4:31-38 (KJV) 31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. 32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. 33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat? 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not ye, There are yet

four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. 38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

Everyone who is redeemed by the Blood is automatically inducted into this assignment. One of the core assignments of every generation since the Incarnation is to participate in completion of the Father's business which Yeshua inaugurated. The Alpha Church understood this reality and was invested in it. The work of the vineyard involves.

2.1. Reconciliation of lost Children back to their Father

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath

made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

2.2. Seeking and Proclaiming the Kingdom to come above all else and making investments into the heavenly realm while on earth.

The present world is destined to fold up one day. Majority of people burn their lives out with accumulation of wealth by all means and at all costs simply because they do not realise that it is a fleeting, passing phantom. The reality that universal Righteousness, Peace and Joy will come upon the earth when Yeshua returns to rule and reign in the Kingdom is something saints only are uniquely designed and equipped to proclaim. That is why Yeshua asked saints to seek first the Kingdom above all else in the earth realm. By so doing, saints are able to make wise choices in the light of eternity.

Matthew 6:19-21, 24-25 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall

drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Matthew 6:31-34 (KJV) 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

3. Dual Citizens; Ambassadors of the Kingdom of Heaven in the earth realm

All who are redeemed by the Blood are not just part of the Family of Elohim, they are also Citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven. Their real headquarters are in heaven to which they should resort regularly by Prayer and communion with their King. For this reason, true Kingdom citizens see themselves as

dual citizens: of heaven and of the nation Elohim planted them.

John 17:9-18 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

For this reason, the nature and glory of their King should manifest in them at all seasons and drive their decisions. They cannot have the same preferences as natural people within their families and environments (Philippians 2:12-16).

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

They cannot participate in divisive partisan politics like unbelievers. They cannot be found in racial crises like the world around them. They have more affinity with other blood washed saints than with natural extended family relationships which opt to be out of the Kingdom. Such saints are not passive or reactive. They take on the role of Ambassadors of the Kingdom representing the King in all things, for which He vested them with Holy Spirit and power.

.....

Part B: Response of Saints to all that Elohim Has already done by the Blood of Yeshua and how they walk in the earth realm as citizens and Ambassadors of His Kingdom

1. **Faith** Saints are called to just believe report of the New Covenant in order to access its awesome blessing and be prospered thereby. The principle of Faith is absolutely central to

everything humans can do with an Invisible Spirit that is Elohim.

Hebrews 11:5-6 (KJV) 5 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

This extends to every realm of life from Salvation to transition into the next world!

1.1. Salvation. The gift of salvation is free and has already been paid for over 2000 years ago. However, it can only be accessed by Faith!

Romans 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Grace of Elohim is freely available to all saints. However, it is by Faith that we are able to access and draw down from the unlimited bank of Grace!

Ephesians 2:8 (KJV) 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

1.2. All the blessings of the New Covenant including Healing; financial blessings and divine protection are all accessed by Faith. It is a lifestyle of the Just! However, let it be noted that Faith does not supplant

due process of Holy Spirit which works patience and fortitude in saints as they go through certain approved situations.

Hebrews 10:35-39 (KJV) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

2. Receive the done deal of Calvary

All saints are called to receive what has already been accomplished on their behalf. The sacrifice of Yeshua has already been accomplished and will not be repeated.

Hebrews 9:24-28 (KJV) 24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto

them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

In the midst of gross darkness of iniquity, the mystery of Lawlessness and fear which pervades the earth realm, those who truly know what Yeshua accomplished at the Cross have an anchor which cannot be moved! So also, saints are to rest in the reality that all things which pertain to life and godliness have been accomplished by His Grace and all we need to do is receive and give thanks!

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

Those who refuse to receive the blessings as done deal, end up in doubt, unbelief, fear and above all religiosity. They in effect want to 'help' Elohim and burn out themselves trying to do so!

3. Abide in Yeshua, the true Vine

While the redeemed are zealous to do many things, the New Covenant identifies a few needful things which make lives of the redeemed so different. One of them is to abide in Yeshua and give Him space to abide in them by His engrafted Word.

John 15:1-8 (KJV) 1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye,

except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

It is for this reason that the redeemed deliberately make study of the Word a lifestyle.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

By abiding in Yeshua and allowing His Words to abide in us, the plan of our Father for union with Him is effected as Yeshua prayed.

4. Obedience. Those who are in the New Covenant have the Grace of Elohim within them to desire and to do His good pleasure in all things.

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

With Holy Spirit Who sealed them into Yeshua within their hearts, the truly redeemed are not

supposed to struggle with obedience. Obedience is proof of true love of Elohim!

John 15:10, 14 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

5. **Love.** The New Covenant was instituted in the Love of Elohim as John 3:16 reveals. King Yeshua commanded saints to make it the central operating system of Kingdom Life to the degree that it would be what saints are known for.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

John 15:10-12 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

1 John 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and

walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

- 6. Unity** As saints live in love, it acts as a glue which binds them together with Elohim and each other. When saints walk in love, Kingdom synergy is released to impact their world. Unity is so important that Yeshua interceded for it.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

The basis of unity is so clear that walking outside it is abnormal!

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith,

one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7. Demonstrated by Power of Holy Spirit

The New Covenant is a practical one to be demonstrated in divine power and not merely professed. That is why Holy Spirit was also given as basis for saints to fulfil ministry.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

The power we receive on high is manifested through two broad avenues

7.1. Spiritual gifts which make all saints active parts of the Body of Yeshua

1 Corinthians 12:7, 11-12 (KJV) 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

7.2. Saints – both individually and collectively do not just live for themselves, they are the extended hand of Yeshua through which He Impact upon the environment (location, city, state or nation) we operate in.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be

trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

8. Holy unto Elohim

Saints are lot mere professors of the Kingdom! The holiness DNA of their heavenly Father is active within their spiritual blood steam. For this reason, emulating Yeshua to have victory in the heart and all realms of life is a given!

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

Emulating Yeshua in how He walked in victory and taking heed to His words that actions are influenced by motions of the heart keep saints away from impurities of thought and word.

True holiness has two dimensions:

Separated of the heart, mind, will, emotion and being from all evil propensities.

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Consecrated of all aspects of the being unto the Lord for well doing.

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice,

holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Assignment: (1). The lesson today encompasses two broad dimensions/Subheadings. (2). Please mention the two sub-headings and kindly summarise the points which ministered most especially to you.

Chapter 47

The Incredible Covenant and 7 responses of Saints

Let us at this point give Holy Spirit space to put perspective on what is clearly an incredible covenant. In so doing, the Divine Purpose can be seen for what it is: a manifestation of Love to a degree that cannot be comprehended in earthly terms. Elohim created heaven and earth and intentionally made a Sovereign choice to rule in the earth realm and give humanity the legal right to rule in the earth realm:

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

The heavenly realm of the Kingdom would be personally ruled by Him with angels in fellowship of worship and adoration. Humans who walked with Him on His Own terms while on earth would join the angels to enjoy this fellowship of worship and adoration.

Revelation 4:11 (KJV) 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

The earthly realm He gave to human kind to live on and act as His regents. For that reason, human kind was created in His image and likeness.

Genesis 1:26-28 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over

every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Being Omniscient and Omnipresent, Elohim knew before creation that man would miss the mark of love and obedience. The provision made for this fall was nothing less than mind-boggling: the sacrifice of a part of Elohim to satisfy the just requirement for atonement!

John 3:16 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Before the full atonement, Elohim gave indication of how He wanted to relate with human kind through Abraham. Abraham walked by Faith with Elohim. By believing Elohim and holding on to His Word, Grace was released for Abraham to be counted righteous (or have right standing with Elohim)!

Romans 4:3 (KJV) 3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

In believing Elohim for the promise of a Seed, the patience of Abraham was tested and bore fruit, when 25 years after, Isaac, the righteous branch was born. The stumbling of Abraham in succumbing to pressures by Sarah his wife which led to birth of

Ishmael did not change the divine purpose. Election of Abraham as the beginning of the lineage through which the promised Seed of the Woman, even the Lamb slain before foundation of the earth was confirmed about 2000 years later when Yeshua was Incarnated.

Galatians 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

Part A: Let us remember that before Yeshua was incarnated, three major things happened:

- 1. Humankind in Adam and Eve lost the grace of living at the benefice of Elohim.** Pain, suffering and the concept of working through hard labour to sustain a living became the new norm. This situation will remain until the day that Yeshua would restore the Kingdom that Adam lost here in the earth realm (Genesis 3:15-16).
- 2. The earth had been placed under a curse.** The beautiful earth realm which was

so conducive that Elohim visited regularly to commune with Adam and Eve was made subject to a new ordinance of curses.

Genesis 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

- 3. The Old Covenant, based on the Torah was instituted as a School Master.** Until the time of manifestation of the Seed in the earth realm, Elohim provided for a means of preserving the righteous branch of humanity elected in Abraham. That provision was the Torah or revelation of how the Hebrews/Jews as a people could be preserved from the corruption of the Gentile nations of the earth. The Torah taught them things to do to please Elohim and things which displeased Him that they were to abstain from. Within the tomes set in stone and on parchments were provisions animal sacrifices for dealing with inevitable human failures. Those provisions were inadequate because animals and birds were of lower value than humans. In any case, they were part of carnal ordinances which had temporary span.

Completeness of the Torah's assignment is comprehensive!

For many Judaizers and apologists of what Elohim Himself deemed as carnal and passing, it is significant that animal sacrifices – an integral part of the Torah through which atonement was secured ceased to be since Babylon destroyed the Temple and more permanently since AD 70 General Titus destroyed it completely. In the same way, the Temple which Elohim approved to replace the tabernacle of Witness was destroyed in AD 70, almost 2000 years ago. The Ark of the Covenant, the centre-piece of Judaism has been missing ever since. The High Priesthood has also been lost ever since. Priests and Levites who were elevated members of Hebraic/Jewish society are no longer in place. In their place are Rabbis of all backgrounds who run rabbinical schools and hold court in Synagogues built by various strands of Judaism.

Part B: Some features of the New Covenant relative to the Old

In every sense of the Word, the Old Covenant had run its Course ! Response of Elohim was not to cast away His chosen people but to make a New Covenant with them which would be built on better promises.

Hebrews 8:7-13 (KJV) 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in

the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

It was also sealed with a greater and better Seal. That Seal was the Blood of Yeshua, the unique Personality that is fully Elohim and Fully Human!

Hebrews 12:24 (KJV) 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

Matthew 26:27-28 (KJV) 27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; 28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

It was to be a Covenant with doors wide enough for both Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles to stream into the Kingdom for an intimate personal relationship with Elohim. In other Words, this New Covenant made

room for both branches of His family in the earth realm to have hope.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

In this regard, the New Covenant was not going to be about humans seeking a 'distant, unknown God' who is ever angry and ready to smite those who cross His red line. The New Covenant presents Elohim as Yahweh, a Father Who is actively seeking His Lost sons and considered no price too great to pay for their recovery!

Luke 19:10 (KJV) 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

He knew us before we were created and chose us in Yeshua before foundation of the world! His choice of us drove the redemption process! The vastness of His Grace cannot be truly comprehended by finite mind!

Ephesians 1:3-7 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he

hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Unlike the Old Covenant, the New is not about rituals of religion involving dead works done by routine which wearied the flesh but about a vibrant, intimate personal relationship between Yahweh as Father with His sons in the earth realm. It is not about continued bondage to Satan ruling the Flesh through Lusts of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life as he did with Adam and all who fell but about Liberty of son-ship arising from a new Master enthroned in the heart: Yeshua, Jesus reigning as Sovereign! As saints abide in Him and give Him space to manifest through His Word within, the New Covenant Life. It was not to be about works of the flesh which enabled people, by sheer will power to get a few things right but fail in others but a new way of living where Holy Spirit led saints into full knowledge of what pleases the Father, inspires in them the will to do so and releases Grace or strength to live such lives without struggle.

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

In the New Covenant, Elohim makes the commitment to uphold all His elect and keep them from falling away! He also promises to present to Himself the Elect without spot or wrinkle at the consummation of all things!

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Jude:24 (KJV) 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Part C: 7 Great Responses of the Elect in the New Covenant in response to Grace received

Because of these awesome provisions made by Elohim which are simply mind boggling, the New Covenant places responsibility before the elect to hold dear His Grace and cooperate with Him in the process of being perfected for ultimate glory!

Hebrews 2:3 (KJV) 3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

2 Corinthians 7:1 (KJV) 1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse

ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

These are some of the critical sectors where the redeemed are expected to cooperate with Elohim so that their spiritual state is kept fresh and lively:

1. Sincerity/Transparency/Honesty.

Elohim wants His elect to be sincere with Him, with themselves and with each other. Sincere people are truthful to themselves and open to Elohim. This sincerity is what enables them to come into the Kingdom in the first place when Holy Spirit seeks to convict of sin, righteousness and judgement. Sincerity is also what will enable saints to realise when they stumble and yearn for deliverance through repentance.

Hebrews 2:3 (KJV) 3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

Psalms 51:6 (KJV) 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

2. Grow in Grace.

Grace enables saints to have right standing with Elohim on the merit of what Yeshua accomplished

on the Cross with His Own shed blood. Saints come into the Kingdom by Grace as Ephesians 2:8 says. It is a mystery that though work-in-progress, Elohim counts His saints righteous by the Faith they release in Him. Because of this, saints are not to be static or regress from where they were. Rather they are to grow therein.

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

We can grow in the grace of whatever the Lord commits to our trust. Whether a fivefold calling or just plain service, we can abound in a certain grace and be transitioned upward by Him. That was the case of Phillip who served so faithfully as a deacon that he was transitioned to the fivefold office of Evangelist. Those who refuse to grow begin to die or atrophy which is a sad state of being static.

3. Overcome Satan.

From the day of his fall before the earth realm was created, Satan has been at liberty to walk around like a roaring lion seeking who to devour. Because the lives of all true saints are hidden with Yeshua in Elohim and because at Calvary, his unlimited capacity to rule all humans since Adan was truncated, the elect are effectively outside his evil loop of influence. He is therefore unable to force a saint to sin or do any evil!

1 John 5:19-21 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is

true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

Saints can resist him by submitting to Elohim and holding firm to Yeshua in whom they stand

James 4:7 (KJV) 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

4. **Elohim makes all things about His Kingdom simple: Love.** His simple 'formula' for living the Kingdom life while in the earth realm is taken out of the summary of the Old Covenant:

Luke 10:27 (KJV) 27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

There is Grace in Yeshua to Love Elohim with all our heart (spirit-man); mind (soul) and might (body) and to love our fellow humans as ourselves! Love is not a feeling, but choices made to place Elohim first in all things. It is also a choice to place needs of brethren and others above our comfort and conveniences.

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love

one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Those who love, give and pour out. They do not complain, murmur and seek to parasite on others. It is not about money, age or position! All saints can love, pouring out of what is given to them – including attitudes, intercession and a lifestyle of preserving others before self!

5. The New Covenant is not a lawless one!

It is rather one in which the Laws are simply not external constructs but rather instructions for holy living inscribed in the heart of all who are truly redeemed when Holy Spirit set the seal of redemption. This is one critical feature of the New Covenant which was lacking in the Old.

Hebrews 10:15-16 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

In other words, in the DNA of every elect is written the code of holy living. Instructions and Teachings only clarify which is intuitively known, not that they are external concepts being forced down their throats. The power to live out the Word is already within saints as long as they remain in the heart condition and mindset of loving Elohim with all that is within them and loving others as themselves. Let us note that all sin involves Elohim

and humans. Because Holy Spirit is within saints and Yeshua is enthroned, the question of sinning and remaining therein becomes a very serious one indeed.

1 Corinthian 6:19-20 (KJV) 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

6. Take responsibility when you err.

On the earthly pilgrimage, saints have the privilege of knowing that the Father wants them to be holy unto Him 24/7 and has provided Grace for that to be real. The default wiring of saints is to be holy 24/7 for 365 days a year. Unfortunately, the pull of sin in the present world is so pervasive that some saints can stumble in a number of ways, including thoughts, words and deeds. When a stumbling occurs, saints should recognize, acknowledge and take ownership promptly, desisting from blaming Elohim or Satan or other people!

James 1:13-16 (KJV) 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

The mourning in the heart of such saints and their hunger for the fullness of righteousness are among things Yahweh counts of great value !

Matthew 5:3-4, 6 (KJV) 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Great Grace Yahweh offers is appreciated in that saints know that as long as they take responsibility and ownership of their short comings and sins when they stumble, Yahweh will not cast them out but rather wash them clean with the Blood.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

His love and Grace is so great that when such stumbling occurs and recovery take place, Yahweh does not keep a register of past short comings of His elect to be punished on a future date. Rather, their sins are wiped away and they are justified afresh, standing before Him as people who never sinned in the first place.

Romans 5:8-10 (KJV) 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

Understanding and walking in this truth brings the whole weight of heaven to work on their behalf. True saints do not have a casual or careless attitude to sin. They love righteousness and hate iniquity, just like their Master, Yeshua!

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Knowing the toxicity of Sin as only thing that can come between them and eternal bliss, true citizens of the Kingdom do not frustrate the grace of Elohim by living in sin. They rather pay the price of using His grace to be ever ready for Rapture of Death – two terminal experiences majority of saints are not privileged to know when they are due.

Romans 6:1-2, 6-8, 11-16 (KJV) 1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield

yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Hebrews 10:26-31 (KJV) 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

7. The New Covenant places eternity in the heart of the redeemed.

There is a knowing that our King went on a far journey to heaven and will return on a day and at a time no one knows. For this reason saints are wired

to have an eternal perspective to life. There is a witness in the heart that all things in the earth realm are dated and will expire in due season. For this reason, saints do not clutch at the fleeting lest they miss that which is substantial and eternal.

2 Corinthians 4:18 (KJV) 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

The words of the Lord therefore carry great weight with saints.

John 6:27 (KJV) 27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

Matthew 6:31-34 (KJV) 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Stewardship of gifts, callings and divinely given assets in the earth realm are done in the consciousness that King Yeshua will soon return to require account.

Luke 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

For all true New Covenant people, eternity is real: in eternal bliss with the Father

Matthew 25:31-34 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

Or eternal torment with Satan.

Matthew 25:41, 46 (KJV) 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

For this reason, the Book of Revelation was specifically released to reveal how all things of the

present will end in the fullness of time; There is revelation therein that a day is coming when Satan and his evil demons will be taken out of the way and universal righteousness shall prevail on the earth realm again!

Assignment: (1). Please summarise any 4 of these 7 things about response of saints to the New Covenant

Chapter 48

The 'Process Ministry' of Suffering in the New Covenant

One of the major reasons why Elohim is taking us through the depths and breadth of the New Covenant in the way this part of the Course is turning out is that across the world, something terrible is happening. Knowing that he cannot stop the spread of the gospel, Satan has introduced all manner of schemes with which to negate, distort or divert it. The situation is worse when saints are too busy to study the Holy Scriptures for themselves in order to discern truth from error. Consider these realities:

- i. For about 1700 years, Satan has successfully positioned Christian Religion as a reality in the earth realm, supplanting the true Gospel of the Kingdom based on the New Covenant in the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus. Though the theologies, dogmas and liturgies of various brands of Christian Religion run counter to the New Covenant, many 'believers' shrug those differences off as normal, believing that somehow, Elohim is impressed with the numbers who are bound in Christian Religion.
- ii. Satan has also successfully foisted on humanity, various personality cults of 'anointed' preachers whose theologies are tainted by secular humanism and self-help pathways to 'success, health, happiness'. In this, they attract an ever-increasing company

of saints desperately seeking to escape poverty and various challenges of life including sickness, unemployment and assumed effects of witches and wizards that are constraining their destinies.

As they hug the spotlight with their photo-shopped faces in fliers, billboards, TV programmes and on social media like Facebook, the impression they create is that it is okay for human preachers to increase in the consciousness of their followers more than Yeshua. Clear shunning New Covenant Life and Truth, they create their own realities with which they hold captive saints committed to their trust by taking away their liberties and turning them to co-dependents.

In the true fashion of Nimrodic Babylon, they trap destinies of saints <who they claim to own> and use them to make money and fame (Revelation 18:13). It is interesting that believers can be so desperate for blessings that they do not care a trip to hell to get what they want. In several countries there are spooky reports of childless women being subjected to such indignities as physical violation of their bodies or strange 'baths' at mid night in specific rivers by assumed 'miracle workers' who promise them the power to conceive and bear children. If a believer can fall for any kind of scheme in order to get a 'blessing', the New Covenant is made of no effect!

The New Covenant and the Ministry of Suffering

Let us outline some of the aspects of the New Covenant which are not popular in contemporary Christianity. As a matter of reality, some sects and

denomination are built entirely on anti-suffering theology, making them very popular!

Suffering for His Name sake

The New Covenant proposes that all saints have a measured life! If we give space to He Who created and redeemed, He will use our beings as vessels for expressing the quantum of His Nature, Presence and Power which will impact and transform a specific number of people! Unfortunately, the greatest factor standing against our being mere vessels through which Elohim manifests His good wishes is that god called 'SELF'! Self has its own plans and wants to make its own way to the top. It often wants to do this at the expense of others, avoiding any suffering or pain.

As a solution, the Lord appoints that through the Mirror, Fire and Hammer of His Word, the negative dispositions of Self can be discovered. Through dealings of Holy Spirit and circumstances He orchestrates through other humans, Self is faced with pressures from the outside which can lead to breaking of the outer man. In the economy of heaven, this is a good thing because at this point, Elohim can use the empty vessels, stripped of Self-delusion and pride to manifest His determinate counsel!

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

To receive and walk in this truth as reality is to be truly successful! Suffering for the sake of Name of Yeshua, Jesus or as part of testimony of saints as those redeemed from the world is an intrinsic part of

the process which Elohim appoints for true saints. His plan is that through what saints suffer, they are stripped of carnal and worldly things they clutch at and processed in character to conform into the image of His Son, Yeshua Jesus. This suffering can take many forms.

They include but are not limited to:

- 1.1. Rejection by family and friends for embracing Lordship of Yeshua
- 1.2. Passed by in terms of promotion at work or academic grades because of a saint's faith
- 1.3. Being made the off scouring of the world and treated as 'strange' because one opted out of riotous living

To be like the Master is highest ideal of disciples

Yeshua Himself made it clear that we His disciples cannot be above Him. The highest we can aspire to is to be like Him and partake of whatever process He appoints us. He Himself made it clear that those who will serve Him in the earth realm should embrace a life of suffering, rejection, dependency on Him and rejection by those under the loop of Satan!

Matthew 10:16-39 (KJV) 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak:

for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. 32 Whosoever therefore shall

confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

His own example

The first 30 years of His life was lived in obscurity, regarded no more than a Carpenter's son! His identity was subsumed in that of Joseph and Mary.

Matthew 13:55 (KJV) 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

The last 3 and half years witnessed pressure, rejection and scorn by Religious and Civic leaders leading to His brutal crucifixion and death on the Cross. It is important for saints to always remember that our King went through suffering and that ultimately, it worked out for His good. Such

knowledge will strengthen us to embrace our own processes.

Hebrews 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in

heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

General exhortations of suffering

Romans 5:3-5 (KJV) 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

Romans 8:17-18 (KJV) 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

2 Corinthians 1:5 (KJV) 5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

2 Corinthians 1:6 (KJV) 6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

2 Corinthians 1:7 (KJV) 7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

Philippians 3:10 (KJV) 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and

the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

Colossians 1:24 (KJV) 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

2 Timothy 2:12 (KJV) 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

1 Peter 1:11 (KJV) 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

1 Peter 2:19, 21-23 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

1 Peter 4:13-14, 16 (KJV) 13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. 14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

Example of Paul

Paul received suffering as part of his call in Acts 9:15-16. Once when he was going through intense suffering, he traveled in seeking deliverance. The answer of the Lord changed his attitude for ever:

2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV) 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

From Prison, wrote remarkable and profound portions of the New Covenant. Even at the end when all that was before him was execution by beheading, Paul could write with a triumphant spirit:

2 Timothy 4:6-8 (KJV) 6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my Course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous

judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

We need to look away from the pain that suffering suggests and look up to Yeshua our King, understanding without doubt that whatever we go through because of who we are in Him and What He is in us is process which will lead to a glorious outcome in time and in eternity! When we understand suffering as process, we will embrace those things allowed in the Sovereign will of Elohim to come our way. Instead of running away, so to say, we receive grace to embrace and even dance in the fire, knowing with certainty that the outcome will be our glorification!

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the

right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Warning: there is wrong kind of suffering!

This includes suffering because of sin, being a busy body; being lazy or slothful. Many saints suffer lack or poverty because they prefer idleness and glory in it.

1 Peter 2:19-20 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

1 Peter 4:15 (KJV) 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

Last Word: Let us note that even when saints are buffeted for their fault and suffer, taking ownership of their sins in transparency and brokenness to the

Lord will attract the mercy of Elohim in due season!
(Proverbs 28:13; Psalms 103; 2 Corinthians 7:8-11)

Assignment: (1) Please summarise this lesson within two paragraphs. (2). State 3 points which ministered to you as a person and share at least one thing you have personally suffered as a saint.

Chapter 49

It is also a Covenant of holistic Blessings and True Prosperity

In warning against cherry picking of the Constitution, the issue of Suffering and Prosperity/Blessings is one which shows clearly the dangers of taking one provision and leaving off the other. There are saints who have embraced suffering as in lack, powerlessness and even being sick and diseased as sure evidence that they are in the perfect will of Elohim. This tendency is evidence of a Religious spirit at work. On the other hand, there are those who bristle in anger when they hear of suffering for His Name sake! They claim Yeshua came to do all the suffering and saints are to just enjoy. This leads to a view of prosperity which is so one sided that there is no doubt the Religion of Self-preservation is at work. Because the Constitution is supreme, saints have no business coming to it with pre-conceived notions and preferences! The healthy approach is to come to the Holy Scriptures with the innocence of childhood, open to hear what the Lord is saying and receiving grace to live same out as practical experience!

Matthew 18:1-4 (KJV) 1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever

therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

Part A. The New Covenant and perspectives of Blessings and True Prosperity

The point needs to be stated that in the New Covenant, **suffering is not an inheritance of saints but an instrument of process for perfecting their lives so that they can walk in the fullness of blessings – both in time and in eternity**

In studying the Constitution with an open heart, here is how it describes the outcome of Suffering in the lives of true saints:

1 Peter 5:10 (KJV) 10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

For instance, a saint may suffer lack for a specified number of years and through that process, develop empathy and compassion for the poor he or she may be assigned by Elohim to minister to in future. If that saint escapes or bypasses the process and grabs wealth prematurely, it may become a snare, instilling pride and arrogance.

In the same way, a saint ordained to exercise great power and authority in the Kingdom may be required, as part of the process to serve faithfully under very difficult situations or strong leaders. Through that experience, they are stripped of murmuring and are imbued with a divine perspective of serving with humility which will

become major assets when they are eventually elevated.

Concerning Yeshua and His disciples: they had diverse assignments!

There are those who wrongly assume that Yeshua asked all those who were part of His ministry to leave all else, become financially and physically poor in order to be acceptable to Elohim. The reality is that all those called by Yeshua had various types of specific assignments. The 12 disciples were to be intensely taught, trained, equipped, activated and released to lead the Omega Church. For that reason, they needed to be full time disciples since He had only 3 and half years to complete their preparation.

Mark 3:13-15 (KJV) 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

There were others like the women who ministered to Him and were used by Yahweh as instruments of providing for His needs and those of the 12 who were set apart.

Mark 15:40-41 (KJV) 40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; 41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

As Luke 23:55-56 states, they had enough resources to procure what was needed for taking good care of the 'dead body' of Yeshua. Joseph of Arimathea was obviously a wealthy disciple who did not serve 'full time' as in leaving his business to stay with Yeshua 24/7. There was no need for that because his core assignment was simply to fulfil the prophecy that Yeshua would be buried in the grave of the rich! In the fullness of time, what Peter, James and John could not do, Joseph was able to accomplish without struggle: access to Pilate to ask for and receive permission to bury Yeshua in his own tomb. He was obviously wealthy!

Matthew 27:57-58 (KJV) 57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

It is noteworthy to also state that what Elohim condemned and asked saints to avoid is submission to and being yoked with Mammon which controls behaviour of those who seek wealth at all costs – including their spiritual welfare. This often-misquoted scripture did not condemn wealth or financial prosperity:

1 Timothy 6:10-12 (KJV) 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on

eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

On the other hand, a careful reading of subsequent verses especially verses 17-19 reveals that Paul charged rich brethren to use their wealth to make heavenly investments!

Part B. What Yeshua accomplished at Calvary includes release of the Blessings Satan hijacked!

When Elohim created humanity, the divine intent included the ability:

- i. to superintend over the earth realm
- ii. to enjoy His full benefice – the provisions to make life full

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

As we have heard several times, by deceiving Eve and Adam, Satan craftily took away their mantle of ruler ship in Genesis 3:1-7. As a consequence, Adam and Eve and by extension, generality of humanity lost the right and privilege to 'enjoy' the good of the earth. Rather back breaking labour, lack and pain became the new norm:

Genesis 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

At Calvary, Yeshua paid the price in full for saints to be delivered from both the curse of works inherited from Adam and Eve as well as curse of the Law pronounced by Moses on all who failed to live by the Torah! He delivered saints so that they can live and walk in the original blessings Elohim ordained for His sons in the earth realm.

John 19:30 (KJV) 30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is

finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

2 Corinthians 8:9 (KJV) 9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

It is true that the full measure of this inheritance will obviously kick in for universal experience when He returns to rule and reign in the earth realm and in the realm of endless eternity. These scriptures describe that phase of life:

Isaiah 65:17 (KJV) 17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Isaiah 66:22 (KJV) 22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

2 Peter 3:13 (KJV) 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

Revelation 21:1-7 (KJV) 1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and

there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Part C. Basis of Prosperity and Blessings for the Remnant on this side of eternity

However, even on this side of eternity, saints can enjoy the measure of Blessings and Prosperity based on these concepts:

- 1. The Father hood of Yahweh** which guarantees provision of all that pertains to life and godliness on this side of eternity

Matthew 6:19-34 says that saints have the sure provisions of their heavenly Father if only they can focus on the Kingdom to come and make it the

reference point for all earthly pursuits and decisions!

Matthew 7:11 (KJV) 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

2. Divine Election.

There are vessels Elohim Has specifically chosen to be anointed for wealth creation and distribution. It has nothing to do with their family background, education/training or abilities. They just have that golden touch which creates wealth. If this is your portion, do not despise or be afraid of it. Embrace it and die to self so that Abba will use you to provide for the vast majority of those who are not so blessed.

3. Fruit of Holiness and Righteous Living.

Holiness is profitable. Walking faithfully with Elohim has always attracted blessings. Abraham was a man of uncommon wealth as were Isaac, Jacob, David and Solomon before vanity swept him away.

4. Fruit of Faith in Yeshua. Those who are in Yeshua who release their Faith in His Name will always receive the fruit of blessings.

Matthew 19:26 (KJV) 26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

Mark 9:23 (KJV) 23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

Mark 10:27 (KJV) 27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible,

but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

- 5. Power of Prayers which rely on 'It is written'.** Those who have Faith in Yeshua. and His name are called to cash their cheque/check by prayer.

Matthew 7:7-9 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

In one instance, Yeshua Himself invites saints to locate what would make their joy full and request accordingly!

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

- 6. Fruit of Seed sown which yield commensurate harvest in due season.**

Genesis 8:22 (KJV) 22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

Galatians 6:7-8 (KJV) 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

These seeds are sown on levels:

6.1.Thought Life: Saints should have thoughts that are pure, positive and productive. They should avoid defeatist and negative thoughts. **Philippians 4:8 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

Certain thoughts, words and deeds are seeds which will yield the fruit of blessings and prosperity in due season. Saints should also avoid jealousy and envy at the wealth or prosperity of other saints. Rather, they should rejoice with those who are blessed by Elohim.

Romans 12:15 (KJV) 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

6.2. Words. Words are like seeds which will germinate and produce harvest in due season. Saints should avoid defeatist, negative words which imply they are failures or will miss the mark of both holiness and provisions. Rather, saints should speak the accomplished works of Calvary over their lives, families, situations and needs! By faith filled words are mountains of lack moved!

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in

God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. The Lord will empower saints to complete what He assigned to them!

Zechariah 4:6-10 (KJV) 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. 8 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

6.3. Actions of honour.

These are deliberate and systematic provision of material needs of both natural parents and vessels Elohim uses to invest in our spiritual lives.

Galatians 6:6-7 (KJV) 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

Ephesians 6:1-3 (KJV) 1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 (KJV) 12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

6.4. Compassion and Blessing of the Poor.

Those who are poor and destitute are still the creation and children of Elohim. Having a heart of compassion for them and going ahead to make provisions for them is regarded by Elohim as a loan to He Who is their Creator

Proverbs 19:17 (KJV) 17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

Proverbs 14:21 (KJV) 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

Proverbs 14:31 (KJV) 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

Psalms 41:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver

him in time of trouble. 2 The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies. 3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

6.5. Making the Kingdom a priority at all times.

A generous heart which makes generous and consistent investments into things of eternal value reflects the tendency to make the Kingdom first priority!

Matthew 6:19-21 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

1 Timothy 6:17-19 (KJV) 17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

Part D. The full scope of Blessings a saint can cash as cheque (USA: check) when required

Ephesians 1:3 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

2 Peter 1:3 (KJV) 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

1. Spiritual blessings

This includes

- 1.1. Salvation by Grace, not works of religion!** (Ephesians 2:1-8)
- 1.2. Sanctification of the heart** to purge it of all-natural inclinations so that the saint can walk in purity of heart, mind, speech and actions on a 24/7, 365 days a year basis (1 Thessalonians 5:22-24; Romans 12:1-3).
- 1.3. Baptism in Holy Spirit** (John 17:7; Acts 1:8; Galatians 1)
- 1.4. Fulfilment of the Great Commission** to the highest realms possible – without any limitations (Acts 1:8).
- 1.5. Taking one's place in the Body to function at optimal capacity:** releasing and receiving virtue without limitations (Ephesians 4:13-16; Romans 12:3-8; 1 Corinthians 12:7-31).
- 1.6. Pleasing Elohim in all things and receiving His Certificate of Approval** with which eternity is approached with joy and confidence – just like Paul, Peter, Stephen and others (2 Timothy 4, 2 Peter 1, Acts 7)

2. Physical Blessings

These include:

- Financial prosperity
- Good jobs and accelerated promotion based on Favour, not works
- Successful Businesses which add value to the society and provide employment/empowerment for many saints.
- Good homes where saints live in peace and can fulfil ministry of hospitality to saints in transit
- Good assets like cars

3. Social Prosperity

In a world where sins and sinning is commonplace, Social Prosperity for saints includes ability, by His Grace to live:

- Clean lives which are above the pay grade of this generation
- The gift of strong, stable families while there is a meltdown of this vital institution world-wide
- Ability to get into the estate of Marriage without struggle for those who are called into it
- Clean, holy and powerful life and ministry by those called to singlehood or widowhood (Matthew 19:10-12; 1 Corinthians 7).
- Excellence of life by children in a world where the young are pulled in different directions by pressures of their generation. This passage captures the picture:

Psalms 144:11-15 (KJV) 11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right

hand is a right hand of falsehood: 12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace: 13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets: 14 That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streets. 15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the Lord.

Pre-eminence of excellence by saints in their sectors of endeavour

The Torah promised pre-eminence in life for those who lived by it. Those who are redeemed by the Blood have the inherent capacity to walk in that realm of pre-eminence!

Deuteronomy 28:12-13 (KJV) 12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. 13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:

The New Covenant offers the highest realm of holistic Blessedness in the earth!

Matthew 5:3-12 (KJV) 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. 9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Without any shadow of doubt, the saints Yeshua redeemed and left in the earth realm are not to be static and unproductive. They are not to be isolated in monastic communities. Yeshua rather prayed the Father that they may be separated from satanic and worldly influence in order to engage with their communities:

John 17:9-18 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine

own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

The separation enables saints to be catalysts of transforming the cultures of their generations and societies.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

For full measure of Divine Blessings, please read the first book of this Commission titled *Legacies of Christ*.

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Please share on at least 5 points which ministered specifically to you

Chapter 50

A Covenant of Service, Giving and Pouring out

Those who preach without understanding the New Covenant tend to exhort believers to a way of life which feeds their ambitions and desires. Often those desires are cast as 'climbing to success'. Because flesh is activated, many who believe allow their ambitious heart desires to be unleashed through thoughts, words and deeds which are self rather than Yeshua centred. They want to use Him to achieve their dreams and ambitions because there is a twisting of certain scriptures which justify this viewpoint, though evidently out of context. Two scriptures that are misused when people want to shove their way to the 'top' are these:

Deuteronomy 28:13 (KJV) 13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:

Philippians 4:13 (KJV) 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

Unfortunately, every one is in play for their self-centred purpose to work. They have to desire what people already have in terms of position and if possible, push them out in order to take over. Many who claim to be Spirit-filled go this way of the world whenever convenient. Driving their lives is a scarcity paradigm which suggests that resources are

shrinking while population is increasing. The outcome: competition, strife and desire for pre-eminence. This creates an atmosphere of strife and tension, rebellion and reliance on arm of the flesh which is unhealthy.

Part A. Some New Covenant foundational realities

The New Covenant runs on a paradigm which is opposite to the world and its self-centred system. It is one based on these realities:

1. Elohim has enough resources to provide for all of His creation
2. The provisions are enough for their need, not their greed
3. The Covenant is for a corporate Body essentially.
4. Those within the Body need to know and take their place
5. Every part of the organic Body is gifted with capacity to serve others and receive service from others
6. The greatest saints therefore are those who pour out most in service, operating in the 'Give' rather than 'Receive' paradigm

Acts 20:35 (KJV) 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

Established on Altar of Service

The New Covenant is one that was established on the altar of Service. Sacrificial Service, that is! The basis of the New Covenant involved an extraordinary act of service which is the Incarnation

of Elohim in the form of humankind! That emptying of glory to walk in naturality meant that these things were experienced by Yeshua on our behalf:

- i. Conceived in the womb of Mary (Luke 1:29-36)
- ii. Born like a helpless baby entirely dependent on Joseph and Mary (Luke 2, Matthew 2).
- iii. Had to undergo normal human development (Luke 2:52).
- iv. Had to submit to baptism of John at Jordan in order to fulfil all righteousness (Matthew 3:13-17).
- v. Faced normal human experiences. These include:
 - Homelessness (Matthew 8:20)
 - Provoked to righteous indignation (John 2:13-17)
 - Hungry (Matthew 4:2)
 - Thirsty (John 19:28)
 - He suffered all these things for our sake in order to function as the Lamb of Elohim! It was to serve both the Father and us that He gave up His glory!

Part B. Details of the Serving Covenant

Though the Messiah, Yeshua demonstrated service all through His life. He taught, trained, equipped the disciples until they were ready to be activated in Holy Spirit. He also preached, taught, healed, delivered and did signs and wonders across villages and cities of Israel.

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and

healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

But in one instance, He made it graphical

John 13:1-5 (KJV) 1 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. 2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; 3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; 4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. 5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

Commentary: We see Yeshua taking off His garments and rather girding Himself with a serving instrument, a towel in order to serve the disciples. The act of washing the feet of others which was filled with dust is a great expression of service.

Verse 6-11 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. 8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He

that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

Commentary: Yeshua indicated that those who are in communion cannot refuse to receive service. When they do so, it is an indicator of arrogance and pride. All saints should receive service when due.

Verse 12-13 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? 13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

Verse 14-17 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. 16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

Commentary: Yeshua commended the act of Feet washing to His disciples. The principle is that serving is leading and leading is about service.

Part C: Teaching Yeshua took time to teach about critical importance of service

Matthew 20:20-21 (KJV) 20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy

right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

Commentary: We see the lobbying mission of Mother of James and John was to secure them places of honour by the Throne of Yeshua.

Verse 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

Commentary: The sons of Zebedee were too quick to answer the prophetic inquiry of Yeshua concerning suffering as pathway to the Crown of Life. James became the first apostle to be martyred. John suffered greatly for the testimony of Yeshua.

Verse 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

Commentary: Yeshua made it clear that exaltation in the Kingdom is at discretion of the Father. His election of vessels would settle those issues.

Verse 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

Commentary: The 10 were angry because they were also filled with competitive spirit.

Verse 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

Commentary: Unbelievers seek exaltation over others so that they will be served. That is why they compete for honour and positions.

Verse 26-28 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Commentary: Yeshua then gave out a core principle of the Kingdom: service! To serve is to minister to others with a pure heart. Those who serve are conduits of blessings to many!

Part D. The Apostles emphasized service further

The Apostles of Yeshua also emphasized service. Peter cast service from a pure heart of love as the finest expression of leaders.

1 Peter 5:1-4 (KJV) 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

Paul was used by Holy Spirit to describe the core principles to be used in serving: the right heart and attitude. In this regard, Holy Spirit uses Paul to

show that everybody can serve each other, regardless of status.

Colossians 3:17-25 (KJV) 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. 18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. 22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as men pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; 23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

The whole purpose of spiritual gifts is to enable all saints to serve by grace! In other words, every saint in the Kingdom have enough scope to exercise themselves in serving others.

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh

increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Paul had occasion to single out one vessel, Timothy who was commended for his stellar services to the Body:

Philippians 2:19-23 (KJV) 19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. 20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. 21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. 22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel. 23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

Down the wire

Service is therefore seen as one of the highest expressions of true spirituality! It involves deliberately keeping our self-interests out of the way so that our lives will bear the mark of the Cross: poured out as a drink offering to Elohim for the benefit of others! Some of them may not even know the extent to which He uses you to be a blessing to them. Some may turn against you. Some may laugh at you, thinking they have used you to their self-advantage. Yet, if the Spirit of service is what propels, you will count it all joy! In so doing, you are not even expecting anything, so to say because you see it as your reasonable service in appreciation of the great sacrifice which Yeshua made to recover you. What a world there will be when saints switch on this critical Kingdom Light!

Luke 17:7-10 (KJV) 7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? 8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not. 10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

It is in consistent, sacrificial service that there is breakthrough into the realm of manifestation. Those who hug the spotlight in self projection/promotion, desiring to be known and seen often tend to miss the mark. But those who serve diligently, even in the 'wilderness process' have an appointed time when Elohim manifests His glory and grace in them like He did with Joshua and John the Baptist.

Joshua 3:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

Luke 1:80 (KJV) 80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

When that time comes in the life of those who are faithful, no Satan, hosts of hell or humans can stop their manifestation!

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Please briefly share 5 things about Service which ministered most to you?

Chapter 51

A Covenant of Simplicity

Another feature of the New Covenant is that it is one of simplicity.

This simplicity is manifested in a number of ways. Let us discuss a few.

1. Relationship of Elohim with humans

When Israel encountered Elohim on the Mount on the day of receiving the Torah which marked beginning of the Old Covenant, His Presence and manifestation of power was too awesome that Moses was required to act as a step-down transformer between Him and them. From that day, the concept of priests who are holier than the people to act as mediators with the people arose.

Exodus 19:9-25 (KJV) 9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord. 10 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, 11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 There shall

not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives. 16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto the Lord, The people cannot come

up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

Exodus 20:18-19 (KJV) 18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

In the New Covenant, Elohim is introduced to us Abba, an affectionate term for Father. He simplified access to Himself by the sacrifice of Yeshua on the Cross:

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

To that extent, tapping into the New Covenant is as simple as Faith manifested as a heart condition of trusting Him and His Word and utterance of the lips!

Romans 10:8-12 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

It is no longer about trying and failing to keep 613 laws! It is no longer about being born a Hebrew or Gentile. Access to Him was simplified by Faith in the shed Blood of Yeshua which draws down grace for start of a vibrant personal relationship! As saints lay hold of His grace in prayer and obedience, they grow in Him by work of Holy Spirit within. This intimacy is possible by abiding in Yeshua so that Holy Spirit uses His Word to do the work of maturation within (John 15:1-8).

2. Incarnation of Yeshua

Access to Elohim and relationship with Him was simplified because Divinity became humanity in Yeshua! This mind-boggling operation is the simple and incontrovertible basis of the New Covenant! As

shared in a previous lesson, “basis of the New Covenant involved an extraordinary act of service which is the Incarnation of Elohim in the form of humankind! That emptying of glory to walk in the natural realm meant that these things were experienced by Yeshua on our behalf:

- i. Conceived in the womb of Mary (Luke 1:29-36)
- ii. Born like a helpless baby entirely dependent on Joseph and Mary (Luke 2; Matthew 2)
- iii. Had to undergo normal human development (Luke 2:52)
- iv. Had to submit to baptism of John at Jordan in order to fulfil all righteousness (Matthew 3:13-17)
- v. Faced normal human experiences. These include:
 - Homelessness (Matthew 8:20)
 - Provoked to righteous indignation (John 2:13-17)
 - Hungry (Matthew 4:2)
 - Thirsty (John 19:28)

He suffered all these things for our sake in order to function as the Lamb of Elohim! It was to serve both the Father and us that He gave up His glory!”

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the

throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy,
and find grace to help in time of need.

This simplification of the New Covenant became the greatest stumbling stone of Hebrews/Jews and majority of humans – including many sects who claim to be Christians! The biggest question which agitates their minds is this: how could Elohim become human?

Matthew 1:23 (KJV) 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

Interestingly, those who bring themselves to believe this seemingly complex theological puzzle by Faith find the joy of the New birth within their hearts!

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

3. The Lifestyle Modelled by Yeshua

Yeshua chose a simple lifestyle and called on all who would represent Him in the earth realm to do likewise. This lifestyle involved:

3.1. Access. He was accessible. The 12 had 24/7 access to Him. They lived with Him, ate together and were in close proximity despite being their Lord.

3.2. Involvement. He was involved in the life of people. He was no distant CEO figure who lived in gilded surroundings removed from their realities. He knew the weaknesses of Peter (impulsiveness and brashness) which were distinct from those of James and John (hot temper, sectarianism) and dealt with

them on personal levels. He visited the home of Peter and ministered to his sick mother in law (Matthew 8:14-17). He dined regularly in the home of Lazarus, Mary and Martha and allowed them to refresh his physical being with food and rest. Yeshua did not allow disciples to place barriers between Himself and those who had need to come near Him.

Matthew 19:13-14 (KJV) 13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

3.3. He did not create administrative processes which kept people away or far.

For Him, leadership is service and that involves stooping low to meet people at their point of need. The woman with issue of Blood – who was unqualified to come near a Rabbi had access to Him:

Matthew 9:20-22 (KJV) 20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

In that same Matthew 9, we see that Yeshua also went to homes of Gentiles to minister to their needs

– something religious leaders of His day would not do:

Matthew 9:23-25 (KJV) 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

The time has come for saints to deliberately refuse to fund ostentatious displays of worldliness by preachers who compete for attention with rock stars and seem to love it when they are adored and idolized. The remnant cannot be indifferent when it comes to choose between being on either side of the Lord or that of Religion! Mature saints will refuse to use divine resources they are going to give account of as stewards on the Last Day to fund so called ministries that have gone the way of Babylon: where CEO like figures are distant, removed from the congregations but are rather building personal brands and religious corporations which are enslaving saints afresh, taking away the liberty Holy Spirit gave them in Yeshua!

3.4. Yeshua lived in contentment, one of the marks of simplicity.

He did not go about accumulating so much stuff. He rested in the beneficence of His Father in heaven Who used specific human beings to minister to His material needs. Christian religion failed woefully when it forsook the lifestyle and teachings of the One they claim as founder. Today, the more prominent Religious leaders are, the more they forsake

simplicity. They put in place complex structures which make them plastic personalities without heart, receiving adoration and service from those they are supposed to serve! The accumulation of consumer goods and even addiction to brands (food, clothing, drinks) can clutter the heart with complex desires which end up taking eyes of Christians off their heavenly Father!

4. The Teachings of Yeshua and apostles emphasized simplicity of trusting Elohim whole heartedly as our part in the New Covenant.

Whenever we can come to that place of trusting our heavenly Father, it is easy walk in the basic New Covenant command to seek first His Kingdom:

Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for

your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be

opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

Yeshua, Jesus summed up the New Covenant with simplicity as the lifestyle of loving Elohim with all of our beings and loving neighbours as ourselves! That was why He instituted the Golden Rule:

Matthew 7:12 (KJV) 12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

The Gospel is simple and uncomplicated!

The New Covenant is not a religion of rituals and endless activities which must be performed at certain times in religiously designed buildings called 'Churches'. It is rather a lifestyle of relationship with Elohim that is based on His love. Whenever the enemy wants to smite saints, one of the first things he does is to craftily take their eyes of this simplicity of the gospel!

2 Corinthians 11:3 (KJV) 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve

through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

The fact that every one – irrespective of race, ethnicity, gender, age, socio-economic situation or location can be saved by believing in the heart and confessing with the tongue speaks volumes about simplicity of the gospel.

Romans 1:16 (KJV) 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

We who are disciples and ministers of Yeshua, and the Kingdom should emulate Paul and live in simplicity.

2 Corinthians 1:12 (KJV) 12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

Those who are unable to receive the gospel in its simplicity often wrestle with complexities which both the human mind and Satan creates to block their understanding of truth.

1 Corinthians 1:22-23 (KJV) 22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded

the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

Psalms 119:130 (KJV) 130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

Let us walk in New Covenant realities by returning to simplicity of life and ministry! The more we follow the simple path, the more we are able to take the gospel from the ornate buildings to the Community to impact it for transformation as Salt and Light (Matthew 5:13-16).

In the New Covenant, the Church is the people – those redeemed by the Blood, not buildings! It is time to invest far more in people so that they can be empowered to be able citizens of the Kingdom and Ambassadors of King Yeshua, Jesus anywhere and anytime. That is the essence of the revelation of the Teach>Train>Equip>Activate>Release model of ministry which is modelled by Global School of Ministry and Global Advanced Mentorship Program. It is time to yank off and dump the blinders of Christian Religion and embrace the liberating truth of the gospel which empowers!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Kindly share 3 things which ministered most to you.

Chapter 52

The New Covenant recognises two peoples and two worlds on the same earth

It may be necessary to further expound an important issue raised in a previous lesson. It has to do with the issue of two different types of people living in the same earth realm and how the Constitution says we should manage the relationship..

Philippians 3:1 (KJV) 1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

In the Old Covenant, there were two worlds, two broad sets of people groups living on the same earth created by Elohim. On the one hand were the Hebrews/Jews whose special status was based first on the covenant Elohim made with Abraham and secondly the Torah He gave them on Mount Sinai. The blood of animals and Circumcision was the instruments used to seal the Covenant.

Genesis 17:7-14 (KJV) 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. 9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in

their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. 11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

Exodus 24:6-8 (KJV) 6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

When the Old was fulfilled by Yeshua, He inaugurated the New Covenant which was sealed in His Blood, released by Grace for all who would exercise faith to receive. The New Covenant divides humanity into two broad groups: The Kingdom or

government of Elohim and the World ruled by the prince of the power of the air, Satan.

Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the Course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

Separation of these two types of people was basic

Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors are holy unto Elohim the Creator and represent their King, Yeshua in thought, word and deed. Holy Spirit rules their lives. Righteousness is their defining lifestyle. Those who refuse Lordship of Yeshua or backslide remain in their sins, living by works of the flesh. Sin and unrighteous conduct define their lifestyle.

Galatians 5:15-24 (KJV) 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20

Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

1 Corinthians 6:9-20 (KJV) 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. 14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. 15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the

members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Kingdom citizens and ambassadors are on assignment in the earth realm as 'sent' people who are to complete the work of reconciliation started by their Master amongst those who are fiercely opposed to the Kingdom and righteousness.

Matthew 10:16 (KJV) 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

For this reason, Yeshua interceded that Yahweh His Father would preserve them from the influence of Satan.

John 17:6, 9-11 (KJV) 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And

now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are

John 17:14-18, 20 (KJV) 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world...

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

The Call to separation

One of the most difficult pills for most saints to swallow is the reality that the Word is clear that their lives should be opposite to those of people in the world. There are constitutional limitations on degrees of relationship permissible. The core concept to bear in mind is that those who refuse to embrace the love of Elohim in Yeshua, they are ruled by an 'opposite' spirit! For this reason, relationships like business partnership, marriage and certain kinds of intimate fellowship are constitutionally barred. Most saints who proceed along the forbidden lines have done so with much scars to show. In no way is the Constitution suggesting isolation of saints, it is rather recognizing the dangers of getting unequally

yoked (relationships that are foundationally tilted against the saints by partners who may have selfish agenda)

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

All that is in the world system – the best it offers is summed up as extremely toxic to spiritual life and growth of saints!

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

The world system and its screaming advertising of its ‘goods’ is based on the premise that lusts of the

flesh, lusts of the eyes and pride of life can be used to activate cravings for 'unclean things' by saints. Where saints see, live and walk by Faith, they will be led by Holy Spirit in all things with no occasion of stumbling. But where saints are not diligent, they open the gates of their beings – eyes, ears, nose, tongue and skin the spirit of the world. To love the world and submit to its lust based behaviour is to repudiate the Fatherhood of Yahweh!

Why saints must beware of the world, exercising great caution and wisdom not to be caught up in it:

- i. The world system is ruled by Satan whose chief goal is to blind eyes of the greatest majority so that they cannot see the end of their rebellion which is eternal damnation.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

1 John 5:19 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

- ii. Satan controls the world system through Principalities assigned to corrupt all mountains of society with values which are anti-Kingdom. This includes: fashion and accessories deliberately designed to stoke sensuality and make humans objects of seduction. Other principalities drive partisan politics, which is filled with strife, contention and works of the flesh. Others like Mammon

are assigned to stir covetousness and love of money for its own sake and assumed powers derived from having much.

- iii. The Kingdom operates by the process of influence Holy Spirit exerts from vessels of saints to impact the world. Where a relationship reverses the divine purpose and creates the environment for Prince of the power of the air to use an unbeliever or backslider to influence a saint, a spiritual abnormality is at work. Heaven does not approve such unequal yokes.

Separation is not isolation but platform for Engagement!

Saints are not called to live in monasteries, physically removed from those who are still under dominion of Satan. The separation is in terms of identity, character, lifestyle, choices made so that they can be a witness that proves the reality that Yeshua is Who the Word says He is. In other words, when saints live an 'other worldly' life, they bear witness that the gospel is real! We need to be reminded again and again that the call is to separation, not isolation! The reason is that saints must of necessity engage with their host communities and other people without an attitude of 'holier than you', cultural warring or fighting government through agitation-propaganda. Kingdom citizens and Ambassadors are the Salt of the earth and Light of the world whereas those outside - the world - are oblivious of darkness of their deeds.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour,

wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

In this regard, both as individuals or Kingdom communities, saints must of necessity impact their environments and be vessels Holy Spirit uses to release the quantum of Grace and Divine presence which can transform worldly culture. To refuse to engage with our communities in this manner makes a saint and the Kingdom community irrelevant and fit for trampling under foot! In making fashion statements, saints are to choose what glorifies Elohim and keeps their conscience clear. Whether in fashion or choice of what to eat, a saint is not supposed to be selfish doing just what he or she wants. There needs to be consideration of spiritual lives and wellbeing of immature or less spiritual saints who can be influenced by what they see older or more prominent saints do.

Romans 14:12-23 (KJV) 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth

any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

Saints have responsibilities to temporal rulers and governments

Saints are dual citizens of the Kingdom of Elohim which is spiritual governance of their conduct and of the nation where they live which has human rulers (who may be unbelievers), laws and governmental systems which may combine to create adverse environment for saints. In spite of this reality, saints are called to engage with contemporary leaders, governments and laws in a manner which honors Elohim and promotes His Kingdom. The response of

saints should not be based on their pain but for sake of Yeshua.

1. Pray for human leaders

1 Timothy 2:1-6 (KJV) 1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; 2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. 3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; 4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. 5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; 6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

2. Give them their due in terms of honour, respect, submission

Matthew 22:16-21 (KJV) 16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? 19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. 20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things

which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

Saints are called to pay their taxes as and when due. They are to discharge their civic responsibilities with great grace. Saints have no business abusing their elected officials. They should also submit to the authority of earthly rulers and obey laws. Where there is need to make conscientious objection to any law, such can be pursued with great grace.

Romans 13:1-7 (KJV) 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

1 Peter 2:9-17 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation,

a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. 13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; 14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. 15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. 17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

Those who use the name of the Lord to advocate rebellion as a way of life and lawlessness as a culture risk making the gospel of no effect. The Gospel has evidence! If we live by the Word which dwells richly in us, it will produce abundant life which makes us sufficient in Yeshua rather than clones of the world! That way, we can discern and escape the snares of the world system which hunts for souls of saints!

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Why does Elohim warn saints not to love the world? (3). Why are saints forbidden from being unequally yoked with the world or those who reject Yeshua?

Chapter 53

The New Covenant births the Church

One of the most outstanding features of the New Covenant is that it births the Christ! Many of those who rail against the Church make a mistake of fighting the wrong foe! They may be referring to Christian Religion which is an error or wrong notions of the Church.

What it is not

The Church presented in the New Covenant is not any of these:

1. Organization of humans such as the denominations of Christian Religion whose foundations are faulty since they divide and promote sectarianism
2. Buildings with religious designs people go into on certain 'holy' days and hours
3. A Carnal entity that is known by what is seen, heard, known, felt
4. A Business entity programmed to generate revenue for its owners and managers
5. An entity measured by numbers of people

The New Covenant Church in reality

The New Covenant Church has an origin in Elohim. He conceived her, birthed her, keeps her and will ensure that it consummates its destiny in Yeshua at end of the age. Instead of getting caught up in definitions, let us see how the New Covenant presents the Church in terms that are rich with imagery:

A. The Body of Yeshua. There is an overarching presentation of the True Church as the very Body of Yeshua.

1 Corinthians 12:12-30 (KJV) 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body

together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

Romans 7:4 (KJV) 4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

Romans 12:3-10 (KJV) 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given

to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness 9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. 10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

This imagery presents the Church the way Elohim sees it as a direct fruit of the Incarnation and earthly assignment of Yeshua, just as He Himself reported to the Father:

John 17:1-12 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. 7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou

hast given me are of thee. 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

Implications of understanding the Church as the very Body of Yeshua

1. The Church can walk in the fullness of its inheritance only when it truly understands and walks in the reality that it is the very Body of Yeshua, Jesus the King of Kings! This awesome truth is truly mind boggling and shifts the paradigm of power away from Satan consciousness to Body consciousness. Let us see why:

Colossians 1:12-29 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom

we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproueable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to

me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power

2. Saints will walk in holiness, knowing that it is spiritual suicide to allow members of their bodies to serve Satan and the flesh.

1 Corinthians 6:15-19 (KJV) 15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. 17 But he

that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

3. The Body of Yeshua will reject the paradigm of Church as both a dry, impersonal religious organization and as a religious building people go into on certain 'holy' days and hours.
 4. The Church will be seen for what it is: a living, loving organism of actively empowered Body parts functionally relevant to the needs of each other. When ministers embrace this paradigm, they will invest to make Ephesians 4:11-16 come to pass. The outcome is a situation where all saints discover, are activated in and walk in their spiritual gifts
- Ephesians 4:13-16 (KJV)** 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint

supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

B. The Bride of Yeshua – This is another mind-boggling profile of the true Church. The eternal reality that is Yeshua has a wife comprising saints already triumphant after running their earthly races as well as the militant wing which is still living in time!

Ephesians 5:22-27 (KJV) 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything. 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Commentary: Yeshua never leaves His Church the way He found it. He is at work, perfecting the Church for the fullness of glory so that it can be fit for the marriage supper that is to come!

Verse 28-32 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30 For we are

members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

Commentary: the picture in verses 31, 32 is that of cleaving of a wife to her husband!

Implications of understanding and embracing this truth of the Church as Bride of Yeshua:

1. **As the Bride of Yeshua, the message is simple: saints are one with Him in a legal, spiritual contract!**

Once a sinner is convicted, repents genuinely and puts total faith for redemption in the Blood that Yeshua shed on the Cross, He or she has partaken of the Bride Price – the money given by a Groom to parents of a Bride! That Bride Price is His Blood!

1 Peter 1:18-20 (KJV) 18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: 20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

1 Corinthians 6:20 (KJV) 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

2. **Chastity/Holiness.** We do not own our beings to do whatever we like. Just as it is abominable to see a married woman

habitually living in adultery, so is it an abomination for saints to live under the influence of Satan to the extent that he controls their behaviour which is what Sin and sinning is all about! Understanding this truth will compel saints to love righteousness and hate iniquity and not open any doors to the Adversary to control their behaviour away from the nature of Yeshua which is righteousness! True Kingdom leaders are not those who have the largest congregations or built the largest Cathedrals or most prominent. They are rather those who are passionately invested in the faith that none of the souls committed to their trust should slip away and perish. Beyond that they make it a covenant commitment to present all saints within their loop faultless before Yeshua at His coming!

2 Corinthians 11:2 (KJV) 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Galatians 4:11-12, 16, 19 (KJV) 11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain. 12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

Colossians 1:28-29 (KJV) 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching

every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: 29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

Leaders who despise this commitment behave like hirelings who flee when wolves appear like Yeshua described in John 10.

- 3. Security.** Husbands do not abandon their wives in dangerous environments to manage on their own strength. On the other hand, they are invested in doing all necessary things to keep their wives secure from robbers, rapists and other types of evil people. Before He ascended back to heaven, Yeshua gave His word concerning security and safety of His Bride.

Matthew 28:20 (KJV) 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

He Himself assured that once two or three people are gathered in His Name, there is an automatic manifestation of His Presence! We do not need as it were to enter a special religiously designed building or make some incantations before this happens! We are His Church and anywhere we are, He is right there! If we embrace this truth and walk in it, mountains will move without struggle!

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I

in the midst of them. His apostles also amplified that message:

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

1 Corinthians 10:13 (KJV) 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

Jude 24-25 (KJV) 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

4. **Abide in Yeshua.** Understanding this truth will motivate saints to cling to and abide in Yeshua in all situations, knowing we are betrothed to Him for all eternity! (John 15:1-8)

C. The Agency that will continue His work in the earth realm until consummation of all things.

He deliberately side-tracked the great religious orders of His day and even found them utterly reprehensible as Matthew 23 shows. birthed at Pentecost.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Acts 2:1-4 (KJV) 1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

The Alpha Church laid hold of its identity as a Divine reality and went forth with nothing but His Mandate; His Presence and Power. It turned the world upside down.

Acts 17:6 (KJV) 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

We on whom end of the age has come must also learn to die to self, take away all confidence in all things carnal and release our vessels 100 percent for Holy Spirit to use to complete the work.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

D. Called out people, not organization!

True identity of the Church therefore is this: we are the Called-out people of Elohim who are to collectively manifest and function as agency of the eternal Kingdom planted in the earth realm to impact the world on this side of eternity.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they

shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

Our identity is distinct from the World. We have no business being like it. We are rather catalysts of divine transformation. On coming into contact with the True Church, those in the world will know both by fruits as well as by focus.

Matthew 5:16 (KJV) 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

The Grace of Yeshua in us which we appropriate by Faith is manifested in the good works which come forth as fruit!

Titus 2:7 (KJV) 7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

Titus 2:14 (KJV) 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and

purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Titus 3:8 (KJV) 8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

Titus 3:14 (KJV) 14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful

The sweetest part of the deal is that in the Church, Yeshua made room for all who believe to come and partake of His Headship and position as Groom! Hebrews/Jews and Gentiles are all called, have responded, are responding and are equal stake holders in the New Covenant Church!

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Ephesians 2:11-22 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and

without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:1-11 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5

Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

The Church will be consummated in Yeshua at end of the age. The Kingdom is the eternal realm of divine rule. Let us close with this awesome prayer by Paul for the Church:

Ephesians 1:15-23 (KJV) 15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: 18 The

eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: 22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, 23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

Assignments: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Kindly share 3 things which ministered most to you.

Chapter 54

The individual saint: a profile of realities

In the previous chapter, we focused on the True Church of Yeshua as an organic spiritual entity. In that regard, the picture is that of an organism containing living parts which are held together by Blood of the Lamb and Holy Spirit. With that picture of a Body in mind, it is needful to examine what the individual parts are. The individual part here is no other than the saint. One of the greatest failures of Christian Religion which exposes its fundamental deficiency is the inability to receive and walk in the report of the New Covenant concerning the awesome identity and profile of saints. Sainthood is a reality of Grace, not works! It is an inheritance saints derive from their relationship with the Father, standing on the merit of the finished work of the Cross. In other words, one who truly believes and embraces Salvation in Yeshua, Jesus alone based on the Blood He shed experiences an immediate transition of status: from sinner to saint!

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new

Sainthood is what saints are by the New nature! This judicial reality is the basis on which Elohim views the redeemed and makes them part of His family and Kingdom. There is nowhere in the Word that is implied that once people are saved, there is no more work to be done in them. On the other hand, the New Covenant presents an interesting picture:

1. Judicially, those who are saved have right standing (righteousness) with the Father. They are consecrated or set apart for His holy use.
2. Though saints by His Grace, Elohim invites them to a lifelong process of being conformed into the image of Yeshua, Jesus and even orchestrates the process!
3. Those who stop growing and pressing into Him end up rusty and potentially risk falling away!

Let us examine what the New Covenant says of these three tranches of truth so that we can walk in the fullness of Truth.

Part A.: Identity and responsibilities

1. **Judicially, those who are saved have right standing (righteousness) with the Father. They are consecrated or set apart for His holy use**

In the New Covenant, Salvation from Sin and its master Satan is a free gift. We do not earn it by works or humanistic attempts to please him. It is not by the weight of our prayers or what we abstained from.

Romans 6:23 (KJV) 23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Ephesians 2:1-8 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the Course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had

our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Romans 5:15-18 (KJV) 15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. 16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. 17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.) 18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

The New Creation is just that: new humans! Saints are redeemed from the hand of Satan; made

righteous by the Blood; Justified in His sight; adopted into the family of Elohim and having a secure inheritance in Him, among other blessings. Saints who are unable to receive the gift of Salvation by Grace will struggle with a religious spirit which negates the Joy and Liberty they should enjoy in Him.

2. Though saints by His Grace, Elohim invites them to a lifelong process of being conformed into the image of Yeshua, Jesus and even orchestrates the process!

While on this side of eternity, Elohim does not abandon the saint to His own devices. He is actively at work through dealings of Holy Spirit, ministry of the Word and divinely orchestrated circumstances to perfect saints in character to conform into the image of Yeshua, the Ultimate Human! If saints cooperate with Him by abiding in Yeshua and His Word regardless of what they encounter on the outside, their perfection will be a done deal (John 15:1-8).

Romans 8:28-30 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

Paul had a most dramatic, life changing encounter with the glorified Yeshua which was his entrance

into the Kingdom. He did not rest on his oars but embraced the truth of process which enabled him to become an outstanding saint and leader.

Philippians 3:7-17 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us

mind the same thing. 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. **2 Corinthians 10:7-10 (KJV)** 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

Case study: Some epistles of Paul were written to saints in various cities to empower them. Yet, the epistles did not just commend them where necessary, but also rebuked corrected and exhorted them to embrace ways to grow up in Yeshua! (See Romans 1; 1 Corinthians 1)

3. Those who stop growing and pressing into Him end up rusty and potentially risk falling away!

This is one of the most inconvenient truths saints need to understand and walk in! Peter was an instrument who Holy Spirit used to put this matter in context:

2 Peter 1:5-11 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue;

and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

The truth is that Grace is not a static thing! It is life which we can and should grow in.

2 Peter 3:18 (KJV) 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Part B: Saints, Grace, Sin and Security

Satan has various crafty ways of deceiving saints. One of them is to get saints into wild goose chases of phantom enemies based on differences in dogma. It is important for the remnant to see through his devices and focus on the practical matters of how Elohim wants us to live and desist from wilful sins which He considers as iniquity. In this regard, recourse to denominational debates of whether a saint has eternal security or not, regardless of what he or she does after being saved is not the best

approach. The gold standard is to simply stay on the word. Here is what the Word says about saints, Grace, Sin and Security.

i. The new nature of saints is righteousness which requires them to live holy before the Lord.

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

1 John 3:1-9 (KJV) 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. 7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is born of God

doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

Critical adversaries include:

- Satan,
- the flesh/human nature and
- denominational affiliations which can tempt us away from the truth and Kingdom life or distort our theologies.

In other words, though saved, if we give any of the adversaries access to our soul, they will eventually overpower and control saints away from the righteousness we received as a gift.

ii. Saints have a responsibility not to abuse Grace and use it as excuse to sin.

Romans 6:1-16 (KJV) 1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 9

Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

iii. **Though it is not the will of Elohim that any saint should sin, whenever there is a slip or stumbling, there should be recourse of penitence to Yeshua and His Blood for cleansing.**

1 John 1:5-10 (KJV) 5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have

fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

1 John 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. 3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

iv. **Saints are secure in their Redeemer and cannot be destroyed by Satan or external forces as long as they abide in Him and rely on His strength, not theirs.**

John 10:9-11, 26-29 (KJV) 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man

pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

Jude 24-25 (KJV) 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Elohim has guaranteed our security in Yeshua. However, He will never violate our will should any choose to go the way of Adam and Eve, opening doors to Satan and Sin.

- v. **Those who claim to be saved and make sin a habit/lifestyle are on the highway to eternal damnation, their theologies and dogmas notwithstanding!**

Galatians 5:13-21 (KJV) 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery,

fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

1 Corinthians 6:9-11 (KJV) 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Hebrews 6:1-9 (KJV) 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to

themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned. 9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak

Hebrews 10:26-31 (KJV) 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

We have an obligation to desist from rebuilding again the things which we destroyed.

Galatians 2:18-20 (KJV) 18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the

law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Assignments: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2).
Mention 3 things that ministered specially to you.

Chapter 55

Priesthood and Governmental System of the New Covenant

The issue of priesthood is one where saints have been fed various humanistic and religious perspectives which they cling to. To compound matters, the normal experience of the average saint in the world with leadership and governmental systems has affected the world view of many. The way out is not to take sides with any perspective but to go right back to Constitution of the Kingdom to see what Elohim says of this subject matter.

Two types of priesthood forbidden for New Covenant Saints

1. **The Nimrodic type.** In the days of Yeshua, He had occasion to warn his disciples not to take after the way of Gentile leaders who were lords of the people, seeking their adulation. He made it clear that the Kingdom operates on an opposite paradigm of service.
Matthew 20:25 (KJV) 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

The Gentiles had as their reference point of leadership, a man called Nimrod who was first in the post-Flood era to seek to divert the attention of fellow humans from true worship of Elohim so that by controlling their will, they would be his 'property'.

Genesis 10:8-10 (KJV) 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the

earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

It was this same personality who inspired foundation of Babel as a prominent symbol of human rebellion against the ordinance of Elohim. At the dawn of the human age, Elohim had charged them to 'Go Ye' and cover the entire earth realm with human kind:

Genesis 1:27-28 (KJV) 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Nimrod inspired humans to reverse Elohim's order by not just congregating in one place but to attempt to build a tower which would make them prominent and gain access to heaven to challenge the Most High.

Genesis 11:1-9 (KJV) 1 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. 4 And

they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

Nimrod, who hunted for souls of others, is the main inspiration driving many ministers and ministries who seek to 'own' saints and control their behaviour away from living for Elohim and His Kingdom purpose to living for sects. In the process, many saints live in arrested babyhood syndrome, programmed to never grow beyond a certain glass ceiling but rather see their leaders as 'divine'. Because saints are not empowered into divine purpose and even discouraged from growing in grace, Nimrodic priesthood is possibly one of the greatest single threats to the New Covenant and fulfilment of its Kingdom purpose.

2. The Levitical/Aaronic type

The Levitical Priesthood derives its name from that which Moses was directed to institute as guardians or mediators between a Holy Elohim and an unholy people in the Old Covenant. Though instituted by Elohim, it was a carnal and temporary priesthood which was to minister the holding Covenant based on the Torah received at Mount Sinai. It was an exclusive male clergy, of the Tribe of Levi. There were various classes of ministers from that particular tribe who were set apart from other tribes to serve Elohim and stand between Him and the people.

The High Priest was overall followed by Priests and various categories of Levites. Each cadre of minister in the Levitical priesthood was known by the colours and patterns of their clerical robes. When Yeshua died, He fulfilled all the righteous requirements of the Law. As the Torah was fulfilled in Him, so also the Levitical Priesthood. Being of the Tribe of Judah, He was not qualified to be a Levitical Priest. In effect, all that the sons of Levi were doing from the days of Moses was to hold brief for He Who would come as High Priest of the Better Covenant!

Hebrews 7:1-28 (KJV) 1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God;

abideth a priest continually. 4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. 5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him. 11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, 16

Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. 19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:) 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 26 For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law,

maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

The Levitical priesthood is themed towards religious segregation: tiny professional priesthood and large dormant laity.

When Roman Catholicism was invented as a religion 1700 years ago, one of the ways it sought to replace Judaism was the re-configuration of the Levitical priesthood system. All that was needed was to change the names and alter colours of robes. It proceeded to stamp its authority on the world by creating a priesthood caste patterned after the Levitical with a long hierarchy stretching all the way to Rome where the High Priest - Pope - would permanently reside. With the Levitical themed priesthood in place, Rome proceeded to divide Christians into two: a small overworked professional clergy who are 'holier' and have exclusive access to Elohim via the altar and have to dress in robes which distinguish them from the 'ordinary' or 'unholy' people who are derisively referred to as 'Laity'.

In the Levitical model, people come into the Temple or 'Church building' to 'encounter God', do ablutions, 'worship', pray and engage in various religious rites and rituals on certain 'holy days'. From Monday to Saturday, they are on their own in 'secular activities' (employment, business, professions, public service). Protestantism did not repudiate this dichotomy of Christians into Clergy Versus Laity. It rather modified it to suit its purpose. Strangely, the sons of Protestantism: Evangelicalism, Pentecostalism and the Charismatic Movement have variously modified the

dichotomy to suit their specific purposes. The Levitical priesthood creates a system whereby saints are 'owned' by their denominations, sects or congregations. They are programmed to believe that merely building up the name and image of the denomination is the same as walking in divine purpose. For this reason, many saints invest their energies in building large religious corporations which offer people an alternative to the Kingdom. Because of the emphasis on building of physical temples, the Levitical priesthood leads people away from a 'Go Ye' perspective in favour of a 'Come here' one.

Because people need to fill sanctuaries, their attention is drawn to the particular place they should be on Sundays and mid-week to encounter God', just like in the Nimrodic system. What the people do Monday to Saturday is basically be on their own in 'secular pursuits'. Inside the Temples/Sanctuaries', they 'experience' a shift in atmosphere from the profane they are familiar with to a holy atmosphere filled with ministers in colour coded robes, huge elevated altars and all the signs of religion in the building. The result is that the Church as it is, has embraced a satanic device designed to abort fulfilment of the Great Commission as well as keep many saints literarily unfulfilled, chasing shadows of worldly wealth and prominence while their divine assignments and destinies are ignored. A tiny, active Priesthood which ministers to a large dormant laity is a satanic device to abort the New Testament priesthood! In some denominations, where the 'founder' is alive, there may be fusion of Nimrodic and Levitical

systems. Saints in such settings basically serve humans and are often engaged in religion. In the process, there is a repudiation of the truth of the New Covenant and the Kingdom of Elohim.

The ONLY Priesthood of the Kingdom: Melchizedek type.

It is interesting to observe that when we weigh the Person and Ministry pattern of Yeshua, Jesus, the following outcomes are clear:

- i. Because He was of the Tribe of Judah, Yeshua did not qualify to be a Levitical Priest! Yeshua was modelling one of the truths all saints should embrace: Elohim does not call the qualified but rather qualifies the called!
- ii. The Nimrodic Priesthood is totally opposite the nature, Person and pattern of Yeshua! He did not come to be served but to serve. He did not come to use ministry to control people to do His bidding but rather to liberate their will from satanic captivity so that they can emulate Him to surrender same, joyfully and wilfully to the Father in all things.

Yeshua came as a Priest after order of Melchizedek

Psalms 110:4 (KJV) 4 The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 5:1-6 (KJV) 1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. 3

And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. 5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. 6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedeck.

Yeshua displayed in John 13:1-17 what New Covenant priesthood is all about by washing feet of saints. His whole ministry was about serving humanity, even unto death! He also taught the disciples the operating kingdom principle of service as basis of true ministry.

Matthew 20:26-28 (KJV) 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

The 5 C's saints must experience to function as Melchizedeck priests

The purpose of Yeshua is that all humans who will respond to the love of Elohim represented by His shed Blood will embrace five experiences: respond to Him by experiencing Conversion from sinner to saint. Consecrate all their life and worth to Him (Romans 12:1-2; Galatians 2:20); have a single-minded Commitment to the Kingdom (Matthew 6:19-34); be in Communion with Elohim through prayer and fellowship with other saints (1

Thessalonians 5:17; Acts 2:41-47). Finally, all saints are to respond to His Call for service. The New Covenant presents the reality that ALL saints, not a select few are called to serve! That is why the Kingdom paradigm of the Church is an Organism, rather than an Organization. In an organism, all parts of the Body are alive, active and functionally relevant to the overall wellbeing of the Body as well as to the Body parts!

Spiritual Gifts: basis of New Covenant Priesthood!

What this means is simple: Holy Spirit seals each saint to be an instrument of impacting others and the earth realm in a way which glorifies Yahweh with the basket of spiritual gifts imparted! That is why ministry is defined as the 'Expression of what we are impressed with by Holy Spirit!' Saints who know and walk in their spiritual gifts glide through life and ministry effortlessly because they function by His Grace! Those who do not know or do not use their gifts pass through life and ministry clutching at various Babylonian models and patterns and end up frustrated and stretched because they function in arm of the flesh!

Romans 12:3-8 (KJV) 3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 6 Having then gifts

differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

Ephesians 4:7-8 (KJV) 7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

1 Peter 4:10-11 (KJV) 10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (1 Corinthians 12).

The Fivefold: Yeshua's instrument of bringing the Melchizedeck Priesthood into being

For saints to flow in this organic model where every saint is called to be a priest after the Order of Melchizedeck, all saints need to be positioned to receive the multi-faceted dynamic ministry of the Fivefold – **Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers**. Their main assignment is to be collectively used by Holy Spirit to turn saints

from statistics to lively stones – organic parts of the Body of Yeshua!

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

The T>T>E>A>R process all saints need to go through to be released into Melchizedeck priesthood

To achieve this objective, the fivefold are to ensure this structural impartation in lives of saints over a specific period of time.

1. **Taught.** Fed on the Truth which sets free through consistent, Teaching ! John 8:32
2. **Trained.** Where teaching is structured to deliver change outcomes within a space of time

3. **Equipped.** Where saints are individually assisted to understand their identity in Yeshua and Who He is in them
4. **Activated.** The Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit in them need to be quickened or stirred up to flow
5. **Released.** After a training cycle, they need to be commissioned to go forth into the vast harvest field of the Lord to take their place in the Kingdom Business of making disciples of the nations, starting from their Jerusalem or local base through other realms of territory to uttermost parts of the earth (Acts 1:8).

The Fivefold is not an option. It is the instrument Yeshua personally hand-picked to bring about His Organic Church of Priests after the Order of Melchizedek: His Own called out people who rule the natural from the spiritual realm where they are seated with Him and serve Elohim and the Body with joy.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they

shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

The plan of Yeshua is that when saints engage en-masse with the Great Commission – with no room for religion to take away some parts of the work force through gender, age, class or priest/laity distinctions, there is an unleashing of sufficient man power to ensure that all those appointed for salvation come in and what would be left is return of King Yeshua! It is about being part of a holistic organism which strengthens each other and impacts the world with the synergy derived from within to impart and impact those outside the Kingdom! Not all saints are called to pulpit ministry, but all are called to ministry!

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world

for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Saints put their eternal states at risk when they allow Christian Religion to place them in settings where they do not access the fivefold. Let us go back to simplicity of the Gospel and the Kingdom Governmental system Yeshua put in place: The Fivefold and gift-based ministry! All saints are called to be priests in the Melchizedeck Order!

Assignment: (1). Why is the Nimrodic Priesthood unacceptable to Elohim? (2). How is the Levitical Priesthood unable to lead saints to perfection? (3). Summarise the Melchizedeck Priesthood and show these: i. significance of spiritual gifts ii. Vital role of the Fivefold to perfect saints. (4). What new things did you learn in this lesson?

Chapter 56

Critical Adversaries for saints to overcome and enjoy their inheritance: #.1: Satan

There are many who seem to be confused about why there is so much evil in the world and corruption in the Church. This confusion arises when saints refuse to accept the report of the Constitution in its entirety and expect Elohim to fit into their expectations and desires. When their expectations are disappointed, they conveniently blame Elohim. From the first book of the Constitution – Genesis- certain truths are revealed which are amplified throughout the Holy Writ. In the New Covenant, additional truths are presented which when understood will enable saints to live the overcoming life in the earth realm. Based on their denominations and preferred cherry-picked scriptures, many saints live in blissful ignorance of some basic truths or where they have some knowledge, it is so distorted that they are unable to walk in victory and enter their inheritance in time and eternity.

1. **Satan is real.** The Truth that the Lord wants to remind us of in this chapter is that Satan is real. To profess that he is not a threat is to deny reality. To over value him and place him on a pedestal as of same rank with Elohim is to live a lie. While we accept the truth that Satan is alive and active, we also need to accept the equally significant Truth that have victory over him in Yeshua and can lay hold of what is written in the Word to live a life of

overcoming him and possessing our possessions until end of our earthly pilgrimage! Satan is real as an adversary of both Elohim and humankind. He is a created being who lost his first estate as an anointed Principal cherub or arch angel called Lucifer. Pride, desire for glory and envy at the worship Elohim received from the host of angels must have driven him into rebellion for which he was cast out of the heavenly realms.

Isaiah 14:12-18 (KJV) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

In his fallen state, his immense intelligence, powers were not taken away but became distorted and inclined to do evil and instigate humankind to evil propensities. This has made him both an adversary

of Elohim as well as humanity in general but specifically, the remnant. Satan must have been greatly disturbed with the creation of humans in the image of Elohim to rule the earth realm on His behalf (Genesis 1:26-29; Genesis 2:15; Psalms 115:16).

Consequently, he plotted to take away the great crown Elohim placed on humanity as ambassadors of His Kingdom. The way he went about it was clear: he targeted the soul (mind, will, emotion) of Eve and instigated her to seek independence from Elohim and to satisfy craving of her soul and body for the forbidden fruit (Genesis 2:16-17; Genesis 3:1-7). Effect of the fall is the switch in roles. From being an illegal immigrant to the earth realm (which is created for human beings), Satan became its 'god' or ruler/controller (2 Corinthians 4:3-4, John 14:30). Humankind became victims of Satan and circumstances, instead of bold Kingdom Ambassadors and rulers.

2. Evil works of Satan

- i. Instigator of Murder.** It was Satan who instigated Cain to kill Abel his righteous brother. Any murderous intent or word, including extreme hatred for people based on race, colour, gender, socio-economic status or other reasons is indication of Satanic manipulation. As children of a Holy Father, Yeshua commands us to forget and love such people (Matthew 5:21-24; 43-48).
- ii. Instigator of humans to fall into Divine wrath.** Satan wants mankind to always incur the wrath of Elohim and

will do everything possible to push humans over the edge! The case of the Flood which judged the ancient world, wiping away all the corrupted flesh except Noah and seven members of his family is a vivid example Genesis chapters 6,7,8 & 9. So also was the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah in Genesis 18 & 19

- iii. **Satan is accuser of the brethren.** We see this in the way he accused Job before Elohim in

Job 1:6, 8-11 (KJV) 6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

Revelation 12:10 (KJV) 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the

accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

- iv. He inflicts pain, causes destruction of life, property and degrades human nature with Sickness and oppression. This is the picture we see in the book of Job.

Job 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord. 13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: 15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest

brother's house: 19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

Unfortunately, Job believed that Elohim Who gave him the blessings was responsible for taking them away. When we do not discern the source of a problem, we can respond religiously and miss the mark. In Job chapter 2, Satan went on to attack the body of Job also showing that health crises can be indicative of satanic activity! Some things saints experience in their health are of satanic origin. This is especially true of health situations where medical personnel find nothing to work on with laboratory test results.

v. **Satan tempts leaders to do the wrong things and rely on arm of the flesh rather than Elohim.** That is what he did to David by instigating him to conduct a census of army.

1 Chronicles 21:1-3 (KJV) 1 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it. 3 And Joab answered, The Lord make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

- vi. **Satan also resists those called to leadership by first compromising their spirituality with sin.** We see an example of how he tried to stop Joshua the High Priest because there was sin (which he initiated)

Zechariah 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

- vii. **Satan also wars against divine purpose.** When Yeshua was born, he caused Herod to be so scared for his own throne and inspired him to kill the Messiah (Matthew 2). Even today, there are 'Herodian spirits' sent by Satan to shadow and destroy destinies of saints. They do not get to work until the 'star appears'. In these days of social media like Facebook, Twitter and Periscope, saints may do well to prematurely announce themselves as having 'arrived'.
- viii. **Because he is not Omniscient, Satan played a fast one against himself when he instigated Israel to demand crucifixion of Yeshua.** Little did he know that he was playing into the original plan of Elohim before creation

of the world! Revelation 13:8; Genesis 3:15

Acts 2:22-24 (KJV) 22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: 23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

Acts 3:13-18 (KJV) 13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. 14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; 15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. 16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. 18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

- ix. Satan has set his kingdom in such a way that his evil lieutenants operate simultaneously within their spheres of influence and geographic territories. In this way, Satan wants to deceive humanity that he is Omnipresent and Omnipotent

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Saints should be diligent to understand the Principalities, Powers, Rulers of darkness of this age and spiritual wickedness at work as territorial spirits in their places of domicile or divine assignment. There is no reward for ignorance or carelessness. We ought to inquire and know from the Lord what causes people to resist the gospel or live in a certain way which seem to make them impervious to truth.

- x. **Satan is mobile, not static.** The adversary operates with extraordinary speed. As a spirit being, he is able to move beyond speed of light, wrecking havoc. This is demonstrated in some scriptures.

Job 1:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

In the New Covenant, we are told that he walks about like a roaring lion seeking who to devour, In

this regard, he uses fear to torment and freeze the capacity of saints to seek deliverance.

1 Peter 5:8 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

xi. Satan is active in distorting the gospel. There is no doubt that he is behind religion as a way to divert humans away from relationship with Elohim by engagement in rituals. Whether in the case of Israel falling away from the quality of relationship Elohim desired in Exodus 19:5-6 or all the failings of Kings of Israel like Solomon, Satan was the grand master behind their distortions of Truth.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

Satan actively withstands people from hearing or understanding the gospel.

In the New Covenant, his evil assignment starts with making people to be disinterested in hearing the Truth or if they hear, not to understand so that the Word will not bear the fruit of changed behaviour. In some cases, he sends demons to snatch away the word sown while in others, he hardens heart through covetousness for material acquisitions!

Matthew 13:18-22 (KJV) 18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

Can we imagine what will happen if sufficient prayers, intercession and spiritual warfare precede the preaching of the Word and after in the light of the truth that demons are assigned to pluck off Truth people hear? This makes it imperative for saints to hear truth over and over until it is absorbed and sinks into their hearts and minds!

xii. One of the grandest schemes of Satan is planting of false brethren as tares in the visible Church so that they will mature to distort the gospel foundationally. These are those who are not converted but engage in rituals of religion which people see and think they are saved but their names are not in the Lamb's Book of Life!

Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son

of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

This is a serious revelation which when taken on board will enable ministers and brethren to labour more strategically and expansively in order to outland Satan!

xiii. Satan also plants and promotes his agents into prominent leadership positions in the visible Church as a means of drawing many people to hell through false or distorted doctrines including presentation of Grace as license to remain in sin.

2 Corinthians 11:13-15 (KJV) 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

These kinds of ministers are going to multiply in the last days, actively on assignment to use their oratory and communication skills to draw people away from the simplicity of the gospel to themselves or their ministries. That is why Yeshua warned saints to discern ministers by their fruits, not miraculous

manifestations (Matthew 7:15-23). Significantly, Yeshua tied the conduct of such people to disdain for His Word! (Matthew 7:24-27). John the beloved also warned saints to discern the spirits at work in those who preach to them

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

Saints who give heed to this warning are able to escape the snare of Arianism which hit the pseudo-Kingdom movement led by many ministers who do not believe in the divinity of Yeshua, yet speak eloquently about the 'kingdom'!

xiv. Because he controls the world systems away from Elohim, Satan uses worldliness to tempt Saints to commit spiritual adultery by lusting after what is transient. In that sense, worldliness is a Sin that many saints fail to comprehend as deadly!

James 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye

ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

- xv. Satan knows that the days are close for his time to expire. For this reason, he seems to be unleashing the full force of his wicked devices.

Revelation 12:12 (KJV) 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

- xvi. Satan also tries to resist missionary activity by opposing advance of those engaged in the Great Commission

1 Corinthians 16:9 (KJV) 9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

The Good news for all saints

1. Yeshua has paid the price in full for humanity to be delivered from the grip of Satan

Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy

him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

2. Saints can discern Satan and his works to understand his devices and not fall for them
2 Corinthians 2:11 (KJV) 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.
3. If saints obey the Lord and remain watchful and prayerful as a lifestyle, they will be sober and vigilant to the point of proactive capacity to overcome Satan at all times! Saints have the inherent capacity by their new nature to resist Satan steadfastly in the faith!
1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
4. If saints abide in Yeshua and submit to Elohim their will, minds and emotions, they are secure from Satan's temptations and attacks and can resist him successfully
James 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
5. Satan has permanently lost the capacity to cause a saint to sin at his will. He can only set

up a temptation process which will work when saints refuse to resist

James 1:12-16 (KJV) 12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

6. With authority in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and Power in His Blood, saints can overcome Satan by the Blood that was shed at Calvary **Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV)** 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Saints need to get to work to discern, judge and take apart all satanic devices aimed at their destinies, families and ministries as well as thrown at the remnant and that Kingdom Church in this generation.

Assignment: (1). Please share 5 things you are personally taking away from this lesson for application.

Chapter 57

The Other Critical Adversaries to overcome #.2: The Self Life or Carnal nature

When a sinner is born again, there is an immediate transition in the realm of the spirit-man. Previously dead in sins, it comes alive at the new birth:

Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the Course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

Under normal circumstances and with the right input by the Fivefold, the newly minted saint can press into perfection without difficulty. Unfortunately, many saints are born into dysfunctional congregational settings and families whose background is religion rather than Kingdom. The result is that most young saints do not receive the Light in the word to the degree of understanding their own selves fully and how Satan using solicitation of Sin and attractions of the world to pull at their souls and bodies.

Man is therefore a free moral agent with the capacity to exercise the will independently of any external being or person, including Elohim The

Creator. Whoever a human submits his will to will rule over him. In the fallen nature, Satan is default master of all humans until they encounter the saving grace of Elohim in Yeshua, Jesus. That fallen human nature is what is called Self or the Old man. Following the Fall, human nature is frail and faces two opposing prospects and pulls: to surrender the will to Elohim Who created or to Satan who seeks to control humans to live in rebellion. The chief tool Satan employs is the constant suggestions he uses various things to throw at the soul. Our lesson today is culled from the Book, *Critical Adversaries* based on GSOM Course 129 and Course 128: *Understanding the human nature*. Let us take note that:

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

- The human spirit came from Elohim when the breath of life was exhaled into the lifeless body.
- The human body was made from the earth. That is why it is on a lifelong journey back to the earth and generally gravitates in an opposite direction from the spirit-man until brought under subjection
- As Genesis 2:7 says, the combination of spirit from Elohim and the lifeless body moulded from dust of the earth produced a new reality: the human soul. Let us now examine the soul and from there move on to see what the body is.

The Soul. The soul is the realm of self-expression in man. The soul is the buffer between the spirit and the body of man. It conveys the needs and demands of both realms to each other by an intricate process known fully only to Yahweh! It is the part of the being which engages with and interprets the environment and suggests appropriate responses. The soul is as eternal as the spirit. Both of them are the inner part of man which is not seen with the human eyes. When they are in proper alignment, the soul is led by the spirit-man as Elohim originally intended it to be.

1. Compartments of the soul

The soul itself has three distinct but inter-related components namely:

1.1. Mind. This is the faculty of reasoning and intelligent analysis of what the human being sees, hears, feels, smells and touches – the carnal senses that are directly connected to the physical body though the nervous system. The carnal senses are self-driven: they interpret events and activities in such a way to protect the interest of the human being concerned. The mind affects life because humans tend to behave as they think! Whatever dominates your thoughts will manifest in your speech, attitudes and actions!

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

1.2. Will. This is the faculty of the soul which contains part of the conscience (which it seems to share with the spirit-man)and the

ability to make decisions based on what it deems best for the individual. Elohim has made every individual to be a free moral agent with the liberty to make decisions – whether in conformity to His will and word or contrary. The moral code of Yahweh is wired into the conscience and will of every human being and none is ultimately with any excuse!

Romans 1:18-23 (KJV) 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

Romans 2:11-16 (KJV) 11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For

when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: 15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) 16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

1.3. Emotion. All humans are subject to emotion. Emotions arise from our interpretation of the things we encounter. Some elicit the emotion of happiness while others induce sadness; some inspire courage while others activate fear. When we are engaged in a potential action or contemplating what to do, certain kinds of emotion arise. This explains such concepts as love or hate; happiness or heaviness; sense of pleasantness or unpleasantness. Emotions cannot be hidden, except by the few who have matured to the degree that their souls are fully subject to their spirit man. This is because emotions manifest as attitudes. Attitudes are the motions of the soul. Attitudes which are evident to other people are functions of emotional releases in the realm of the soul!

A good attitude invariable signifies a healthy soul while a bad one signifies a wounded one or soul which has been bruised. Emotion is also the seat of the human ego. An ego is the perception of an individual as to what he/she is worth. When that estimation is not matched by respect or appreciation

from other persons, it becomes bruised and can develop into a disease that is more difficult to heal than a normal injury on the physical body.

2. The Physical Body. This is the aggregation of water, blood, tissue, veins, bones and general body mass that is unique to every individual. While the spirit and soul are immortal, the body was designed to expire or die, be buried and cease to exist! On the resurrection morning, all saints who die in Yeshua or those who qualify to be raptured shall be blessed with brand new celestial (imperishable) bodies just like that of the risen Jesus!

1 Corinthians 15:35-55 (KJV) 35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? 36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: 37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: 38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. 39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. 40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in

corruption; it is raised in incorruption: 43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. 46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. 47 The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. 48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death,

where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

Skillfully and wonderfully made by Elohim, the body of the average human is a masterpiece of creation! When David caught a glimpse of this intricately woven work of divine art called the human body, he gushed in admiration as we too should:

Psalm 139:14-16 (KJV) 14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

The Body as a Vessel which yields to either the spirit-man or soul

On its own, the body profits nothing. It is like a vessel: it is subject to and responds to impulses or instructions from which of the other two realms – spirit or soul - whoever fills it up.

Galatians 5:16-17 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

If the spirit-man which is subject to Holy Spirit is dominant, the body will be subject to it and obey

instructions and the outcome will be holiness of life showing forth fruit of the Spirit:

Galatians 5:22-23 (KJV) 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

If the soul is dominant, the body will end up doing the impulses of the soul and produce works of the flesh:

Galatians 5:19-21 (KJV) 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

As a medium of expression, the body therefore manifests the dominant influence and inclinations within. Let us quickly take note of this truth before we dig deeper into the subject matter: From the day of the fall of Adam and Eve, the soul of the average human <both saved and unsaved> dominates life and determines what the body does. In other words, it is in the realm of the soul that basic instructions are released to the human body. Spiritual people are saints who through submission to Holy Spirit and the Word tap into the Grace in Yeshua to live and minister from the realm of the spirit-man as their dominant faculty. This lesson will bring this truth into bold relief.

What then is the self-life or Flesh and why is it a dangerous adversary to spirituality?

2

The self life is the life in which the soul and the body are in alignment to determine the thoughts, words, motives, attitudes and actions of one who is born again. It is a life that does not permit the enthroned Yeshua to rule from the spirit-man as it insists on making decisions of life, rather than trust leading of the Holy Spirit. In other words, the self-life is one in which the spirit-man is weak and ineffective as leader of the human being. It is life lived in the flesh rather than in the Spirit!

The word 'Flesh' simply means combination of the soul and physical body'. They are designed to be led by the spirit-man which in turn is supposed to be led by Holy Spirit, a theme we will touch on repeatedly for emphasis in this Course . Strong as all the four critical adversaries <Self; Satan; the Word and Denominationalism> are, one particular one is, in a sense, the greatest danger. The reason is this: while others are outside, this one adversary is comfortably ensconced within the human being!

Many saints are unable to deal with this adversary because of lack of knowledge of what it is and how it is manipulated by the grand adversary, Satan and his agents to make saints leave the lofty high ground of true spirituality and settle for what is essentially a lower form of life. Let us say this upfront: even the most holy of saints can fall into the self-life if the slightest door is opened, knowingly or unknowingly! The self-life is the natural life. It is the life which springs out of a dysfunctional soul which dominates the spirit-man and by implications is not

subject to the Holy Spirit and the Laws of the New Covenant. Consequently, instead of bearing fruits of the Spirit within the spirit-man as Galatians 5:22-23 show, the self-man produces 'works' of the flesh indicated in Galatians 5:19-21 and 1 Corinthians 6:12-20. As we said in the previous lesson, the spirit man is quickened in a moment of time and translated from darkness to light at the New Birth. The translation is real and the individual changes identity from sinner to saint and from a foreigner to a member of the family of Yahweh and fellow citizen of the Commonwealth (2 Corinthians 5:17; Ephesians 2:18-19). This transition of the identity of the spirit-man is instantaneous and does not require any effort on his/her part other than that of faith to receive the Grace of what Yeshua, Jesus accomplished at the Cross of Calvary. It is a free gift of grace so that no one can boast that he/she contributed anything to the process of salvation! (Ephesians 2:4-9; Romans 10:5-8)

When this happens, the Holy Spirit writes the Laws of the New Covenant into the spirit-man or heart of the saint who has just been saved. The conscience, once dead in sins and trespasses is quickened or made to come alive. This instinctively enables the young believer to know what is right or wrong – even without any teacher!

Ephesians 2:1 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

Hebrews 10:15-17 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after

those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

All these transactions are in the spirit-man! The physical body is still of the same weight, height and colour. In the realm of the soul, there is a new consciousness that a new Lord is sitting on the throne of the heart (spirit-man). While transition of spirit-man is automatic, the soul and body need to undergo process in order to perfect holiness and thus be in proper alignment with it which in turn is led by the indwelling Holy Spirit! 2

2 Corinthians 7:1 (KJV) 1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

The point is this: the transition of the soul to allow this new King <that is Yeshua, Jesus> Who has come into the heart of the newly saved to rule without struggle is not automatic. The soul has all these years being playing the lead role in the life of the individual who is now a saint. If the emotions of a man were hooked to say a woman and he felt for her, the spirit and body yielded to that impulse and the result will be an immoral relationship. If the ego in the soul desired a particular dress in order to feel superior to others and be a show 'stopper' in a party, the spirit-man which was largely passive as well as the body which is compliant, simply acquiesce.

Having ruled the life of a man or woman for many years, the soul struggles with the reality of a new life based on a spirit-man which is now quickened or made alive even to the degree that it is seated in

heavenly places with Yeshua, Jesus. Unconsciously, the soul (mind, will, emotions) desires to still play the leader. This desire brings it into a situation of conflict with the spirit-man and its active occupant, Holy Spirit. The result, as seen in Galatians 5:16-21, is a struggle of epic proportions which make many saints to fall into sin repeatedly – without necessarily desiring to or even loving it.

Galatians 5:16-17 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

This is the origin of besetting sins – sins that were part of the makeup of the human persona before an encounter with Yeshua Jesus.

Hebrews 12:1 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

This kind of life – which is based on what the soul (the natural mind, will or emotions) desire rather than what the enlightened spirit-man wants as it is led by the resident Holy Spirit – is what is called ‘carnality’. This is derived from the word ‘carnal’. A carnal person is simply someone who lives by, is driven by or responds to what the five carnal senses suggest. These are the senses of

- Sight - what we see: sizes, shapes of, say, men and women, things, etc)

- Hearing - what we hear with our ears – rumour, gossip, lies, malice, slander)
- Smell - picked up by our nostrils as in perfume, body odour, food, drink –when fasting for instance!, etc)
- Taste - what our palate suggests based on how our taste buds function.
- Touch – the consequences of touching things and the impulses triggered through the nervous system.

After we are born again, Yahweh does not want us to be led or driven by these carnal senses. They are in us for the purpose of understanding and connecting with our environment. Satan however corrupts them by suggesting them the principal instruments of suggesting sinful thoughts, feelings and impulses. It was by what Satan showed Eve and the consequent suggestion that by eating, she would be like Elohim and therefore needed liberty from Him that he successfully led her to sin: (Genesis 3:1-7)

It was the same trick which Satan tried on Jesus in the wilderness. He offered Him to turn stone to bread to meet a physical need of the moment. Satan also quoted the Bible when he assured Yeshua, Jesus of security by the angels if He would demonstrate who He is by falling off the pinnacle of the temple. Satan also offered Yeshua, Jesus a panoramic view of the Kingdoms of this world in order to activate a desire for them in Him (Matt.4:1-11). Yahweh hates carnality with a perfect hatred. The Word is very clear: No one can ever please Him by living according to dictates and motions of the soul!

Romans 8:5-9 (KJV) 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

Carnality is summed up as life which is based on lust (desires) of the flesh, lusts of the eyes and pride of life. This is why the warning by the Apostle John is not a suggestion but a divine commandment to all age groups and categories of people in the House of God:

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Beating people over the head, as many Pentecostals and Evangelicals do or even simply excommunicating such people because of their sins does not solve the problem. The need of saints is to know the truth which sets free and to act on the truth!

John 8:32-36 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

How the self-life is defeated or changed

Every one of us comes into this world with a dysfunction we inherited from Adam. When the Word says we are shapen in iniquity, part of it means the dysfunction of a soul driven life that was activated at Eden by Satan as the previous lesson shows clearly. The outcome of that dysfunction is that every person on earth develops a mindset. This mindset accumulates through what we acquire by family upbringing, education, other relationships, indigenous mores, lifestyle and preferences. These sum up to constitute a cultural strong hold, so to say. When the individual is saved he/she is a new creation immediately.

The spirit-man is immediately made alive into a brand-new creation. But the issues of strongholds and mindsets in the soul do not disappear immediately we are born again. In the sight of Elohim, we are righteous by reason of the faith which we exercised on the propitiatory death of Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross of Calvary. In other words, even though there are issues in the soul related to the strongholds of worldly culture, the gift

of righteousness is just that: a gift that is unconditionally given as an expression of the love and mercy of Elohim which is what is called Free, Unconditional Grace! Grace does not say: you cannot be received until the issues of your mind will and emotions are dealt with! What Grace now does to he/she who has been adopted into the family of Elohim is to supply the desire to grow in newness of life in Yeshua by the power of the Holy Spirit at work within the saint (Philippians 2:13; Philippians 1:6).

The grace of Elohim released by the Holy Spirit goes to work to reveal those hidden things of the soul (strongholds of worldly thought process/mindset; negative emotions such as anger, rage, unforgiving spirit, offences and wrong exercise of the will) which are inconsistent with the new life in Yeshua, Jesus. The Lord therefore takes us on a new journey of perfection in the realm of the soul to bring it to the state where it is in perfect alignment with the spirit-man which in turn is subject to the Holy Spirit who resides therein. The idea is to bring us to the state of irreproachability as sons of Elohim manifesting the culture and lifestyle of the Kingdom right here on this side of eternity (Romans 8:1-4; Philippians 2:12-16; 1 Peter 2:9-12).

How Yahweh wants to deal with the Flesh

How do we attain to this state of Kingdom living wherein our mind, will and emotions do not have motions or proclivities at variance with our spirit-man which yielded easily to Yeshua, Jesus as Lord on the day we became born again? The answer is that Elohim has a plan to sanctify or purify/cleanse

every soul that is His, provided His children will embrace the appointed process.

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (KJV) 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

As Yeshua, Jesus went to the Cross, the purpose was to release that which is potent to sanctify mankind on the three dimensions of being: spirit, soul and body!

Hebrews 13:12 (KJV) 12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

The soul realm needs to be dealt with systematically and consistently until it becomes fully subject to the spirit-man which is the realm of full holiness! We trust Elohim to will show us the way clearly and simply!

1. Yahweh uses the Word to deal with the Flesh! The Word is one core instrument the Holy Spirit uses to achieve these effects on the human soul:

- Through the Word, Holy Spirit exposes the filth within the soul and cleans it up. That is why the Word is called Sword of the Spirit:

Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in

his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

- Cleanse the Soul from its filthiness of thought, raw emotions, desires and ideas it clings to. Any of these filth which tries to latch onto the spirit-man is also cleansed by the Word which is food of the spirit too! (John 17:17 2 Corinthians 7:1)

John 15:3 (KJV) 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

John 17:17 (KJV) 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

- Yahweh uses the Word to Renew the mind (change the way it was configured originally as a carnal faculty) by engrafting therein, the culture of the Kingdom of God to replace all old worldly cultures and mindsets.

Romans 12:2 (KJV) 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Ephesians 4:23 (KJV) 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

An example of the clash of cultures and the road map to true Kingdom culture is found in the Sermon on the Mount. There, Yeshua, Jesus repeatedly told those who heard Him what Moses said and demanded higher standards from saints! From Matthew chapter 5, 6 to 7, we see a summary of how differently Elohim wants His own to live here on planet earth. No one can achieve same by memorizing and trying to tackle those instructions

in a religious fashion. It will take total sanctification in spirit, soul and body for saints to live the way He desires. • Feeds the soul so that it becomes stronger until full maturity is attained:

1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

As we grow up in Yeshua, there needs to come a time when we no longer linger on our babyhood stage always needing words of encouragement. At this stage, the law of growth demands that we open up to strong teaching where the Word is rightly divided to enable us to know Elohim on a deeper level and receive the fullness of His counsel on how to live on this side of eternity as citizens of His Kingdom:

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

3. Work of the Blood of Yeshua which does not stop at Salvation!

The ultimate purpose of Yahweh is to have sons in the earth realm. These are saints, who like Yeshua the Ultimate Son live on earth without blemish or

contamination of sin. Yahweh therefore allows the power of the Blood to be available for as many as will receive it to deal with realms of their souls and bodies until there is no manifestation of sinful thought, word or deed in them. Hebrews 13:12. The capacity to live without sin is the glorious privilege of sons as a default position and inclination of life.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

1 John 3:8, 10 (KJV) 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Those who teach that because saints are saved, whatever they do is not regarded as sin are turning the Word upside down! The positive response of the individual saint to the exposing and refining work of the Word by the Holy Spirit is a major factor in obtaining full deliverance. This response is multi-pronged:

2.1 Accept what the Holy Spirit convicts us without struggle or arguments – whether by direct ministration or by the convicting power of the Word. Holy Spirit leads us into the

deeper waters of true spirituality by showing us what Yeshua is and means with each word we study, meditate and pray on. Our openness to this dimension of His work and yieldedness for Him to have His way will make the whole process easier and faster. It does not matter how terrible the past life of someone was. What makes all the difference in spiritual growth and maturity is the latitude we give the Holy Spirit and the Word to do what is necessary in us! This is what is the process dimension of sanctification which acknowledges that saints are essentially 'Work-In-Progress'! It may be a lifelong process for some or a medium term one for others. There may yet be a few for whom this is a quick, short sharp process and they are able to maintain true holiness in thought word and deed in prayer! Paul the Apostle confessed variously and allowed his biographer to document the weaknesses he battled. What Paul said of his own quest for deeper intimacy with Jesus shows us the progressive nature of sanctification by the Holy Spirit and the Word:

Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that

which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

- 2.2** Total surrender of the soul and body to Yeshua, Jesus in entire personal consecration which is consciously made as a living sacrifice we do not intend to withdraw.

Romans 12:1 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

3. Willingly accepting and bearing the Cross ordained for us.

Yeshua, Jesus invited us to take up our Cross and follow Him to the place where we die to self so that He alone lives within and manifests His life through us. This is the only life acceptable to the Father!

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after

me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Whenever the will of Yahweh differs from and clashes with our personal will, a cross is presented to us: shall His will prevail or our fleshly will? Whenever we yield to His will, a cross has been successfully carried! The cross of Jesus we bear requires us to be meek and gentle even in the face of those who accuse us or try to misuse us. It requires us not to cling to or fight for our rights. Invariably many will deem us foolish and mock or take further advantage of us. We learn to trust the providential care of Abba and rest in His vindication which may take time but nonetheless is effective.

1 Peter 2:19-23 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example,

that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

Suffering wrongfully is a divine mechanism for testing and purifying us. It reveals the state of the heart and indicates whether we trust Abba or not.

4. Active process of pulling down every strong hold the Holy Spirit reveals to us.

This could be a spirit of rejection or persecution or suggestions of the enemy that we need to sin a little to be normal. Strongholds develop over the years. As we grow in Yeshua, we are able to assess our mental frame and have the capacity in Him to reject, renounce and pull down any way of thinking or mind-set which is fleshly and self-inclined.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

5. Take the shield of Faith to quench or stop all fiery darts of the enemy.

This often comes in the form of various suggestions that sin or soulish behaviour is good and there is nothing wrong with them. We also use the Truth in

the Word as a belt to hold our whole body armour intact in spiritual warfare. See verses 14 and 16 of Ephesians chapter 6.

Ephesians 6:14-16 (KJV) 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

6. Seeking first the Kingdom in all things.

The outcome of the process we have shared in this lesson is emergence of a true Kingdom citizen who has no joy in anything else but the reality of an intimate relationship with the King and total commitment to the Kingdom! We think, say and do all things in the light of eternity, placing interests of the King and His Kingdom of greater value than our temporal, personal needs. When the Kingdom becomes fulcrum of life, the Kingdom is positioned in a place of great esteem in our hearts.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

At this stage, the life of the saint is self-explanatory: enjoyment of true liberty of son-ship that has been set free from bondage to material things. He/she is not validated by the amount of material goods

acquired or quantum of money stored in the bank or size of investments made for future enjoyment. The Kingdom citizen and Ambassador derives greater joy from The King and core properties of the Kingdom as spelt out in this scripture:

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

7. Walk by Faith, not sight. The self-life is sustained because it is fearful and does not like to take risks. One sure way to overcome it is to come to a place of total faith in Elohim and dependency on His Word in all things! If we walk by Faith, we will not fall victim to the motions of the Flesh working through the five carnal senses.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

Hebrews 11:1 (KJV) Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.:6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

If we stand on the finished work of Calvary and refused to be moved by whatever Satan tries to throw at us to solicit our attention, we will be rooted in Yeshua and secure in His identity!

Hebrews 10: 21-23, 35-39 (KJV) 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts

sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

At end of the day, sanctification of the Self-nature is also a work of Grace done by Elohim Who seeks our Faith and willing cooperation to perfect us for that day of days when He will reap our souls!

Assignment: (1). What is the Flesh in Biblical language? (2). Please share on any 4 ways of victory over the Flesh that ministered most to you.

Chapter 58

Critical Adversaries to overcome #2: The Self-life or Carnal nature - Part 2

Why we must beware of the Self-life/flesh and what it may try to offer Yahweh!

It is needful to get a fuller grasp of the subject matter of the self-life and how it negates true spiritual growth. Let us take the license to cull more materials from the ground-breaking book which proceeded out of **GSOM Course 129: Critical Adversaries**. By now, it will be obvious to all of us that the self-life is truly a critical adversary! Let us proceed further to examine some vital truths which will enable us to see how Paul was used by Yahweh to document the futile struggle of the flesh to please Him in a legalistic fashion:

Romans 7:18-25 (KJV) 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. 19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. 20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. 22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 25 I thank God

through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

Intimate relationship Versus Religious works

Yahweh wants to relate intimately with His own children. That is why He took away the middle wall of partition represented in Judaism by the thick veil which separated the Holiest of Holies from the people of Israel by the blood which Yeshua shed. The plan of Yahweh was to bring us near - into a realm of intimate relationship whereby we will walk with Him as friends and sons who know the heart of their Father. The principle in Amos 3:3 comes into focus: two cannot walk together except they are in agreement. Yahweh is a Spirit who wants to relate with spirit-beings because the flesh profits nothing!

Man however tends to desire relationship with Him from afar since that first day when Adam and Eve lost close communion with Elohim and ran away from His Presence! They ran away because their activated soul was now more conscious of the environment than it was of their heavenly Father. Consequently, they saw themselves as unworthy of communion with Him. Till today, that has been the tendency of the human soul: to relate with Yahweh from afar; to try to appease Him by self-efforts and sacrifices! For this reason, self is the chief promoter of religion rather than relationship which is what Yahweh wants with humans who are brought into His family by the Blood which was shed by Yeshua!

Trying to do things for Yahweh; trying to please Him by observance of rules and regulations and trying to contribute to the process of salvation and Kingdom living is all part of the carnal driven desire

to feel better and more secure. Unfortunately, this tendency runs counter to the fundamental principle of the Kingdom: the King is all in all! He is a benevolent Potentate who has measured out the size and depth of His realm! No one can add an inch or breadth to the Kingdom!

It is actually contradictory for us to claim that we are “building the Kingdom! “ The Kingdom is a finished work which the Benevolent King offers freely to whosoever will accept to receive and walk in it, free of charge! The Kingdom is received by faith and strengthened by the surrender of our will, desires, thoughts and emotions to He who loved us so much to be incarnated and suffer the indignity of being crucified so that the debt of death on us will be cancelled and we can live in the newness of life!

Central to this teaching is the need for saints to restore the full Sovereignty of Yeshua, Jesus as King that is seated on the throne of their hearts. And if He is truly seated, our will, emotions, attitudes, thoughts and speech will reflect the reality of a wholly submitted life. And if this is so, seeking first the Kingdom and its righteousness becomes a lifestyle, not a struggle!

Extraordinary power of the soul

Let us be reminded that the soul of man is powerful and creative! Man invented, among others,

1. The airplanes which fly hundreds of people 30-40,000 feet above sea level
2. The great submarines carrying enough nuclear warheads to destroy whole cities that ply the depths of seas below 20,000 feet!
3. All the delightful smart phones which combine telephony and computing.

4. All the great things which make life easier!
5. The soul of man is powerful and can do so much which is evident in the great inventions which power modern life.

The soul and Religion

When translated into the realm of religion, the flesh (soul +body) can build great religious systems. What will give them away however are the lack of true spirituality and the absence of the Yeshua, Jesus model of absolute love as core operating system, simplicity, sacrifice and accessibility of all manner of people from various spectra of society to the 'spiritual leader'!

Man in his religious mind-set questions in this manner: "you mean all that Yahweh requires of me is to receive His Grace by faith and just hand over myself to Him completely?" Walking in an inbred religious mind-set, the carnal Christian, a contradiction in terms indeed, ignores this walk of faith and prefers to present to Yahweh great sacrifices. These may be in the form of countless rituals designed to please Him or to make the self-feel good.

Colossians 2:20-23 (KJV) 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Today, self is offering Yahweh so many things to approve. These include:

- 1. Building religious corporations** which appear very successful on the outside but stink before Him because the operating principle is of the adversary and the world or reeking of Mammon! It's all about making money and all things done, including scriptures quoted are simply to set people up for milking!
- 2. Many religious enterprises have supreme heads that are not Yeshua, Jesus** but the 'founders' who literarily own them! They are not accountable to anyone. Therefore they say, preach and do whatever catches their fancy, including twisting and distortion of scripture to justify their greed and worldly lifestyles.
- 3. Many people are building for Yahweh with principles He will never approve of** and putting in place structures that look so good on paper but squeeze the life out of the assumed spiritual work, leaving the Holy Spirit no room to function in.
- 4. Some are building elaborate physical structures and calling them 'churches'.** Well decorated, the atmosphere is designed to activate the souls of participants through sight and sound to obtain 'miracles' and feelings of the 'presence of God'. Great logic is invested to justify why so much money is used to build gilded chariots – expensive automobiles or airplanes - which feed the ego

of the resident preacher and his/her guest ministers.

5. Many in ministry do not consult Yahweh in prayer and receive no direction from the Holy Spirit as to what to preach or teach.

Their bellies dictate what should be preached. Competition with other preachers drives the kind of programmes they put up. This scripture is worth reflecting on:

1 Corinthians 3:10-15 (KJV) 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

As ministers do whatever they like, invoking the name of Holy Spirit, it is important to realize that self is not just self-justifying but equally dangerous and rebellious inherently: Romans 8:5-9 Knowing this, Yahweh decided to document clearly how His

Church should be set up and how people should behave therein:

1 Timothy 3:14-15 (KJV) 14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly: 15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

Do not be carried away by ‘manifestations’ but rather be discerning, with scripture as framework!

Let no saint be carried away by so called ‘manifestations’ of miracles, signs and wonders in the ministries of preachers. Sons of Yahweh in the earth realm must go beyond need to ‘solve problems’ and what is projected in the media as the prowess of supposed ‘solution providers’ to seek out the life and pattern of Yeshua in ministers and ministries they seek to or are affiliate with . Is he/she emulating or despising Yeshua, Jesus in love, holiness, service, simplicity and selflessness? Is the Kingdom life of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit evident? Is the preacher seeking first the Kingdom and its righteousness indeed (not mere words) or is the supposed ‘kingdom’ activity a cover for pursuit of money/riches, ambition, self-projection and other fleshly manifestations such as spirit of strife and competition?

Saints need to mature to the point where they are not carried away by the eloquence of preachers or the dazzling glories of the great cathedrals and structures they have been supposedly ‘built for God’. Sons in the Kingdom will be given the extra eye of

discernment by the Holy Spirit to evaluate what is of their Father in heaven and what is not. This is very needed in the last days when deception will be the greatest reality of the hour!

Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV) 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

2 Corinthians 11:12-14 (KJV) 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for

Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

1 John 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

2 John 1:7-11 (KJV) 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

In some countries today, many 'ministers' visit witch-doctors to obtain charms with which to do 'miracles' which bring the crowd. In some others, many ministers are members of various occult orders. Some folks may not be building with satanic means. However, their self-interests, raw human

ambitions and self-ideas are the driving force of ministerial 'activity' and 'success'. Building with self is unacceptable to Yeshua who is head of The Church! Interestingly, Yahweh has asked us to discern and avoid their snares with smooth words and potential charismatic witchcraft which is effected by soul ties and hero worship based on gift projections and unfounded boasts of what they can do.

The Elect should not use arm of the flesh to fight peddlers of error!

But let no one be disturbed by antics of such distorted ministries as to recourse to arm of the flesh to fight them. Yahweh has not asked us to fight those who build with the flesh or even attempt to stop them physically. This is because as the Sovereign King, He is able to use even their follies to foster His divine intent.

Philippians 1:15-18 (KJV) 15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: 16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: 17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel. 18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

The day of judgement is coming when the tares of the Kingdom will be uprooted and bound for their ultimate destiny in the Lake of Fire: Matthew 13:36-43 Let us never forget for a moment this glorious truth of how Yahweh wants us to live and serve:

Romans 8:12-16 (KJV) 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors , not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

Assignments: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). Please mention 5 things the self-life tries to offer Yahweh (3). What new thing did you learn today?

Chapter 59

Critical Adversaries saint must overcome #.3: The World (Part A)

Prologue

Now, we move away from the critical adversary that is Self-life to another equally powerful one, called 'the World'. The World is the system and pattern of life outside the standards set by Yahweh but is rather influenced by Satan since the day he deceived Adam and Eve. As with previous lessons, we will cull materials from the Book, Critical Adversaries based on GSOM Course 129. Why do we need to understand the World? Why do we need to dig deeper into what it is and how it operates, though we have touched on the subject at various times. The reason is simple: It is part of fulfilment of Scriptures that in the last days, the spirit of the world will seek to invade the visible Church and essentially subjugate those who are unaware or those who are weak willed and carnal.

Elohim created the physical heavens and the earth as Psalm 24 states. When He planted mankind on the earth, it was to represent Him and His Kingdom thereon. So the Kingdom was the system of life that ruled the world until the day Adam and Eve threw it to the dust in Genesis 3:1-7. The fall of Adam and Eve to seduction of Satan had a major implication for mankind: loss of the system of Kingdom life and its pattern on earth which was replaced by the system of the adversary. That system of the adversary infused the world – the

cosmic that constitutes the spiritual realm - which, in turn rules planet earth. That system is inherently against Elohim and opposes Yeshua Ha Maschiach, Jesus the Messiah who came to redeem mankind by the Blood He shed as propitiation on the Old Rugged Cross. Even before He died on the Cross, Yeshua, Jesus had two instances where he acknowledged the truth of the suzerainty of Satan over this world system. The first was when He was tempted in the wilderness:

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

What the adversary offered Yeshua, Jesus, he is still offering many saints today and especially leaders in the Body and prominent saints in the public domain and Market Place. And because they are not properly schooled to distinguish between what is Kingdom and what is of the world, many have, with blurred vision, embraced the Laodecia option and are neither hot nor cold again! Note that in Matthew 4:10, Yeshua, Jesus did not dispute the claim of Satan to be 'god' of the fallen world! Shortly before He went to the Cross, Yeshua, Jesus had this interesting thing to say about Satan and himself:

John 14:30 (KJV) 30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

That is exactly the same type of testimony Yahweh expects from His other sons in the earth realm at all times! It gives Him great glory to see that we are outside the loop of the adversary! John the Beloved was a man who knew the heartbeat of Yeshua, Jesus. He understood how toxic this world system was, structured to make saints fall for seductions of Satan through the five carnal senses just as Adam and Eve did. Hence the Holy Spirit used him to pen these immortal lines:

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

John spoke what he knew and said emphatically that the whole world – including the political system, economic, social, banking and financial system were under an influence outside of Abba:

1 John 5:19 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

Let it be said that this does not mean saints will not engage in public service, national, state or city leadership, banking or be elevated in social affairs. It simply means that saints must depart from worldly principles and practices and trust Yeshua,

Jesus our King as He navigates us into our respective destinies by the power of Holy Spirit. If we become like them and live like them in order to get ahead, we end up repudiating the Fatherhood of Yahweh! Among humans who have lived on earth, none understood the mysteries of the Kingdom more than Paul. To Him did Abba commit revelation of how Satan still functions on earth after the death and resurrection of Yeshua because his appointed time had not expired:

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

It was for this reason that Holy Spirit used Paul to also pen these words which will continue to stand true for the remnant until King Yeshua returns:

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto

you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters,
saith the Lord Almighty.

Let us take note of these realities: No one can please the Highest Yahweh, our heavenly Father, whose heart and thoughts are latched onto the World! How then can saints, who are not of this world, deal with that in which they are surrounded? The answer is simple: they are not to isolate from it as if they live in a bubble but rather to 'engage with the World!' He preferred not to take saints away from the earth realm when He saved us but to keep us away from the spirit that rules the world so that we can complete His assignment during our lifetime! Mature is the saint who engages with the World effectively as an Ambassador of The King and Kingdom without being tripped over by its insidious attempts to gain a foot hold through the five carnal senses of the Sight, Hearing, Smell, Taste and Touch! That was why Yeshua asked the Father to preserve His Own from influence of the world, not to take them out of it in John 17.

Jews and Gentiles: a type of the Elect and the World

From the prologue, we do not need any persuasion to see that there are two types of people on earth at any given time. In the Old Testament, that division was holistic. In the camp of Yahweh were the children of Abraham through the lineage of Isaac and Jacob called the Hebrews (later came to be known by the term Israel or Jews). In the other camp were all the nations on earth who did not know and embrace Yahweh who were bunched together into a single term 'Gentiles', ruled as it were by Satan and his demons. This division of Hebrews and Gentiles

was so strong that even in the land of Egypt they lived separately from their hosts. Goshen, which Joseph secured from Pharaoh for them, was a nation within a nation in every regard. On the night that Pharaoh and Egypt were judged by the visitation of the angel of death, the Blood on the lintel of homes in Goshen made all the difference!

This lays the foundation for a paradigm of relationship between those who belong to Yahweh and those in rebellion against Him. We shall examine another paradigm in due Course . After deliverance from Egypt, the Hebrews were prevented, by the letters of the Old Covenant, from having any relationship with Gentiles – whether in Covenant making issues like marriage, business relationships or indeed in any activity. The concern of Yahweh was to prevent them from being polluted by the leaven of paganism to create a state of mixture called syncretism. Hear the kind of instructions they were given as they left Egypt:

Exodus 19:4-6 (KJV) 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

Deuteronomy 28 and 29 were given to seal Israel unto a Covenant of separation unto Yahweh as His peculiar people from the nations of the earth and any failure on the part of the people to remain separate

was to be punished severely. As we now know, Israel observed this Covenant in breach! Even while Moses went up the Mount to receive the Law, the leaven of Egypt which had been lodged deep in the mind (memory) of the people came to the fore! They recollected how Egyptians worshipped Cattle and engaged in lewd dancing as part of their strange-fire devotions. The consequence was that they put pressure on Aaron to build them a Golden Calf! The man chosen to be the First High Priest of Israel was to do just that, showing us the power of public opinion!

Exodus 32:1-6 (KJV) 1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. 4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, Tomorrow is a feast to the LORD. 6 And they rose up early on the

morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. Thank Yahweh for His mercies and the deep intercession of Moses by which the whole nation was not wiped out. But it is needful to take note of how powerfully the world around the elect of Yahweh can penetrate their psyche through the five carnal senses! This penetration is still going on till this day for those saints who do not take time to understand the world and its powerful tentacles! Though saved and filled with Holy Spirit, a saint gripped by love of the world and its ways, fashions and lifestyles is in self-deceit!

For saints in America, let this word of truth be issued: do not let your hearts faint at the machinations of professional politicians in Washington DC! They are acting out a script that will produce the next chapter of the chequered history of the nation. Look away from Government for sustenance! Look away from the Markets, the Media, Wall Street and the Federal Reserve! It is time to look up to the Creator of Heaven and earth like never before! It is time to realise how futile to invest all of life chasing after the American Dream and begin to seek first the Kingdom and the righteousness of Yahweh! Matthew 6:19-34 screams for attention!

This same principle applies to saints in Europe, Africa, Asia, South America and indeed all nations of the earth! There is a way of life which reflects the Kingdom and an opposite approach which represents the world. These two do not mix and where they do, the result is syncretism which

Yahweh hates! Abba wants to teach us a little more from the experience of Israel and the world so that we can learn and apply our hearts to wisdom.

In the previous part of the lesson, we examined how the things Israel learnt from Egyptians played out in the pressure put on Aaron to build the Golden Calf in the absence of Moses. When they got into the Promised Land, Israel enjoyed the privilege of direct rule by Yahweh through His human assigns called Judges. They knew Him as leader of the nation and could go to any war in confidence. Then tragedy struck again through influence of the World: they desired what they had seen amongst the surrounding Gentile nations! Let us read this dramatic account as recorded by the Prophet and Judge Samuel:

1 Samuel 8:4-5 (KJV) 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

Looking to the Gentiles/world produced Saul and disaster!

A people who Yahweh had made peculiar unto Himself as a Kingdom of priests to the world rejected His direct rule and preferred a human Monarch who would lord it over them, just like other Gentile nations! That demand set the stage for the emergence of Saul the son of Kish: a man who had all the external appurtenances of royalty but was at heart a profane person. Look at the description of his physical features:

1 Samuel 9:1-2 (KJV) 1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

You know the story. This same man was to disobey express instructions of Samuel, spiritual leader of the nation as he sought to please men rather than Yahweh in the matter of Agag and Amalek. 1 Samuel 15:1-23 Saints, we can learn a whole set of lessons from the choice of Saul outside the perfect will of Yahweh. Yahweh does not impose Himself on the will of humans who He created. He makes known His will and expects those who are called by His name to receive and walk in same. The highest expression of true worship therefore is to have a heart that is inclined to know and do the will of The Father! This inclination moves Yahweh to no end and accounted for why He chose David to replace Saul. Hear the testimony of the Word concerning the man David:

Acts 13:22 (KJV) 22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

To this agrees the testimony of Yahweh Himself about this remarkable vessel, David, who was a true

worshipper so much that his iniquities were blotted out by grace:

Psalm 89:20-21 (KJV) 20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: 21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

It was no wonder that when Nathan the Prophet was used by Yahweh to indict David of his sins with Bathsheba what came out of his heart was the epic words of Psalm 51. Though a King, David recognized that Nathan was the assign of Yahweh for spiritual things and submitted to his authority when he sinned! Between these two, Saul and David, we have the two opposite leadership types that will be predominant in the end time. There will be those who will seek leadership based on their comeliness, height advantage, family background, education and other great features of soul and body. Consequently they will be proud in heart, not subject to authority and the very qualities they trusted in will constitute their Achilles heel. Unable to repent when they err, they will seek to cling to what they think, even when the Kingdom is plucked out of their hands! They will seek the approval of humans and do things to attract applause. They are the Saul type of leaders.

On the other hand, the David type will be men and women who have laboured in the back side of the wilderness, faithful in small things such as David was in tending his father's sheep. By the Sovereign election of Yahweh, they will be thrust forth after completing their wilderness training! Such saints will take down the Goliaths of the world looming large against saints. Even where they

stumble, because they will not argue with the Father in His Word and His Spirit at work in their hearts, the Father will undergird them with His grace to stand and overcome. They will seek His will in all things and have hearts inclined to bow down to He who sits on the ultimate Throne of Majesty!

1 Corinthians 10:11 (KJV) 11 Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

Saints, this is a type of where the Church of Yeshua, Jesus is at this point in time! Unable to take in the Word as it is, great ministers are importing into the Church concepts from various religious and worldly traditions 'which work' and are recommending same to their gullible followers! With no questions asked, Yoga, Kundilani, Palm Reading, Horoscopes and various devices which have their roots in other religions and the occult have been embraced for their 'benefits'. Some assumed 'Prophetic dances' that are now standard fare in many congregations are so sensually done with dresses which hug the body of young girls that one would be excused to believe it is a pole dancing event! Worldly ways of doing business, politics and general living are now accepted norms in ministries and congregations. Babylon has come to Church, fully dressed up!

The ways of the world are now prominent features of Church in North America, Europe, many African nations and to some extent, world-wide! How sad! Let us pray that Abba will raise types of David in this season! The Kingdom deserves better and will have leaders after the heart of our Father in these

last days! Let us pray that the elect remnant of Yahweh on earth will be in the mode of prayer and watchfulness as the end of the age appears closer than ever before! Let us intercede that none will swallow the dangerous leaven of Babylon which has invaded the Church in a massive way.

Solomon and misplaced grandiosity designed to impress the world, not Yahweh!

From the time of David, Israel enjoyed rest. As a man whose heart was inclined to know and do the will of Yahweh, David was so occupied with Kingdom Business so much so that he had no time for himself! David was so faithful that he was elected to be two things to the Messiah: first a Son of David and secondly, Yeshua would sit on his throne in Jerusalem during the Millennial reign! Another Saul was to arise, this time in Solomon who Yahweh loved greatly and for whose purpose other claimants to the throne of David were rejected. Though he was begotten by Bathsheba, election secured for Solomon a place of honor, proving the reality that Yahweh does not consult our past to determine our future! Solomon reciprocated by loving Yahweh more than the throne. A man who knew how to worship and invest in worshipping, Solomon broke all records when the Temple was dedicated by the quantum of what was offered. He also desired wisdom more than wealth and power which pleased Yahweh greatly (1 Kings 3:1-14)

But tragedy struck when Solomon started to marry foreign wives and looked away from the simplicity of a vibrant personal relationship with a holy Yahweh. His heart enlarged to accommodate other things and forbidden ones for that matter:

people and objects of the world! With the benefit of hindsight, we can safely say that worldliness was the grand bane that did Solomon in. From desiring foreign wives whose back ground was in strong idolatry to desire for vain glory, Solomon began to slip down a long slope to infamy.

Spiritual emptiness can be masked with grandiosity!

Grandiosity always has a price and even in the building of the magnificent Temple called by his name, Solomon would have escaped the snare of danger, if he gave heed to the warning of Yahweh in 1 Kings 6:1-14 Worldliness in his mindset was so much that by the time he was finished; Solomon had 1000 wives and concubines! To compete for pre-eminence in his heart, each of those women from foreign lands enlisted the support of their gods. The man who inherited the everlasting legacy of David became a moral wreck, fit for a place in the dust bin of history. Most often, people who are empty within tend to mask that state with grandiose sacrifices and structures!

Today, there are many Solomon's in the House of Abba! They deem the House of Yeshua dull and have gone to Babylon to import its whorish ways. The flesh is the object of music whose beat is purely worldly. There is a strenuous effort to build structures which people will see and hail them as great in the Kingdom. Whether it is to gather the most crowd of pew warmers who are not disciples of Yeshua but their fanatical soul-tied fans; or to build the most expensive Church Campus or Cathedral; drive the poshest cars of the age; wear the most expensive designer labels or install lighting and

stereo systems which will incur the envy of night clubbers, Church leaders can play Solomon when they take away the main things < worshipping Yahweh in Spirit and Truth out of a pure heart in Love, Unity and Serving one another; evidently seeking first the Kingdom and making disciples of Yeshua of all nations> and rather erect grandiose projects as evidence that they serve a 'good God'!

They have no time to pray but every time to preach. They do not study for personal application but to get points to preach at people. They are ever so busy plotting the graph of personal manifestation with Public Relations consultants, courting the Media and cannot wait on the King. In the process, using gifts of the Holy Spirit to make money and build personal empires become common place. As leaders go, so are those who are soul tied with them. The House of Yeshua, Jesus on earth is in great danger with the spirit of the world invading every available space!

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson on the world and the Church(2). What are 3 things you personally take away?

Chapter 60

Babylon, House of Captivity and Assimilation, a type of the Church and the World

To round up this survey of Israel and Gentiles as a type of the Worldly-themed Church, it is fitting to consider how Israel became captive to Babylon and the principles that undergirded their relationship. Years of disobeying Yahweh came to a head when Israel was given over to Babylon as its overlord. The lesson we learn here is simple: those who refuse to walk with the Father in Spirit and Truth and separate from pollution, automatically opt for captivity with task masters that assimilate them!

About 605 BC, Nebuchadnezzar the Imperial Monarch of Babylon defeated Israel, ravaged the land and carried the Hebrews into captivity when their cup of iniquity was full. In Babylon, Israel was not treated like Egypt and given a separate land such as Goshen to settle! In Goshen, they were in Egypt but not of Egypt. They had the opportunity to worship Yahweh in Goshen and crossed into Egypt to labour for their task masters only to return. Babylon rather adopted the principle of assimilation. This seemingly harmless solution of absorbing them into the culture and religion of the Chaldeans was the basis of the extreme devastation Israel was to suffer for a long time, when their values and culture derived from Judaism underwent such erosion that they never really came out of it except for brief periods of time.

The Nation and people who were created to be separate from all nations on earth and be a peculiar

treasure unto Yahweh as a Kingdom of Priests who were His sent people to the nations found itself in an unusual place: within the bowels of the greatest expression of the World in their day! As the Head of Gold which Prophet Daniel interpreted for King Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel Chapter 2, Babylon was the greatest power on earth. It was a Kingdom of the Chaldeans who were masters in sorcery, astrology, magic and all the evils associated with idolatry.

Here was the Pearl that Nimrod dreamed up as an alternative to all that is righteous and pure, satiated with gold, silver, precious stones and all the good that made it the apogee of worldliness! (Read Genesis 10:10-12 and all of Revelation chapter 18) It was to this bastion of all that was contrary to holiness, purity and presence of Yahweh that Israel was not only subjected to but was required to conform to. The elect people had come to be unequally yoked with the world (2 Corinthians 6:14-18!) A measure of what Israel suffered in this unholy relationship can be gleaned from what happened to Daniel who was among Hebrew youths recruited to serve the King. The Babylonian principle of assimilation required Hebrew youth to conform to culinary habits of the land and even change their identities through adoption of Chaldean names!

Thank Yahweh for His grace on Daniel and his colleagues! If you open your heart, Holy Spirit will teach you what Daniel 1:1-8 means. This will give you an understanding of why Babylon or the world is such a dangerous proposition for the elect remnant! If there is anything that wars against the soul of saints with such pervasiveness, it is the world around us to which subtly or overtly, we are put

under pressure to conform! Let us therefore be open to Holy Spirit to reveal to us how the World, much like Babylon seeks to assimilate the Church and make her miss the mark! Let us be in intense intercession for the souls of all leaders whose hearts are gripped with ideas and patterns of Babylon, that the mercy of Abba will intervene!

Yeshua, Jesus and the World

Let us leave the issue of the world, epitomized by Egypt and Babylon and their insidious ways for a time and move on into the New Covenant. There is no better place to start than with the Author and Finisher of the New Covenant and King of the Kingdom. We therefore need to examine how Yeshua viewed the world and what He taught about it in relation to Kingdom citizens. We also need to see the political environment in which He lived, ministered and fulfilled His assignment. In these evil days when 'men and women of God' are using their star power and fame to urge saints to go all out to embrace and enjoy the best this world has to offer, it makes sense to take our bearing not from the words of mortals but from that of the Bishop and Shepherd of our souls! And this, we will do within the ambit of the Grace He has given and unction of Ruach Ha Kadosh, Holy Spirit released in and through us!

Yeshua, Jesus was incarnated during the reign of the first Imperial Lord of Rome, Augustus Caesar. Rome had replaced the Greco-Macedonian Empire as the global ruler of the day. Continuing the tradition began by Babylon under King Nebuchadnezzar, Rome made possession of Israel a prized goal which it pursued with passion and achieved in a successful military campaign. In other

words, the land of Israel was a vassal state of Rome by the time Yeshua, Jesus was born. Rome that ruled the world in the days that Yeshua was in the Body was the epitome of worldliness! Whether in terms of fashion, lifestyle, investment in public and private entertainment/amusements, construction of gigantic structures, Rome topped the charts. Its far flung colonies, including the Holy Land, felt the full impact of its worldly ways. It was in this environment that Yeshua was incarnated, grew up, and fulfilled his ministry.

The incarnation made Him to be in the world but by election and personal choice, He was not of the world. The world recognized that He came to usher in an opposite way of life and roundly rejected Him! From Herod, who sought to snuff His life out as an infant to the Religious leaders of the day who clung to the veil of Moses that blinded them, Yeshua was an outcast of sorts. The ultimate rejection was reserved to the very end: He was rejected, stripped bare and crucified on the Cross in preference of a common criminal! In spite of that was stated above, Yeshua did not live in isolation. He rather engaged the world intensely and witnessed a good confession before them. From the religious leaders to Pilate who signed off His execution, Yeshua boldly declared the truth in wisdom. He sought out Matthew at the receipt of Customs, ministered to him and a career change occurred. From recording money, Matthew became His official biographer. He sought out Zacheus near Jericho and the man's life changed forever. That mind-set of engagement was grossly misunderstood by religious leaders of the day who

accused Him of being a friend of sinners (Matthew 11:16-19; Luke 5:27-32).

In the world but not of the world: The challenge of engagement, not the cop out of isolation

Not One to leave saints at sea on matters of critical import, Yeshua, Jesus went into intense intercession for the disciples and indeed all saints. In crying out audibly to the Father, one major issue was for them and us to be kept from the prince of the world on the one hand and to be preserved from the system of this world on the other hand!

John 17:6-(KJV) 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them

from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Both in terms of the personal example of Yeshua, Jesus, His teachings and His intercession for saints, these things can be discerned rightly: that two sets of people would co-habit this earth until the day when time would be swallowed up in eternity. If we examine the content of Yeshua's ground-breaking teachings, including the Sermon on the Mount and Parables, it is obvious that:

1. He came to announce the long-awaited Kingdom of Yahweh, teach humans its ways which are different from the religious, social and political systems they were used to. Matthew 4:17; Matthew 13.
2. Those who would receive Him and His Words would receive power to become members of the family of Yahweh/sons like Him to live as citizens of the Kingdom. This power would give them the ability to live an 'other worldly

life' which was outside the loop of Satan who rules the hearts of natural people. John 1:11-13

3. To that extent, they were going to be on assignment on behalf of the Father and the Kingdom before the kingdoms of this world.
4. Clearly, Yeshua did not teach or exemplify isolation! He demonstrated, taught and prayed for saints to engage with the world around them! May our eyes of understanding be opened to understand these facts outlined above so that we can walk in wisdom. We are citizens of the Kingdom and its Ambassadors in the earth realm!

As Colossians 1:12-14 states, we have been translated from the lordship of Satan and conveyed in the Kingdom with inherent ability to live as Yeshua lived on earth! For that reason, the teaching on understanding the world as a critical adversary is not a call to run away or yearn to die when saved. It is a call to live the Zoe or Yahweh type of life which makes us refreshingly different to the decadent ways of our communities!

When we get it right, our Kingdom lifestyles will pose to the world around us striking differences between

- what is clean and unclean;
- what is holy and the unholy;
- what is Love amidst an environment of hate;
- What is selfless amidst selfishness
- what is eternal contrasted with what is temporal;
- what is heavenly and what is hellish

These contrasts when magnified by Holy Spirit in the hearts and minds of those who are outside the Kingdom will have a double track effect:

1. To those appointed unto salvation, it will provide grounds for them to be convicted as they see this superior lifestyle and thus embrace the truth we offer for a better life. 1 Peter 2:9-12
2. For those who perish, their eyes will be blinded by Satan and flesh that they cannot discern the difference or even think they are better off (2 Corinthians 4:3-4)

It is the plan of Yahweh to bring about this sharp difference in lifestyle and outlook between His own and those who are outside. These scriptures make it clear that we are to live differently and yet fully engaged with the world:

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which

worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

Titus 2:11-14 (KJV) 11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

1 Peter 2:11-13 (KJV) 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. 13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

The World is bound to self-destruct, come out!

One of the critical truths we learnt from the High Priestly prayer of King Yeshua, Jesus is that while we are in the world, we are not of it. This means we cannot wish away the reality of the world around us neither should we isolate ourselves from sinners because they are of the world. We must strike the balance in our relationship with the world so much so that our central focus is that of Ambassadors of the Kingdom deployed to it. We are to engage with the humans and institutions of the world in a proactive manner, displaying in bold relief the superiority of what we have in Yeshua and the Kingdom in a meek, not proud way. What this means is that we must be armed with an understanding of the scope and specific manifestations of the world so that it will not trip us over.

Scope of the World

The World runs on an opposite paradigm which is contrary to The Kingdom. It wars against both the Kingdom and the souls of saints. The world can manifest in these dimensions:

1. Within the thoughts and imaginations of humans because we are what we think. Somebody may not have material things but may be very polluted with worldly thoughts and imaginations, waiting for the day of opportunity to acquire them! The Omniscient One is not fooled by external looks or what lies on the outer sphere but what goes on in the inside.
2. By the Carnal realm through things which are seen, spoken, heard, felt, tasted. These dimensions of the soul are always seeking to

dominate the hearts (spirit-man) of saints,
making it impossible to be led by Holy Spirit.
Romans 8:5-16

Specific Manifestations of the World

For the benefit of brethren who may want to know, there are a number of specific ways in which the world can manifest. The list here is not exhaustive but can give us a guide. Armed with this guide, we will be more sensitive to what Holy Spirit may have been trying to show us.

1. All things which feed the soul through the five carnal senses to give them pre-eminence over the spirit-man
2. The things that the world glory in which keep them satisfied to remain outside the Kingdom of Yahweh, rejecting His salvation in Yeshua
These include:
 - 2.1. When our hearts begin to gravitate away from the Sovereign rule of Yeshua towards fancies of the world which war against the soul
 - 2.2. Love of money which enthrones Mammon in the heart of those who are subject to its control
 - 2.3. Acquisitiveness – wanting all things which appeal to your senses without necessarily needing them.
 - 2.4. Things and pursuits which clog our hearts and minds with things that do not glorify The Father and negate our ability to be focused on the Great Commission
 - 2.5. Things and pursuits which make us selfish and self-centred, unable to manifest the nature, presence and power of Yeshua

- 2.6. Addiction to particular fashion labels, consumer item labels or other superfluous quests which make saints slaves to the plans and designs of other people who may be outside the Kingdom.
 - 2.7. A lifestyle which makes us spend far more on our comfort and convenience to detriment of investment in the Great Commission
 - 2.8. A lifestyle of 'getting' and not 'giving' which negates Kingdom life.
 - 2.9. Profiteering and attempts to acquire wealth through oppression of the weak and ignorant
 - 2.10. The Political system based on lies, exaggeration, tension and deliberate pulling down of others who occupy positions that are desired.
 - 2.11. The financial system which leads people into debt through craftily devised credit offered to people, not to really bless but rather to enslave them. Using credit to finance ostentation and consumerism tends to worldliness.
 - 2.12. The Fashion system which is wired to seduce men or women into immoral thoughts, language or deeds
 - 2.13. Amusements and worldly Entertainment that subdues or negates our spiritual sensitivity as the soul realm is activated with much excitement that pours incredible amounts of hormones into the body system.
- 2 Timothy 2:4 (KJV)** 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

- 2.14. Importation of liturgical practices in Congregational worship which feed the five carnal senses and suppresses genuine spirituality
- 2.15. Using worldly methods of public relations and marketing to promote ministries and congregational work.

Attitudes and responses of saints to The World.

In the final analysis, only a saint knows whether the King or the world is at the innermost core of the being, seated on the Throne of the heart. The Biblical injunctions concerning the world are so clear and specific that saints who disregard them are without excuse! Let us read straight from the Word, what the World is and understand why we should overcome and reject its hold on us. As people who are in the world but not of the World, it is imperative that we study, meditate on and live out these scriptures:

James 4:4-6 (KJV) 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of

the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

Revelation 3:14-20 (KJV) 14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and

white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. 19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

That the world is bound for destruction is a reality too big to miss:

Revelation 18:1-14 (KJV) 1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived

deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. 9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, 10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come. 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: 12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. 14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

Assignments: (1). Please explain why the concept of assimilation of Hebrews as practiced in Babylon was more dangerous than their bondage in Egypt
(2). Explain why saints are called to be separate from, not isolated from the world. (3). Out of the 15 specific manifestations of the world, please mention 5 that you have noticed yourself contend with at various times

Chapter 61 Critical Adversaries saints must
overcome #.4: The Denominationalism

A. Introduction

We shall again recourse to the Book, Critical Adversaries based on GSOM Course 129 for the next two lessons. The Lord wants all saints to understand the reality that there is a good fight of faith they are called to from the day of the new birth till they breathe their last.

1 Timothy 6:12 (KJV) 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

At the end of his own earthly pilgrimage, the testimony of Paul who Holy Spirit used to pen those immortal lines is heart-warming:

2 Timothy 4:7 (KJV) 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my Course I have kept the faith:

The good news is that whether Satan himself or any of the proxies he uses such as the world and self-life, saints are not fighting alone or on their own! He Who promised to be with us always, even unto end of the age is proactively at work on two fronts. On the one hand, He supplies grace for us to withstand all the fiery darts of the wicked one as we put on the full armour of Elohim mentioned in Ephesians 6:10-18. Of equal significance, Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah is at work, like never before to identify and dislodge all strong holds of error that saints took on board over the years. Those strongholds produced a mind-set which turned Kingdom life on earth into the practice

of religious rites as drawn up by humans. In His mercy, the King is releasing the full power of His word to sanctify or make Holy His Bride so that it will be radiant and bright, ready for His soon return.

Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

It is in this context that the ongoing lessons on Critical Adversaries must be understood and appreciated. Our King is preparing us to truly represent His Person, Presence, Glory and Power in the earth realm as well as preparing us for His return. Let us receive and walk in the light of truth which is what will make us enjoy our liberty in Him!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

B. What is denominationalism?

The denominational spirit or denominationalism is the tendency to frame the gospel and relationship with Yahweh our Father in heaven away from His full counsel from Genesis to Revelation into a narrow framework of human interpretations of revelations received by various vessels over the years. As each human vessel articulated the narrow perspective received and make it exclusive to his or her followers, they are intentionally and foundationally discouraged from receiving other perspectives of other vessels.

In the end, saints are systemically divided into camps that are mutually exclusive in their accepted theologies. In other words, at some point in the

Course of history, a brother or sister received a revelation of Yahweh or His Kingdom. In sincerity or not, that vessel propagates that truth or revelation and some people subscribe to same. Meanwhile other vessels receive other revelations of other aspects of Truths concerning The Most High and His Kingdom and proceeded to teach them with passion. In the Course of time, people subscribe to those other truths also.

The earlier and latter revelations are all aspects of one whole Truth of the Word. Instead of these revelations complementing each other to give all saints a holistic view of our Creator and His Kingdom which will edify and build up all in unity of Faith, when various camps emerge each holding to the little portion of Truth received as ALL the Truth, they create room for manifestation of the Flesh and worldliness which separates saints into camps in a state of mutually assured enmity.

Another dimension of denominationalism concerns the way Christians tend to shift focus away from Head of the Church, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah who is Invisible in favour of the visible human vessels He uses to nurture and lead them. When their eyes of understanding lock into these human vessels to the degree that they cannot receive revelations and impartation from other human vessels, there is a natural tendency for this preference to create humanistic camps in the House of Yeshua which is supposed to be one complete spiritual entity with various mutually dependent parts. Denominations therefore are basic instruments of disunity, fighting against saints coming into a state of unity of the Faith!

Ephesians 4:13 (KJV) 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

This was the basis of one of the problems that almost tore the Church at Corinth apart. People began to line up behind their favourite preachers and tension arose. In turn, this led to immaturity of the saints.

1 Corinthians 1:11-13 (KJV) 11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

1 Corinthians 3:1-5 (KJV) 1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. 2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

1 Corinthians 3:21-23 (KJV) 21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or

Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; 23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

C. Why is Denominationalism an enemy of the true gospel?

In these last days, it is the good pleasure of King Yeshua, Jesus to bring His Church to maturity in truth. Part of it has to do with exposing the dangers posed by the spirit which keeps the Body in division so much so that many view unity as strange! Denominationalism is an enemy of the true gospel for these reasons:

1. It advances the lie that the part of revelation received by a group is the whole.

To the extent that this lie is twisted as truth, it makes many remain in ignorance of other aspects of Truth they did not receive and do not open up to know. An example is the revelations on Water Baptism; Baptism in the Holy Spirit and necessity of the Fivefold for maturation of saints. Each of these is a powerful truth that Holy Spirit restored to the Church in a specific move of His. Each of the revealed truths is to be received and walked in by all saints, irrespective of their congregations or the covering ministries. What denominationalism has done is to make people to cling to which of these truths that was received by the founder of the denomination they are affiliated with. The result is a tilt towards one and void of the other two which negate the overall purpose of the Most High which is to cause His Church to: * walk in full obedience by Water Baptism; * be powerful by receiving Power of

Holy Spirit and the gifts * be matured and strong as the Five-fold is received.

2. It negates the principle that Yeshua alone builds His Church, using various vessels who deliver what He gives.

The vessels therefore are not the issue, neither the extent or scope of what they preach or teach. Rather, what matters is He who sent them, releasing whatever He wants through whomever it pleases Him! The whole Body is supposed to receive the whole Truth as given through various vessels. This principle was explicated on by Paul in his letter to the Corinthians:

1 Corinthians 3:5-11 (KJV) 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

3. Denominations claim saints as members!
Because of this, they try to use traditions of

men exclusive to themselves to control behaviour or saints and who they can relate with. This is high treason because only Yeshua owns the saints. Saints are not members of denominations but rather members of Yeshua, His Own very Body on earth.

D. In what ways does denominationalism operate contrary to Yeshua's express instructions on what His Church is?

It is important that we understand that at its core, denominationalism is contrary to the essential nature and features of the Kingdom Church! Let us break this truth down into specifics:

1. Denominationalism directly challenges the truth of the Body of Yeshua as one interdependent organism that should be living and loving.

Denominationalism is what the enemy used to make the Church operate as organisations, rather than a living loving organism of various Body parts which impart and impact each other.

2. Denominationalism disowns a central pillar of the Gospel of the Kingdom: Love of all saints as our King loved us.

By disliking, hating and rejecting other groups of saints, those caught up with the spirit of denominationalism in effect challenge King Yeshua!

John 13:34-35 (KJV) 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

3. Denominationalism disowns the second pillar of the Kingdom: Unity.

The truth is that denominationalism is a major sin against the Cross! Yeshua gave up His life so that through that sacrifice Jews and Gentiles (all of humanity) would find access back to Yahweh to be His one new man on earth. Yeshua earnestly prayed for not just nominal unity but truly functional, organic unity of the divine quality enjoyed by Father and Son!

John 17:21-23 (KJV) 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Here is how Paul the apostle laid out the case for Unity

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

4. Denominationalism is the chief instrument Satan uses to keep the Church away from maturity and perfection.

This is because the gifts and callings that Yeshua planted in the Body for edification of the saints are located in different ministries and congregations. Yet, He has purposed that they be instruments of synergistically impacting all saints in their cities or geographical locations so that all are equipped to maturity.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

5. Denominationalism fosters religiosity and traditions of men that move saints away from culture of the Kingdom.

This is because it is easier to engage in motions of the flesh and dead works that make the flesh feel important than to pay the price of obedience to the Word. There are many people who know the truth about dangers of denominationalism but are not delivered because of important sounding titles they have been given. The result is that they make sacrifices of rituals and many activities that do not derive from understanding the Truth. Denominationalism is controlled by a spirit that is firmly opposed to true Kingdom unity. It is an enemy of Yeshua, Jesus and cannot be patched up. It represents humanistic attempts to build mutually religion exclusive empires and present same to Yahweh for endorsement. This is an impossible proposition!

E. Usefulness and limits of denominations

1. Denominations were useful at a point in history when Holy Spirit used their leaders to forcefully advance certain truths in the Word which could have been lost.

The truths that denominations were used to restore include such fundamental ones as Justification by Faith, not works; necessity of Water Baptism; Baptism in the Holy Spirit; The Five Fold leadership Office gifts of Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers as collective instruments of perfecting saints for the work of ministry; Holiness of Life and Entire Personal Consecration and the message of the Kingdom of

Yahweh which was ignored as humans built religious enterprises. We now take these Biblical Truths for granted. To the credit of the vessels that Yahweh used, there were several hundreds of years when these truths were lost and the Church operated in darkness. Out of the backside of the desert, Yahweh raised vessels, male and female, who were used to declare the truth so forcefully and consistently that even those who were hard of hearing later opened up to receive them. Because they dared to stand boldly on their convictions in spite of rejection by their contemporaries, those missing truths were restored!

2. At some point in history, denominations were active instruments for advancing the preaching of the gospel of salvation or proclamation of the 'lost truths' into various parts of the world.

Through their missionary agencies, Denominations invested substantial resources to reach out to other nations and regions of the world. This dimension of how they advanced the gospel world-wide is an interesting study in how Yahweh uses all things – good, bad and ugly – to His glory! In their competition for space to expand their spheres of influence, denominations basically 'planted their flags' by very visible spiritual colonization schemes. As they built worship centers, schools, hospitals and other catalysts of Western Civilization, for instance, their presence became visible.

What other denominations did was to avoid such places where their 'competitors' had pitched tents. As they veered to different parts of nations and regions where they made their own visible presence,

the other denominations unwittingly expanded the 'Christian sphere of influence'. In this way, denominations became great instruments of both expanding their limited versions of the gospel as well as Western civilization and culture. In a practical sense therefore, they and the colonialists of old worked hand in glove!

Though it now seems distasteful to consider this matter, in the days when this kind of religious rivalry took place, the adrenalin pumped into the hearts of those folks made them to go beyond borders, spending much and being spent to advance what they knew of Yahweh and the gospel. With the benefit of hindsight and fuller revelation, their motives and methods now seem less than noble. But in the process of their rivalries, the basics of the gospel went forth and many had opportunities to hear, embrace Yeshua, Jesus and became saved. Some of those converts remained stuck in denominations going through the motions. Some however grew to be exposed to the full truth by embracing other revelations granted to other denominations. In the process, they were delivered from denominationalism and became instruments of preaching the full gospel of the Kingdom! By so doing, this scripture was fulfilled:

Philippians 1:15-18 (KJV) 15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: 16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: 17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel. 18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth,

Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice,
yea, and will rejoice.

F. Modern denominational trends and the Superstar, Mega-Church trend

If religious groups allowed their limited understandings of Yeshua, Jesus and His gospel to divide the Body looked bad, the contemporary applications of denominationalism are truly odious! That Evangelicals, Pentecostals, Charismatics, Five Fold and even those who purport to be 'Kingdom' would consciously build denominations that hem in some saints and exclude others is bad enough. That regulations were put in place to continue the fostering of divisions cannot be defended in any way! What shall we then say of the worst form of denominationalism which is the 'fan based' Mega-Church movement that centres on individuals with Star power, not religious organizations? If it was bad that religious organizations created such divisions, it is worse that Christians gather around fellow humans, are soul tied to them and endorse whatever they do, including absolute degrees of worldliness, covetousness, love of money, power drunkenness and gross immorality.

With no checks in place, no true accountability mechanisms, these individuals run truly personal ultra rich religious corporations which raise enough money to win a basic psychological battle: plant their faces and personalities, into the hearts and minds of their awe struck followers. In this, the displacement of Yeshua as King is persistently effected. The fans end up addicted to the humanistic spins put on the milk of the word which justifies all kinds of anti-Kingdom lifestyle. There are today, many such

congregations where Christians have read every word of say 20 books written by their Pastors but have never for once read through the Holy Bible and have no intention to do so. There are those who can quote many of the favourite sayings of their leaders but do not know whether the book of Haggai is in the Old or New Testament.

What makes this perversion possible is a very simple trick: pointing saints to themselves and not to King Yeshua! By massive investments in how they look and body shape, some of which include plastic surgery, they create as it were models of themselves packaged for others to follow. From the simple to the complex, 'smart' marketing of their 'image' is implemented. You find this in huge billboards in which their names and faces dominate the skyline as well as on television. For all manner of activity, use of posters and flyers with their faces and names are deployed occupying more dominant space than the name of Yeshua.

By branding their religious enterprises after themselves rather than with the person of Yeshua, a new denominationalism has been birthed with Christians in camps of fellow humans! They could borrow a line from John the Baptist who had this to say of Yeshua and himself when some of his disciples complained that more people were flocking to the One he baptized:

John 3:26-36 (KJV) 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except

it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand .36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life : and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

Mega is not the issue but the method that focuses on humans, rather than Yeshua!

Let it be said clearly that King Yeshua does enlarge His Church. Growth is of and by Him. It is His will that His Church will multiply through three broad approaches: · The first is by Conversion which turns people from sinners to saints as the gospel of Salvation is preached.

- The second is by discipleship as saints are systematically taught the full counsel of the

New Covenant and the Word at closely engaged quarters.

- Thirdly is the training, equipping, activation and release of those disciples which processes them into the Royal priesthood walking as sons of the Most High Yahweh, just as Yeshua walked!

For this to happen, all ministries and congregations need to be intentional in making King Yeshua, not humans the focus of their life and ministry. Outreaches need to be consistent while the teaching ministry needs to be structured in such a way that no one gets lost in the crowd. Above all, is the responsibility of leaders of Mega-Churches to consciously allow those in the five fold who are gifted separately from them to find space to release their gifts and callings so that the ministries and congregations are processed into Kingdom communities of mature saints, according to the model decreed by heaven:

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the **body** of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more **children**, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love,

may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole **body** fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

These remedial steps that would have matured the saints and thus unleash them as Kingdom citizens and ambassadors are the very things that the Mega-Church movement has consistently fallen short of. To fail to do this but rather deliberately keep saints on leash as ‘fans’ and cash cows to be milked to finance this kind of gospel is to bring Babylon to Church!

Assignment: (1). What is denominationalism? (2). Why is denominationalism a dangerous adversary of saints and the Kingdom? (3). What new thing did you learn today?

Chapter 62

The Kingdom gospel and the post-denominational era

We cannot realise the horrible monster that denominations are until we have a fuller insight into the Kingdom of Yahweh and what the Church of Yeshua, Jesus is on earth. Our Father has one single Kingdom, comprising all beings that are subject to His Sovereign rule. These include all His holy angels and all saints in all the ages until the consummation of all things. They constitute His dominion and domain until the Day when the kingdoms of this world will be handed over to King Yeshua who will rule as Sole Potentate (Rev. 11:15; Rev. 20:1-6).

Jews and Gentiles were graded separately by heaven until that day at Golgotha, place of the Skull when Yeshua Ha Mashiach, after a remarkable earthly manifestation for 33 and half years, paid the supreme price to atone for the sin of Adam and Eve and opened the life gate for as many as would to respond to the love of the Father in Him and thus become members of His Body, His Bride, the Family of Elohim in the earth realm and enter the Kingdom. Both Jews and Gentiles who embraced the love of the Father were given power from above to live as His sons and His one new man on earth.

John 1:12 (KJV) 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV) 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels

for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Ephesians 2:11-21 (KJV) 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition

between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

Galatians 3:26-28 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

The True Church therefore came into being, not as a religious organization subject to a thousand divisions or physical buildings that are subject to decay but rather as the very Body of Yeshua, Jesus with each saint uniquely wired to express a measure of His Person, glory, presence and power to the dark, lost world around. In this Kingdom model, the

Church is one and transcends all the physical and social barriers known to mankind. In other words, all who are truly redeemed by the Blood are the Church of Yeshua and are so, irrespective of where they find themselves in terms of congregation or location.

You just cannot put the Church in a humanistic box of any type! That singular entity united in Him but diverse in an organic way as a living loving organism that is alive by the power of Holy Spirit has been the object of sustained satanic attack. Satan and his cohorts know that when saints walk in proper understanding of the Church and realise that proper alignment to the Head and each other as one indivisible entity comprising various functional parts, there is a congruence and release of synergy at which darkness cannot but bow!

Ephesians 3:10 (KJV) 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

Unable to stop her from being activated on the day of Pentecost, Satan and his fallen angels have unleashed the full force of their infernal powers to keep the saints who collectively constitute the Church from realising the fullness of manifestation. His strategy has been to use denominationalism to divide the Church into a thousand and one sects in the spiritual equivalent of an unending Civil war for turf. And that turf has to be saints divided and owned by denominations focused on parts of the Bible to the exclusion of other parts they do not know and refuse to receive.

A Remnant in every generation

The truth is that in every generation, Yahweh has a remnant of faithful saints who walk in understanding of His Supreme purpose. This remnant is not limited by color, geography, socio-economic realities or indeed any other issue which divide them. You can find the remnant in every country on planet earth. You can find them within the rank and file of various congregations and ministries. At heart, they are persuaded that divisions of men and Satan cannot be sustained. Their spiritual antennae therefore are always alert to pick up the tell-tale Spirit of love, unity, holiness and service that Yahweh vested in those they encounter. Whereas in the days of Elijah he and the other remnant did not know each other and he fainted, those of our generation have the added advantage of divine help and resources, including Technological facilities such as Facebook and other social media to connect and align with others of like faith.

Romans 11:5 (KJV) 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

Dis-entanglement from the odious religion that denominationalism represents

The remnant therefore has the truth of Unity wired into the very core of their beings. They may be located in denominations by no fault of theirs. They could have been born into 'churches' or went into one in search of fellowship. Marriage or any of the needs of life may have led them to be entangled into denominationalism unawares. There however comes a time when in the mercy and providence of Yahweh, they get into a crises experience based on heightened

awareness that the disfigured thing they got mixed up with is not the Bride of Yeshua, Jesus but an impostor! Knowing the truth sets them free. If that is you, these steps are very useful:

- 1. Search the scriptures diligently and be personally persuaded by Holy Spirit that there is only One Church on planet earth.** Being a spiritual entity, it is everywhere, comprises all those truly saved and walking in obedience, worshipping Abba in Spirit and in Truth.
- 2. Repent of any way you permitted the denominational spirit to make you accept divisions as a way of life.** Repent of any way you discriminated against saints on the basis of denomination, relying on the Blood of the Lamb for cleansing.
- 3. Renounce in its entirety, that spirit of division.** Bind and cast it out of you by authority in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus.
- 4. Purpose to love all saints irrespective of where they worship.** Reach out to those you ignored in the past and begin to walk in love and unity. Ephesians 5: 1-2.
- 5. Recognize that Holy Spirit may lead you to physically come out from among them and be separate from their pollution or He may permit you to remain amongst them to be a catalyst of change from within.** Whichever way He leads you, just yield. Be led by Holy Spirit in whatever step He wants you to take (Romans 8:14-16).

Ahead of His soon return, King Yeshua, Head of the Church is pouring out fresh unction through His

Word as the principal means of refining the Church. Denominationalism is part of what He is taking away as the 'other such things' besides the spots of sin and wrinkles of traditions of men

Ephesians 5:26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Epilogue...

Denominationalism is a spirit that is firmly opposed to true Kingdom unity. It is an enemy of Yeshua, Jesus and cannot be patched up. It represents humanistic attempts to build mutually exclusive religious empires and present same to Yahweh for endorsement. This is an impossible proposition! Just as those in the Flesh cannot please Yahweh (Romans 8:5-9) and Friendship with the World is enmity with Him (James 4:4-6); those who walk in the denominational spirit are in rebellion against King Yeshua, Head of the One Indivisible Single Church which is His Body! To walk in any of these three dimensions of enmity against Yahweh is bad enough; to walk in two is terrible. But to walk in all three is a spiritual disaster equaling the rebellion of Lucifer. They that do such, even if they never committed a single act of immorality nor ever lied or stole are engaged in dead works of religion that can never gain divine approval! How sad, so sad!

The snare of ecumenism

As we are warned of the spirit of denominationalism, there is an equally greater danger in the spirit of Ecumenism which is a

humanistic concept of unity that is gaining traction world-wide. Ecumenism is the gathering together of humans to build a Religious Tower of Babel that is not centred on intimacy with Yahweh our heavenly Father or pursuit of His Kingdom. As those who believe the word of Yeshua that He is the Only Way, Truth and Life congregate and co-habit with those who believe in other mediators between them and 'God', there is a mixed multitude which may seem good but utterly odious to heaven. At best, the outcome is syncretism.

True saints love all humans, notwithstanding their religious practices and backgrounds. True Kingdom life does not discriminate against people because they of their beliefs. However, Kingdom life does not make room for alliances that are based on humanly engineered religious platforms which are to serve Religious, Political, Social and Economic purposes. Whereas Unity of the Faith is organic, wired into every remnant because of the principle in Ephesians 4:1-6, Ecumenism is organisational, trying carnally to get together 'Churches' and religious organisations through humanistic efforts. For this reason, saints need to be aware that this teaching note does not in any way endorse the ecumenical movement or its wider variant, the Inter-Faith movement. Their agenda will lead followers away from the simple, true gospel! The remnant need to come out of the corruption of Babylon.

Revelation 18:1-5 (KJV) 1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried

mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Assignment: (1). Please summarise this lesson (2). What new insight have you gained from the lesson?

Chapter 63

Section F: Doctrines of the New Covenant General Introduction to Doctrines of the New Covenant

A. Definitions

- i. The dictionary defines doctrines as a noun which means: “a belief or set of beliefs held and taught by a Church, political party, or other group. synonyms: creed, credo, dogma, belief, set of beliefs, code of belief, conviction, teaching; tenet, maxim, article of faith, canon; principle, precept, notion, idea, ideology, theory, thesis In terms of Governance, doctrine is defined as: “a stated principle of government policy, mainly in foreign or military affairs.” For instance: "the Truman Doctrine"
- ii. **Christian Apologetics & Research Ministry** defines it thus: “Doctrine is a set of accepted beliefs held by a group. In religion, it is the set of true beliefs that define the parameters of that belief system. Hence, there is true doctrine and false doctrine relative to each belief set. In Christianity, for example, a true Biblical doctrine is that there is only one God in all existence (Isaiah 43:10, 44:6, 8). A false doctrine is that there is more than one God in all existence.”
- iii. Here is the take from **Bible Study Tools**: “(Gk. didaskalia [didaskaliva]). Act of teaching or that which is taught. The use of the term in Scripture, however, is broader than a simple reference to information passed

on from one person to another or from one generation to the next. Christianity is a religion founded on a message of good news rooted in the significance of the life of Jesus Christ. In Scripture, then, doctrine refers to the entire body of essential theological truths that define and describe that message (1 Tim 1:10 ; 4:16 ; 6:3 ; Titus 1:9). The message includes historical facts, such as those regarding the events of the life of Jesus Christ (1 Cor 11:23). But it is deeper than biographical facts alone. As J. Gresham Machen pointed out years ago, Jesus' death is an integral historical fact but it is not doctrine. Jesus' death for sins (1 Cor 15:3) is doctrine. Doctrine, then, is scriptural teaching on theological truths. Doctrine is indispensable to Christianity. Christianity does not exist without it.

The New Testament repeatedly emphasizes the value and importance of sound doctrine, sound instruction (1 Tim 6:3), and a pattern of sound teaching (2 Tim 1:13-14). The apostles defended the faithful proclamation of the gospel (Gal 1:8). They formulated Christian faith in doctrinal terms, then called for its preservation. They were adamant about the protection, appropriation, and propagation of doctrine because it contained the truth about Jesus Christ. Knowing the truth was and is the only way that a person can come to faith. So the apostles delivered a body of theological truth to the church (1 Cor 15:3). They encouraged believers to be faithful to that body of information they had heard and received in the beginning (1 John 2:7 1 John 2:24 1

John 2:26 ; 3:11), that "faith that was once for all entrusted to the saints" (Jude 3). Believers, in general, were instructed to guard the faith, that is, to stand firm in sound doctrine (2 Tim 1:13-14). Pastors in particular were admonished to cleave to sound doctrine so that they could be good ministers of the gospel (1 Tim 4:6).”

B. Kingdom Perspective of Doctrines

From a Kingdom point of view, Doctrines of the Word are of great import.

- i. They refer to the specific truths which when known and embraced empower saints with the right understanding of all things which pertain to life and godliness. This includes, for instance, issues such as Who Elohim Is and His manifestation as Father, Son and Holy Spirit throughout the New Covenant. **2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.
- ii. It also includes terms of His relationship with humans as sons in the earth realm. Truths concerning how He wants us to live and rewards for obedience – both in time and eternity are all doctrines which saints need to know and live out. Ignorance of any truth is no virtue but will lead to a sub-optimized spiritual life. Getting to know the full counsel of the Word therefore is needful for walking in fullness of liberty!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

- iii. In this regard, it is important to note that specific truths within the Constitution deal with instructions for Kingdom Life. Receiving of right doctrines leads to renewal of the mind, transformation of the mind and change in the walk of saints (their relationship with Yahweh as a a loving Father rather than a distant, 'unknown God'). The outcome is 'Good works' or lifestyles which decorate the gospel in such a way that sinners can see the clear difference between them and saints.

Ephesians 2:10 (KJV) 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

1 Timothy 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; 10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

Titus 3:8 (KJV) 8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

It is needful for the entire Body of Yeshua to come to a place of unity based on receiving the full counsel of the Holy Scriptures, rather than cherry picking of what various groups want. There may be some truths which a saint or minister may not understand

yet at any point in time. But if our hearts are open, free of dogmatic positions of denominations, Holy Spirit will bring clarity and understanding. That is why childlike faith is of great price in the sight of Elohim.

Matthew 18:2-4 (KJV) 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

C. Understanding basis of The New Covenant

Before we delve into specific doctrines of the New Covenant, it is needful to correct a general misconception fostered by Replacement Theology which sought to cast it as a Covenant for Gentiles. Elohim had an exclusive Covenant with Israel which was written on tablets of stone and given through Moses as the Torah. The people were required to be circumcised and observe all Laws in the Torah in order to walk in it. But because of the fallen human nature, the Law became an instrument of convicting them of their sins. They were required to sacrifice animals and birds to obtain temporary reprieve. After consistently falling to keep the Old Covenant, Elohim in His mercy announced through Prophet Jeremiah that He would make a New Covenant with Israel

Jeremiah 31:31-33 (KJV) 31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to

the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

That New Covenant required a better mediator of Divine origin and nature to seal it. Yeshua, Jesus came as that mediator to first fulfil the Old Covenant and then inaugurate the New with His Blood that was shed.

Matthew 5:17 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. Secondly, He came to inaugurate the New Covenant sealed in His Blood

Luke 22:20 (KJV) 20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you

Hebrews 9:15 (KJV) 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Universal access to Elohim through the shed Blood

Whereas the Old was limited to Israel and the Hebrews (and all proselytes who converted from Gentiles), the New Covenant is a universal one

through which all humanity has the opportunity to be reconciled with Elohim by the Blood of Yeshua

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Colossians 3:9-11 (KJV) 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

The New Covenant offers all humans the opportunity for a holistic relationship with

Elohim. The basis of the relationship is three-fold:

- i.** The Blood shed by Yeshua
- ii.** The ministry of Holy Spirit who alone convicts all sinners of all cultures and races of Sin, righteousness and Judgement and seals all who respond in faith for the Day of glory
- iii.** All who are part of the Covenant are to live by the Word of Elohim articulated from Genesis to Revelation.

Saints are born again by the Word as 1 Peter 1: 23 says. The Word is to be received as a whole, not in part. Saints are to abide in Yeshua and allow Him (the Word to abide in them) and receive His Grace to live by the Word. This is made possible through the inner ministry of Holy Spirit, not by humanistic struggles.

D. Broad division of Doctrines in the New Covenant

In the New Covenant, there are broad divisions of source of doctrines. These are:

- i. The Life, Message and Works of Yeshua and instructions for godly living derived therefrom.**

From the beginning of the Church, the universality of the Word for all saints to observe was stated as a reality because the Apostles preached and taught on Yeshua and the Kingdom He preached. This was documented in the four Gospels – Matthew Mark, Luke and John.

The Alpha Church was substantially grounded in what the Apostles saw and heard concerning Him and His assignment:

Acts 2:41-42 (KJV) 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

The epistles written by the Apostles amplified the truths in the gospels.

ii. Articulation of the Wider dimension of the Covenant based on fuller revelation of what happened at the Cross

The fuller message of why Yeshua went to the Cross and what He accomplished was specifically granted to Paul the Apostle. He received by Holy Spirit the deeper and wider implications of the Cross, reality of the One New Man of Elohim in the earth realm functioning as Kingdom Citizens and ambassadors on assignment as His sons. Paul stressed to those who heard him the reality of what was committed to his trust by Election.

Ephesians 2:10-22 (KJV) 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. 11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off

are made nigh by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:1-12 (KJV) 1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed

unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

Paul also received revelation of how the Lord purposed to ensure ultimate redemption of saints – both the dead and living at end of the age (1 Corinthians 15; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11; 2 Thessalonians 2).. Without studying and understanding the Pauline epistles, a minister will have great deficiency in apprehending the New Covenant.

iii. End of the Age and World to Come

John the beloved was divinely elected to receive extensive revelation of how good would triumph over evil at end of the age; the subjugation of the world system; judgement of Satan and all the wicked dead

of all ages; the Millennial reign of Yeshua when He would reign to fulfil the desire of the ages for the earth realm and thereafter; a sneak peek into endless eternity when the mystery of Elohim would be accomplished as triumphant saints live in close proximity with Him for ever while the wicked suffer in the Lake of Fire for eternity.

E. The danger of sectarian/denominational approach to the New Covenant

As we saw in the last chapter Denominationalism is rooted in the dangerous habit of cherry picking of scriptures and clinging to certain revelations and experiences while excluding others. In the end, denominationalism creates Sectarianism which foundationally divides the Body and wars against Unity of the Faith. In the process, it makes human leaders and their opinions/perspectives have more weight than Yeshua and causes saints to be inherently dysfunctional. By cherry picking scriptures and preferring some to others, denominations essentially create dogmas and traditions of men for their followers. But let us note with charity that while the default position of Elohim seems to be to call all His remnant out of the divisive culture of denominationalism, there are those He will permit to remain in such circles with a specific assignment to influence many for good. Such people will be liberated by Truth and will remain in denominational churches as instruments of empowerment. His Light in them will be instrument of opening the eyes of those in blindness.

F. Truth – the whole counsel in the New Covenant is key to true unity!

The Lord deems unity of His Body to be so important that He interceded earnestly to the Father in John 17. That unity is made possible when saints believe the whole counsel of Elohim in the Holy Scriptures and see it the way He sees it as Constitution of the Kingdom.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

It is through diligent study of the Word, under unction of Holy Spirit that those called to leadership can discern and understand all the Body of Truth therein.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

When all ministries, congregations and saints are exposed to the same Body of Truth, true unity of Faith will ensure, regardless of where saints are located or the names of their local assemblies or networks.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith,

one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

What this means is that a brand new day will dawn in the earth realm when all saints begin to feed on the Word from their infant years till the day they complete their earthly pilgrimage

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

From the next lesson, we will proceed to outline individual doctrines which make up Constitution of the Kingdom.

Assignment: (1). Please summarize this lesson. (2). What new things did you learn?

Chapter 64

Preamble to Doctrines of the New Covenant

In the Old Covenant, people were required to study, know and practice all the laws given by Moses by exerting themselves. The Law was an 'external construct' on Tablets of Stone and later Parchments of Paper they read with minimal understanding. To that extent, it was a works based system which easily swayed them into the realms of religiosity:

Galatians 3:10 (KJV) 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

Beware of Legalism!

As we study doctrines of the New Covenant, saints must beware of tendencies to legalism. This is where a religious spirit creates a 'tick box' mentality where a saint begins to look away from Yeshua and the grace He imparts by Holy Spirit for righteous living to rely on how many doctrines one knows mentality to boast about!

Colossians 2:16-23 (KJV) 16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from

which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Part A. Correlation between Grace and Truth in the New Covenant

Everything we are as saints and can ever be on this earthly pilgrimage is entirely by His Grace! The New Covenant life is one that is received from above, on the merit of what Yeshua accomplished on the Cross. This leaves no room for pride or boasting!

Romans 3:23-28 (KJV) 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of

faith. 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. It is not just that we are saved by Grace through faith. Every other Kingdom experience is received by Faith including the gift of Holy Spirit and even the ability to please our Father!

Galatians 3:1-14 (KJV) 1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. 5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the

sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

This preamble is very necessary because knowledge without grace can cause unnecessary pride and tendency to compare self with others! These are deadly inclinations which should not be given room to manifest.

1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. **Knowledge puffeth up**, but charity edifieth.

2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV) 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

- To know without receiving grace to live out the word is a dangerous state to be in.

Luke 12:47 (KJV) 47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

- To be in blissful ignorance of the Truth is equally dangerous!

Hosea 4:6 (KJV) 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

Those who are not diligent to know the Truth remain in bondage to ignorance, which is one of the tools Satan uses, along with fear to paralyze and prey on saints.

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

Let us take note of these realities:

1. Yeshua is the Word made Flesh.

John 1:1-5, 14 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

It is impossible to claim to have Yeshua and yet have a negative or lackadaisical attitude to The Word! If we truly receive Him, the Light of Truth in Him will dispel progressively, every shadow of darkness in our mind until we are transformed into His image and likeness. This happens as the Word:

- Renews our mind (Romans 12:2; Ephesians 4:23)
- Transforms our heart
- Transform our attitudes
- Changes our walk - lifestyle

2. Yeshua brought Grace and Truth.

This was distinct from Moses who brought the Law from where legalism developed.

John 1:14-17 (KJV) 14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. 15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. 16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

We find a valuable key to true spiritual growth in this passage: the necessity to embrace both Grace and Truth with equal passion as two wings of the Kingdom bird!

> **Grace** releases strength of Elohim embodied in the sacrifice of Yeshua. Without Grace, we cannot understand or live right in His sight. The awesomeness of the New Covenant lies in the reality that Elohim undertakes to do all the heavy lifting for His elect! By Grace we are saved as we believe. Thereafter, our lives are all by Grace – in all things! He supplies Grace for us to will and to do what pleases Him!

Philippians 2:13 (KJV) 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

> **Truth** reveals the will of the Father for our lives and how He wants us to walk as His Own sons, separate from those who reject Him and His Salvation. If we do not know the Truth, Grace will become a license for remaining in sin! Truth is not to be known for its own sake but to be lived out. Those who are in Yeshua are in a Covenant which requires submission to His Sovereign Rule evidenced by obedience to His Word:

John 14:15 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

John 14:21, 23-24 (KJV) 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

John 15:10-14 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

Let us emphasize this truth: no saint can live out truth without Grace! Once we accept this truth, there will be no ground for pride or boasting! Rather, we will be filled with humble adoration to our heavenly Father for His Love which preserves us!

1 Corinthians 4:7 (KJV) 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

Walking in this truth will also inspire us not to rest on the oars of yesterday but to press on to come to a place of apprehending the fullness of divine purpose!

Philippians 3:8-14 (KJV) 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am

apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Part B: Principles for effective Study and Application of the Word

If we must engage with and practice word-based living, we need to first give the Holy Scriptures space to speak for themselves by having right attitude to the Word generally an specific doctrines which may be ‘unpleasant’ to our flesh. Every saint who is Kingdom minded is called to approach the Word with the right attitude which was outlined in an earlier part of this Book. A recap of some of those principles is in order.

- 1. Agenda Free heart is necessary:** approaching the Holy Scriptures with predetermined agendas or trying to make them fit into idols of opinion one holds will lead to self-destruction 2 Peter 3:16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.
- 2. Seeking help from the Author:** The best way to study the Holy Scripture is to seek help from the Author – Holy Spirit - with the right heart and attitude of humility.

John 14:26 (KJV) 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father

will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

No matter how great a human vessel is anointed to preach or teach the word, what they say or write needs to be prayerfully cross checked by saints using the Holy Scriptures under unction of Holy Spirit. The New Covenant model is offered by the saints in Berea Acts 17: 10 -11

3. Scripture is best understood in the strategic framework it was given: That framework is the Blessed Kingdom of Elohim which was lost in Adam and for which Yeshua was incarnated to restore in the earth realm and an exposition of life thereafter in eternity as ultimate reward of all over comers. That is why we are called to study with an open heart and mind comparing scripture with scripture in other to see all the bits and pieces fit together into a that composite whole.

Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

1 Corinthians 2:13 (KJV) 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

In these last days, the enemy will assault the camp of saints with wind of doctrine, some seemingly nice and harmless. One of the critical assignments of the Fivefold – Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors

and Teachers is to be used by Holy Spirit to mature saints in their relationship with King Yeshua based on Truth to the degree that they can withstand all strands of error the enemy may try to use to throw them off balance!

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers ;12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

- 4. We are called to a consistent regimen of regular reading, meditation and purposeful application of the Word by the Grace received from above. Meditation – leads to the word taking root in our hearts – becoming flesh!**

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou

shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

5. We are also called to exercise faith in the Elohim Who authored the Word

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

6. Furthermore, we are called to pray though every scripture we study so that they are internalized and made flesh in us as Grace is release. It is a good habit to pray to begin and pray as we end study of the word, seeking clarity from Holy Spirit.
7. Every saint and especially those who are called to ministry have a responsibility to dig

deep into the word and avoid the unprofitable habit of skimming the surface for mere nuggets. Our study should be based on the need to know Elohim and His ways more just like Moses did.

Psalm 103:7 (KJV) 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8. We should exhibit love of the truth when in study. This calls for embrace of all scriptures—both the ‘smiling’ and the ‘frowning’ ones as described by A.W. Tozer and exhibit a sense of inadequacy and willingness to make necessary sacrifices to please our heavenly Father. With that attitude, Grace is release and His Word will no longer seem cumbersome!.
9. It is obvious therefore that rightful understanding of the whole counsel of Elohim and proper division and declaration, rather than subjective interpretation of it is the key to successful, divinely approved ministry. Upon His resurrection, Yeshua, Jesus told Peter three times to “feed` his sheep and lambs because it was His priority that the Word is the food of the spirit man and soul of saints! John 21:15- 17.
10. The Word is profitable when we abide in Yeshua and allow His Word to abide in us – regardless of what we experience in life!

John 15:1-6 (KJV) 1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he

purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

To abide in Him means to come to a place where we trust Elohim and the whole report of Scripture! It means we come to a place in our walk with Him where there is no doubt about Who He Is, who we are in Him and He in us. It means we come to the place where we do not judge Elohim by material things He gives us or state of our emotions or physical bodies. We know Him as an Elohim Who is here in the now! This attitude causes us to rest in Him, unaffected by what goes on in our environment. This is where the Word is so grafted inside of the elect that it propels the direction of their lives. It is to come to a place where the Word we receive is mixed with faith which enables us to rest in the Authority of He Who gave it!

Hebrews 4:1-2, 9-13 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it....

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

11. Diligent Study. If we esteem the Word highly, we to give ourselves quality time for diligent study!

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

12. The Word is to be received with a sincere heart in meekness and humility

1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

James 1:21-25 (KJV) 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. 22 But

be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

13. The Lord requires the right response to the Word in our hearts so that it can fulfil His counsel or divine purpose of empowering us. The Lord is not in the business of empowering flesh!

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good

Galatians 4:1-7 (KJV) 1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the

Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Saints the coming world ruler is called the lawless one! He will be an epitome of liberalism offering humanity the desire of the ages – life lived according to what individuals think will bring them happiness. The first target of Satan in his grand scheme of deception targeted at saints who are not careful will be to throw the Scriptures on the ground so that lawlessness will prevail world-wide.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-6 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

Only those who are blind are unable to see that this reality is emerging already in post-Christian Western Hemisphere! The effect of this spirit is already evident in the nominal Church as it embraces worldly culture in other to appear ‘modern’!

14. In the final analysis, what will make the word profitable is our heart condition! Elohim wants our hearts to incline to loving righteousness and hating iniquity! This was

the grand secret of the life of the Incarnate Yeshua!

Hebrews 1:9 (KJV) 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

There is a sure promise that if we hunger and thirst after righteousness, our Father shall fill us up!

Matthew 5:6 (KJV) 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

The good news is that living out Kingdom Culture is not a function of ticking of boxes of rules on what to do or abstain from. It is rather based on the work of Holy Spirit Who by Grace grafts the Word inside of our spirit-man and soul to the degree that it becomes flesh. He goes a step further: to empower us with grace to will/desire and do/live the Kingdom life! What an awesome privilege!

Philippians 1:6 (KJV) 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

Assignment: (1). Please summarize Part A of this lesson: Correlation between Grace and Truth (2). Kindly share 6 things you learnt from B part of the lesson for personal application

Chapter 65

Doctrines of the New Covenant - #.1: The Incarnation

At this stage we will now begin to examine various doctrines in the New Covenant. These doctrines can be generally divided into two broad classes:

1. Truths which when believed on and faith is released on lead to eternal life and righteousness.
2. Divine instructions for holy living which distinguish saints from sinners.

Throughout the New Testament, both streams of doctrine are interspersed. Trying to separate them will be laborious. Because of this, we will adopt a simple principle: identify wherever a doctrine is first mentioned. Thereafter, subsequent mentions will be cited as led by Holy Spirit and available materials provided by research assistants who are participants in the 2016 Master Class of the Global Advanced Mentor-ship Program. With this approach, we will be able to, by the Grace of Elohim, have a fuller understanding of the issues outlined for consideration.

Article #.1 of the New Covenant: Incarnation and Virgin Birth of Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah

The Merriam-Webster dictionary defines Incarnation as: the embodiment of a deity or spirit in some earthly form (2) capitalized: the union of divinity with humanity in Jesus Christ.

The New Testament opens with two chapters in both Matthew and Luke dedicated to provide detailed

revelation of the Incarnation: the divine Conception of Yeshua by power of Holy Spirit in the womb of the Virgin named Mary and His Birth as a Human Being. Luke even provides the historical backdrop of this paradigm shifting event: it happened during the reign of Augustus Caesar, the first Emperor or Supreme Ruler of Rome. He was the historic personality who transformed Rome from a Republic ruled by Senators who appointed a Caesar as military Commander to an Empire under a supreme Monarch who was above both the realm and the people. He reigned from about 27 BC to 14 AD. There is also the record that He was born during the reign of Herod as King of Judea. In effect, His birth is generally computed as between 6-4-2 BC

Key verses/passages

Matthew 1:1, 18-23 (KJV) 17 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. 22 Now all this was done, that it might be

fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

Luke 1:26-37 (KJV) 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. 36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a

son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. 37 For with God nothing shall be impossible. 38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

Matthew 2:1-12 (KJV) 1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. 3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. 5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. 7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also. 9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 10

When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh. 12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

Luke 2:1-21,40, 52 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) 3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. 4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) 5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. 6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. 8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. 9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, Fear

not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. 11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. 12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, 14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. 15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. 16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. 17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. 18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. 20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. 21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature and in favour with God and man.

Critical nature of this Truth

The entire New Covenant rests on the Incarnation and Virgin Birth of Yeshua! Why is this so?

1.1 The Incarnation was the original plan of Elohim to bring humanity into a deep relationship with divinity.

It was not a Plan B as religious interpretations of Genesis 3:15 suggest. In deciding to create man, Elohim was well aware Adam and Eve would wrongly exercise their free will/power of choice and miss it. Before they were created, Elohim had it worked out that divinity would intervene. The Lamb was slain before Sin was committed!

Revelation 13:8 (KJV) 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

1.2. It was the means of fulfilling the first prophecy of Elohim on how the sin of Adam and Eve would be atoned for

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

1.3. It was the ONLY way in which several prophecies of the divine Plan of Redemption in the Old Covenant would be fulfilled so that the new can take off.

Isaiah 7:14 (KJV) 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

1.4. Every human on earth since the Incarnation has a choice of Faith or Doubt in report of the Word

It is to either

- Believe report of the whole counsel of scriptures from Genesis to Revelation that Yeshua is Incarnation of Elohim

Or

- Create and believe any theory which portrays Him as a mere messenger from the Father like Prophets of Old or a kind of Prime Minister appointed by the Father (Arianism/Jehovah Witness/Pseudo-Kingdom)

It is only by Faith in the person of the Incarnate Yeshua (Elohim made Flesh) that any of these things can legally and spiritually happen:

i. Access to the Father

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

Romans 5:2 (KJV) 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Ephesians 2:18 (KJV) 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

ii. Salvation from Sin is entirely by His Grace

Yeshua was incarnated for the purpose of serving as the Lamb of Elohim who would take away the Sins of the whole world.

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name

under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Ephesians 2:1-10 (KJV) 1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the Course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Romans 10:8-12 (KJV) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from

the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

iii. The entire New Covenant would be of no effect if Elohim had not been incarnated in the Person of Yeshua.

The Truth that He Who was Incarnate Is of same substance with Yahweh is the Cornerstone of the entire New Covenant! Without revelation, no one can receive this hard saying of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus!

John 14:7-11 (KJV) 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

Luke 10:21-22 (KJV) 21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. 22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

Matthew 21:42 (KJV) 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

Ephesians 2:19-22 (KJV) 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Receiving the truth about the Person an Ministry of Yeshua by Faith translates people from sinner to saint as the righteousness of Elohim in Him is exchange for our sins. It is a liberating truth indeed!

John 8:32, 35-36 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

Our challenge is to give Holy Spirit right of way to continue to use the Word to transform us from glory to glory in excited anticipation of that Day of days when the Groom will take His Bride!

1 John 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

Assignment: (1). What is the Incarnation? (2). Why is it important as foundation of all other New Covenant doctrines?

Chapter 66

Doctrine #.2: Yeshua, Jesus came to restore the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve

As we saw in the last lesson, it is fitting that the very first doctrine which the New Covenant presents is the Person of Yeshua, Jesus! He Who is Emmanuel – Elohim with us - is the center and circumference of the Kingdom. To know Him as He Is and exercise faith in His Name is to walk in eternal life

John 17:3 (KJV) 3 And **this is life eternal**, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

Faith in Him is also the basis of accessing and walking in all the Blessings of the Father. This includes Salvation, Healing, Deliverance, Provisions and other blessings we shall consider in detail in due Course . A fuller exposition on His Identity and Nature is provided in **GSOM Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus** which is available on the website: www.kingdombooksclub.com

Let us now move on to the central message of Yeshua, Jesus. It is needful to recognize the reality that Yeshua, Jesus did not come to establish Christian Religion, just like other human founders of religions did. Yeshua rather came to recover the Kingdom lost by Adam and Eve to Satan in Genesis 3:1-7. In the economy of heaven, that recovery would be through a process. There are 4 specific divine aspects of the restoration process that Yeshua demonstrated in Matthew 4:17-25. This passage is significant because it captures the first words and

actions of Yeshua when He commenced His public ministry.

Matthew 4:17-25 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

1. **He Proclaimed the Kingdom** (Matthew 4:17, 23)

2. **Recruit co-laborers** whose priorities and essential day jobs would be to fish for humans to populate the Kingdom by power of Holy Spirit (Matthew 4:18-22)
3. **Demonstrate the powers of the Kingdom** through Miracles, Signs and Wonders (Matthew 4:23, 24)
4. **Define the lifestyle of Kingdom citizens** (Matthew 4:23 'teaching in their synagogues')

Most of the gospels concentrate on expanding these 4 things which Yeshua demonstrated in Matthew 4. In subsequent lessons, for instance, we will zoom in on specific instructions for Kingdom life which Yeshua, Jesus shared. In addition to those four things covered in Matthew chapter 4, the ministry of Yeshua was focused on these issues relate to the Kingdom.

5. **Pay the price** – with His own blood - to provide the pathway for those under dominion of Satan (sinners) to become sons of Elohim and citizens of the Kingdom.
6. **Commission the Church** to function on earth as His Body, Bride and agent for continuing His Assignment of proclaiming the Kingdom
7. **In the fullness of time, He will return physically** to rule and reign as King over the Kingdom as a global reality.

Let us expand on some of the concepts in order to gain deeper insight.

- i. **Proclaim the Kingdom**

Understanding what the Kingdom is

When Elohim created the earth, it was to serve as a realm or part of His dominion.

Psalm 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

Adam and Eve were placed on earth as assigns or regents to rule the material earth on behalf of Elohim as Genesis 1:26-29; Genesis 2:15 affirm. By disobeying Elohim, Adam and Eve lost the Kingdom. By obeying Satan, they transferred their awesome authority to him. That is how Satan became the god of this world, controlling its fallen state through Sin and carnality (Matthew 4:8-11; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4). From the Fall, the divine plan has been to restore the Kingdom in the earth realm after Satan is dealt with

Genesis 3:15 (KJV) 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Elohim's plan for Israel was kingdom relationship, not rituals of religion!

In setting Israel apart for His holy use, intention of Elohim was to use the nation and people to demonstrate what the Kingdom will be like to those outside it. They were to be a reference point of His goodness and loyalty!

Exodus 19:5-6 (KJV) 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

As the Old Testament reveals, Israel left the path of relationship with Elohim as Father and King, preferring to treat Him as a 'distant, unknown God' to be found in Temples through rituals which are performed without heart – by rote – on certain 'holy days'. By the time John the Baptist arrived on the scene, the voice of Elohim was no longer heard. The hearts of the people were hard. It is significant that instead of inviting the people of Israel to 'meet Elohim in the Temple' at Jerusalem, John was inviting them away from it to an unlikely place – the wilderness! He was inviting them to encounter Elohim in their hearts through the instrument of repentance. To make things clearer, John demanded changed life as proof of repentance.

Matthew 3:1-3, 7-12 (KJV) 1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth

not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

First message of Yeshua was recurring theme of His ministry focus

The very first message of Yeshua after His Baptism at Jordan and Temptation in the Wilderness was the imminence of the Kingdom

Matthew 4:17, 23 (KJV) 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

Both John and Yeshua, Jesus were preaching the same message! It was a message that:

- i. Elohim had no value for rituals people performed on certain holy days inside religious buildings as long as Satan ruled their hearts through sin, worldliness and carnality.

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2

For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

- ii. Elohim rather desires relationship with humans
- iii. True relationship begins with the act of genuine repentance from Sin and conscious overthrow of Satan as lord of an individual's life
- iv. The heart of those who believe can only have one King – Yeshua – Who rules supreme over them. His kingship over their lives has proof that can be seen in a lifestyle that is dependent on His Grace, not abundance of material possessions:

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

- v. As saints submit to the sovereign rule of Elohim, seeking first His Kingdom, He takes full responsibility for ALL their temporal needs. The kingdom Yeshua, Jesus came to restore is practicalized by 3 distinct but interconnected realities:

Kingdom Within: Any individual who undergoes the process of rejecting rule of Satan by genuine repentance has the Kingdom within – as a spiritual reality in the heart - which means the person is submitted to the Sovereign rule of Yeshua. Proof of

it will be willingness to value the rule of King Yeshua more than anything else and living for the world to come – the manifest Kingdom – making solid investments therein. This means making present choices in the light of eternity and the Kingdom.

Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why

take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Please note: any Kingdom teaching so called which depreciates the Person and worth of King Yeshua is false. No matter how sweet the slogans of such preaching and teachings, to the extent that they are based on a Jesus who is inferior to the Kingdom automatically qualifies them to be called ‘pseudo-kingdom’ gospel!

Kingdom Nation: All saints, all over the community, city, County, State, Nation and world-wide who have this experience – irrespective of their geographic locations, gender, races, ages or any characteristic are part of the Kingdom nation where Yeshua is Sovereign ruler. They are part of His One indivisible Body and make up His one single Bride.

With this understanding ministers are used by Holy Spirit to be co-laborers with Yeshua, Jesus in His Kingdom business of birthing one indivisible Kingdom nation of saints who love Him and each other, living an 'opposite life' which impacts the world in a clear way.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Manifest Kingdom: On a day known only to Elohim, the Kingdoms of this world will fold up for Yeshua's Kingdom to manifest in full. That is when what Adam and Eve lost will be fully recovered as Satan is locked away for a thousand years. Called the Manifest Kingdom, this is when Yeshua will wipe away all tears of saints who walked with circumspection during their pilgrimage, living by His Word and sustained by His Grace. It will be a time of full rest with no pain, poverty or sickness. All citizens of the Kingdom will live on the beneficence of Elohim with no need for a 9.00 am-5.00 pm job!

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Ministers who do not understand and teach the full kingdom message may likely:

- Jeopardize the futures of saints who may be misled to clutch to what Yeshua, Jesus wants them to release

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

1. Build denominations to promote their names and feed their egos and thereby divide the Body, frustrating Kingdom purpose

Jeremiah 23:1 (KJV) 1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

- Mislead saints to seek dominion of the world in a physical sense at this present time whereas it the Father has ordained that saints shall be joint heirs with Yeshua when He returns to rule in the manifest Kingdom (Romans 8:14-18). Those who fall victim to what is called 'dominionalism', end up chasing phantoms/mirages in politics an various mountains of society with the Grace an backing of our Father. Let no one confuse this aberration with the reality that in this present time, the Father has ordained to use specific

vessels to manifest His grace an glory in several sectors, including Governance. They are His Ambassadors on special assignment. Not all saints are called in this regard.

2. Ever since His Incarnation, Yeshua has been recruiting human co-laborers who would continue the **Assignment** of proclaiming the Kingdom and be instruments of populating it **Matthew 4:18-22 (KJV)** 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

It's not given to angels but to kingdom citizens

3. Demonstrate the powers of the Kingdom through Miracles, Signs and Wonders **Matthew 4:23-25 (KJV)** 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed

with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

The Lord wants saints to recover the fullness of the Kingdom and stop depending on the systems of the world for sustenance! The Kingdom has superior Economic, Financial and Healthcare systems which guarantee holistic well being of saints as they access the goodness of their King by Faith. True saints do not stumble or speak unadvisedly to their Father an King when any blessing is not yet manifested neither do they get anxious and offended. They rest in the beneficial goodness of the Father and perfectness of His timing as they continue to seek first the Kingdom!

Assignment: (1). Please summarize the doctrine of the Kingdom and explain the 3 dimensions of it. (2). What happens when leaders do not understand and teach on the Kingdom of Elohim?

Chapter 67

Doctrines by Yeshua which declare lifestyle of Kingdom Now (within) citizens which qualify them for Kingdom come (Manifest phase)

As we saw in the previous chapter, Yeshua was not incarnated to establish Christian religion with a slew of rituals to be performed in a Temple to appease an angry God.

The relational paradigm of Kingdom life.

There was something so refreshingly different about His Theology which touched people on a profound heart level. Let us see the reaction of Israelites of His day to appreciate the depth and scope of Teachings of Yeshua

Matthew 7:28-29 (KJV) 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

What was it that made the difference?

Firstly, Yeshua was calling people away from Religion in which external actions done without heart to be seen of other humans was predominant in Jewish life as Matthew 6:1-8; Matthew 23 reveal. In its place, He called them to repentance – a change of heart concerning Satan, Sin, the World and Self so that they could start and maintain a walk with Yahweh as Father in an intimate relationship! This was truly revolutionary! For those who start the divine-human relationship through repentance, Yeshua called them to live in a new way which would be self-declaratory. In other words, the Truth of

Kingdom life He taught set people free from the power of Satan and sin to live the Zoe or Elohim type of Life.

By bringing forth fruits meet for repentance (to use the words of John the Baptist in Matthew 3), clear evidence of the true identity of saints as citizens of the Kingdom of heaven living in the material world but not of the world would be manifested. In other words, truth which saints hear an true change in the heart have evidence in the form of transformed character, lifestyle priorities and practices which become a constant practice— in secret and in the open; near an far. Research assistant for this section, Dionne Maxwell of Indiana, USA deserves credit for spotlighting this fact.

Sermon on the Mount: expression of Kingdom life.

It is significant that after proclaiming the Kingdom in Matthew 4:17 an 23, the very next act of Yeshua was to do a detailed teaching camp to describe the lifestyle of those who are to be part of His Kingdom. The Sermon of the Mount can therefore be seen as a summary of Kingdom Life!

Matthew 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: 2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

Doctrine #.3: What constitutes blessedness in the Kingdom is opposite to worldly values and paradigm.

The 8 Beatitudes which open the extensive teaching ministry of Yeshua reveal the scope to

which values of His Kingdom differ intrinsically and materially from those of Kingdoms of this world. They reveal the state of heart Yeshua wants those called by His Name ought to have in order to continually tap into His Grace and depend on Him for everything. That is the place of spiritual health and safety!

Verse 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Commentary: This speaks of the inclination of the heart in humility which blanks out any prideful tendency. Those who realize their deficiencies and need for Him and His Grace are in a safe place because all that the Kingdom is an has is placed at their disposal!

Verse 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Commentary. In the same way, those who are truly troubled 'mourn' for aspects of their lives where they are falling have a promise of comfort from on high. In other words, when saints are cognizant of besetting sins, little foxes or any way of life which falls short of the grace provided, the Lord is faithful to continue His Potter's work, molding them to perfection. This was the path that Paul walked in Philippians 3:1-14, no wonder his awesome ministry. Those who allow secular humanism to drive them to prideful inability to yearn for spiritual perfection may satisfy themselves that they are better than others, just like the Pharisee of Luke 18:9-14. The Church at Laodecia was rebuked by Yeshua for spiritual pride in Revelation 3:14-20

Verse 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Commentary: Meekness is not weakness but rather strength surrendered to the Lord. It is the state in which saints cease to strive with the will of the Father in all things but trust Him to lead and guide us as He deems best. In dealing with others, it is the state of heart and mind which does not strive for pre-eminence or to be known and heard. Rather, the saint trusts the Lord to have his/her back. When this virtue is on display, saints will not struggle with their earthly inheritance as the onus shifts from themselves to Him. In the same way, The Lord assumes responsibility for their eternal inheritance. Meekness is a virtue that majority of saints have allowed pressures of life, career, family to deal negatively with their hearts and minds to create a calloused feeling.

Verse 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Commentary: Yeshua places a high premium on hearts which pant for more of Him and rely entirely on His Grace to live an minister. Like David penned in Psalms 42:1-2, He wants our hearts to yearn for more of Him, promising to fulfill such holy desires. Whenever hearts of saints are passionate for fullness of holiness, the Kingdom is energized and revival ensues.

Verse 7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Commentary: A heart of mercy sows seeds of mercy which produce commensurate fruit. Mercy is the root of forgiveness. Those who are merciful do not retain anger or offence. Consequently, their hearts and minds are filled with overflowing love for those

who suffer pain or difficulty of any sort. This includes feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, providing shelter for the homeless and practical works of charity which He commends in Matthew 25: 31-46

Verse 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Commentary: Those whose hearts have no guile but are rather simple, uncomplicated and pure have access to the Throne of Elohim in this present life when they pray. The presence of the Lord is with them and they can commune without struggle. In the same way, the state of their hearts mean they live like the 5 wise Virgins, ever ready for the rapture and return of the King. If they complete their earthly pilgrimages, their hope of resurrection to see Elohim and live in eternity with Him is assured as 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:50-58 reveal.

Verse 9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Commentary: The Lord wants His saints who are beneficiaries of peace with the Father through His shed blood to be dispensers of Peace. The ministry of conflict resolution includes helping sinners to return to the Father as 2 Corinthians 5:17-21 states. Saints are also to be invested in making peace between saints; between couples whose relationships break down or those who have strained relationships.

Verse 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Commentary: Those who suffer persecution because of righteousness are deemed as blessed.

This is because such reaction of religious people and sinners to righteousness is evidence of intimacy with the Father. Apart from John the Beloved, all the disciples of Yeshua suffered martyrdom for His name sake. Even John was massively persecuted ending with banishment on the Isle of Patmos. The King wants all who are His Own to have a proper understanding that to suffer for His Name sake is an honour, not desolation. Here, Yeshua pronounces virtues and qualities held in high esteem by Yahweh. Significantly, they are opposite of values of the world.

Doctrine #.4: Response of saints to persecution

Verse 11-12 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Commentary: Yeshua in His Omniscience knew that receiving His saving grace and walking in intimacy with Elohim would not earn saint's applause. On the other hand, people would take advantage of saints, persecute and speak evil against them. The right response in the heart, by speech and attitudes should be that of joy, not complaints, murmuring and negativity. Murmuring was #.1 sin of Israel.

Doctrine #.5: Kingdom life is a catalyst for transformation

Verse 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing,

but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Commentary: Saints are to be catalysts of transformation by allowing Holy Spirit to show up through their vessels to touch lives of people outside the Kingdom. When such impartation is release, it leaves an impression in the heart an min of sinners which Holy Spirit can use – much more than our preachment – to set them up for Salvation in the ay of visitation. If saints would just release their saltiness, much more people would be saved!

1 Peter 2:11-12 (KJV) 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Just as salt preserves from corruption and adds flavor to food, Yeshua requested the Father in John 17 to leave saints on earth after salvation so that they can affect the world primarily by the ‘opposite life’ they live on the Road Less Traveled.

Doctrine #.6: Kingdom Life dispels darkness of the world

Verse 14-16 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they

may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Commentary: In the same way, Yeshua wants His saints to realize that His righteousness in them is a beacon of light whose primary purpose is to dispel darkness and show the way. Superiority of Kingdom life to the world's selfish, self-centered ways should never be in doubt anywhere a saint is planted.

Doctrine #.7: Yeshua came to fulfill the Torah, not destroy it and bless us with His righteousness or right standing with the Father.

Verse 17-19 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Commentary: The Torah given to Moses was holy but humans who would observe it had a mortal flaw: their sin nature. Yeshua came to take upon Himself all the hand writing of ordinances which were against us and contrary so that we can receive His Own righteousness with which to live the Zoe life, well above requirements of the Torah.

Colossians 2:14 (KJV) 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against

us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

The righteousness we receive from Him – right standing with the Father is a precious gift we should hold in humility, not haughtiness or pride!

Doctrine #.8: Kingdom life of Righteousness exceeds Religion

Verse 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Commentary: Those who are righteous or have right standing with the Father on merit of Yeshua's sacrifice places a greater burden of transparent, superior living than religious devotions an exertion

Doctrine #.9: Anger is evil and should be dealt with, not excused away

Verse 21-22 Ye have heard that it was said of them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Commentary: Yeshua was showing further superiority of the New Covenant to the Old. He revealed that the root of murder lies in offence an anger, which are states of the heart, min an emotion where all evil can be hatched on the inside. His righteousness implies that saints are not just to love outwardly, but also ensure that there is no

resentment, malice or anger lurking unseen in the emotion which can carry greater weight before the Lord Who searches all hearts as Jeremiah 17:10 says.

To be angry is a normal reaction of the human soul when people do what is deemed offensive or things do not work out as planned. Here, Yeshua speaks of anger 'without a cause'. This speaks of a heart or soul that has been damaged or wounded to the point of producing death, not life. Consequently, its output is negative and responds to external pressures with anger, malice or offence. To remain in this state, He says is toxic and dangerous. Paul was used to reveal deeper truths about anger: it is a normal thing to be offended when things go wrong but saints should not well in its tent.

Ephesians 4:26 (KJV) 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

To forgive, let go and move on with a heart which justifies the offending brother or sister is called for as Yeshua later answered Peter

Matthew 18:21-22 (KJV) 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

In the days of Yeshua, the word 'Raca' was a derogatory word hurled at some boy one has a deep resentment or offence against. In the same way, calling some one a fool reveals utter contempt. Yeshua warned saints to guard their emotions from corruption which can induce severe dislike or hatred

against others on the basis of who they are or what they did. Inner healing is therefore necessary for damaged emotions and wounded souls

Doctrine #.10: The stronger brethren have greater responsibility for maintaining relationships with weaker ones

Verse 23-24 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

Commentary: The Lord places a very high bar indeed for saints to live the Kingdom life well beyond the pay grade of both religion and the world. The onus for restoring relationships that are broken is placed on the more spiritual! By alluding to bringing gifts to the Altar, Yeshua was establishing the link between loving Elohim and other saints as He spoke through John:

1 John 4:20-21 (KJV) 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? 21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

The principle of greater responsibility for conflict resolution on the more spiritual was amplified in one of the Pauline epistles.

Galatians 6:1-2 (KJV) 1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

It is therefore not enough to see or know any fault of a saint. The question is: what is the vicarious responsibility of the one whose eyes were opened to the one who is either ignorant or bound in a sin or situation?

Doctrine #.11: Saints should take responsibility for peace and pay whatever price required to de-escalate tension with adversaries

Verse 25-26 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

Commentary: Yeshua lays the onus on saints to de-escalate tension with all that is in their power. This principle, when put into practice will save saints some of the self-inflicted wounds arising from contending with various adversaries of the world order who tap into a system which is foundationally tipped against saints.

Doctrine #. 12: Immorality of all sorts is forbidden.

Verse 27-28 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

Commentary. Superiority and greater demand of the New Covenant over the Old is demonstrated by widening the scope of sin to include covert ones committed in the heart such as lusts and various shades of immorality which do not fit into overt immoral actions. Yeshua said categorically that Lust is on par with actual immoral actions because the eyes of Yahweh are purer than to behold iniquity in hearts, minds and emotions of saints. Such secret sexual actions like Masturbation, Pornography and misuse of reproductive organs outside the holy estate of marriage create inward filthiness which Elohim does not want saints to harbour and culture. Paul the Apostle was used to show why this is so: our beings are His Temple and should not be defiled in any way (1 Corinthians 6:9-20). He was also used to widen the scope of immorality or sexual sins in Romans 1; Ephesians 5:3-8; Colossians 3:5-8 other scriptures.

Galatians 5:19 (KJV) 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

Doctrine #.13: Fight good fight of faith with spiritual violence

Verse 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Commentary: Though save by Grace through faith, Yeshua admonished saints to engage their will and spiritual discipline to fight the good fight of faith through vigilance, prayer and making right choices with their beings. His grace leads saints to repentance and holy living, not continuance in sin as Romans 6:1-16 says.

Doctrine #.14: Marriage is a Union, not relationship of convenience. Divorce is forbidden, except where immorality is introduced

Verse 31-32 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Commentary: This is one of the doctrines that saints throw on the ground as part of the mystery of Lawlessness. Yeshua expanded the truth in Matthew 19:1-12. Paul the Apostle was used to speak further on this truth in 1 Corinthians 7. The summary is simple: Marriage is an indissoluble union of a brother and sister to become one flesh. Taken together, all of the Bible reveals only three circumstances where marriage is deemed dissolved: Immorality by a spouse; Death or where a spouse is rejected for embracing the gospel. Those who divorce and re-marry outside these three conditions are in active disobedience. Victims of domestic abuse may receive counselling to live apart while the offending spouse is assisted to be delivered.

Doctrine #.15: Swearing is forbidden

Verse 33-37 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: 35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. 36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. 37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

Commentary: Saints are not to use their tongues to swear invoking any authority whether in heaven or on earth. In the same way, saints are not to engage in cursing.

Doctrine #.16: Retaliation is forbidden

Verse 38-41 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain

Commentary: Yeshua upends another Mosaic law which permitted retaliation. In the Kingdom, He declares that saints can tap into His grace to forgive those who offend them. Saints are additionally charged to go further: avoid a retaliatory spirit. Walking along this road less travelled in offices, businesses, neighbourhoods will do more than a

thousand advertisements to impact hearts of sinners and prepare them to yearn for and receive the saving grace of Elohim in Yeshua. In other words, if we suffer for Him, the Lord can convict those who torment or afflict us when we refuse to come down to their level. Refusal of saints to take this road creates an unhealthy situation of strife between them and those responsible for their pain.

1 Peter 2:19-23 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

Doctrine #.17: Give without restriction

Verse 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

Commentary: Kingdom life is a giving, poured out life. Saints do not live for themselves but are rather stewards of all assets place under their trust. When people are in need and seek assistance, saints should not shut up bowels of compassion. They should see saints within their spheres as 'last resort' when in situation which may look hopeless. When saints

refuse to help people in need, their hopes may be dashed in ways they may be devastated. It is true that some people may try to take advantage of simplicity of saints. Since we do not know their hearts and should not attempt to, the best Course of action may be to pray and ask Holy Spirit where there is a check in the heart. He will reveal those who are mere spots in our feasts of charity who should be disciplined by local assemblies or Fellowships.

Doctrine #.18. A call to perfection in love

Verse 43-48 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Commentary: Yeshua reiterates love as central response of saints to all people and situations. Living in love takes us onto the spiritual and moral highway which reflects the essential nature of Elohim. If all saints were to spend considerable time to study, pray in and diligently practice love as a Kingdom lifestyle, the Church would be the powerful

catalyst of transformation it was ordained to be. In all things, we should be mindful of the reality that Yahweh is our Father and that Love, His DNA flows within our spiritual veins.

Conclusion.

In Matthew Chapter 5, Yeshua began an exposition of Kingdom lifestyle that saints are called to. Anywhere saints take His Words seriously and utilize His Grace to live out the New Covenant, the world is bound to 'see' and be impacted. Unfortunately, Christian Religion causes ministers and ministries to invest in raising of buildings of brick and mortar and encouraging people to be co-dependents chasing ephemeral 'successes' rather than walk in the reality of Kingdom Life.

Assignment: (1). Which of the 16 doctrines in Matthew 5 challenge you most? (2). What is your response to them?

Chapter 68

Doctrines of the New Covenant articulated by Yeshua, Jesus in Sermon on the Mount Part B

In the previous chapter, we began to receive from the Lord an understanding of the various Doctrines of the New Covenant imbedded in Matthew Chapter 5. In this chapter, we posture before Him to receive additional insights into the doctrines imbedded into Matthew Chapter 6. Collectively, the Truths in the Sermon on the Mount constitute Kingdom Culture or lifestyle which is distinct from the world. Though we are in the world, we are not of the world!

Matthew Chapter 6

Doctrine #.19: Charity should be done with discretion and without trumpeting it in order to glorify Elohim and be rewarded by Him

Verse 1-4 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

Commentary: The Lord wants saints to live in Love and be charitable, providing for needs of the less fortunate in society. However, He does not want

us to take credit and make a show of the good deeds we do. If we do good and take credit for it by extensive publicity, we risk getting rewards from humans (through their applause). But when we exercise discretion and stay under the radar, all the glory goes to Elohim who then rewards us because blessing the poor is a loan to Him! In these days of instant publicity offered by platforms such as Facebook, Periscope, YouTube, Snapchat and other social media, the danger is magnified. In making posts concerning our social projects, we need to ensure that the focus is not on ourselves and good deeds but on Elohim and His glory.

Proverbs 19:17 (KJV) 17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

Doctrine #.20: How not to pray

Verse 5-8 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly .7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Commentary: Saints do not hearken to this doctrine and therefore do just the opposite! Saints

are not to make a show of prayer, to be seen by humans and applauded for being great 'Prayer Warriors'. Prayer is an **Assignment** of intimate communion with Elohim needing no bystanders or onlookers. It is best as a 'closet' activity – whether physically or spiritually when others are around. Saints are therefore to avoid religious methods of prayer which glory in multitudes of words spoken from the emotions and memory in repetitive form which resembles chanting of the occult. Because prayer is communion or intense conversation with a wise Father who is spring of all intelligence, we need to communicate clearly from our heart and with faith filled words!

Doctrine #.21: The right pattern and structure of prayer

Verse 9 After this manner therefore pray ye:
Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

Commentary: Prayer is to Yahweh our heavenly Father. We need to factor in reality that He is our Father', not just 'my Father' meaning there is need to be 'Body Conscious'. When this consciousness sinks in, we will not hold ought against His other children nor do evil to them and expect access to Him. Approaching Him should be in reverence 'Hallowed'. If this is so, we need to take our eyes off the issues we are going through and be cognizant that He is Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omniscient, knowing what we need before we speak in prayer. This disposition has one major effect: unleashing our Faith!

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh

to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Hebrews 10:35-39 (KJV) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Verse 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

Commentary: The need to place the Kingdom above all else saints aspire to is the basis of true Kingdom culture by saints in the earth realm. Saints are to check their hearts regularly to ensure that King Yeshua is still enthroned therein indicated by how much their choices and lifestyle reflects His Sovereign rule. If saints are truly alive, there ought to be a panting and yearning for returning of the King to set up the manifest phase of the Kingdom in the earth realm.

Colossians 3:1-4 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Saints who pray must first submit to perfect will of Elohim! Prayer is not an invitation to impose our will on Elohim and expect Him to rubber stamp same. Rather, our posture should be that of midwives who are postured for birthing His will in the earth realm. That was the focus of His own life and ministry when in the Body.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

Verse 11 Give us this day our daily bread.

Commentary: Because He knows our needs even before we pray, petitions should be simple and uncomplicated. The Lord wants us to trust Him for our Tomorrow and not worry about needs to come. ‘Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof’ is what Yeshua counselled in verse 34

Verse 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

Commentary: There is a distinction between this prayer focus and that in verses 14 and 15. This seems to speak of our attitude to those who owe us financial and physical debts and cannot repay. Where saints are in such situations, it can be a very huge yoke indeed. As we gather for fellowship, they can lose their esteem. Yeshua suggests that our heart of mercy should include declaration of the

principle of Jubilee for our brethren and others: Liberty and Freedom. We should joyfully write off debts which brethren owing us cannot repay. The joy of liberty when they hear the news should touch our hearts too and bring a lift.

Verse13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

Commentary: Yeshua wants saints to trust the Father to supply grace not to walk into tempting situations and even greater grace to walk away from such circumstances if they come suddenly upon us. To pray about this daily is to tap into His matchless Grace. Such prayers also enhance our vigilance and capacity to escape snares of the enemy in the workplace and elsewhere.

1 Corinthians 10:13-15 (KJV) 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Commentary: Our Father is merciful and wants us to be transmitters of that same virtue to others. He expects us who need His mercy to offer same to others without grudge. To forgive is not enough. We need to justify such people – wipe away memories of their past offences with Blood of the Lamb so that we do not remember and feel bad concerning past

encounters. In other words, let us emulate our Father in heaven and ensure that there should be no storage space in our minds which document past misdeeds by people. What this means is that when people sin afresh against us, let it be seen as a present issue, not accumulation of past misdeeds and trends.

James 2:13 (KJV) 13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

Doctrine #. 22: Fasting

Verse 16-18 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Commentary: Though Elohim has given us all things which pertain to life and godliness, saints are not called to be lazy spiritually. We are called to Watch and Pray. Yeshua Himself also revealed that there are certain situations which require additional input of fasting so that our spirit-man can access the Throne of Grace and Mercy as the Body is brought under subjection through abstaining from food and drinks

Matthew 17:14-21 (KJV) 14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he

is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 **Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.**

Just as in prayer, Yeshua does not want us to make a show of our Fasting, lest we get reputation and applause from humans as reward. Fasting should be done with discretion. Our countenances in the workplace and neighbourhoods should not betray our identities or present experiences. The Lord Who searches the heart is the one we seek to see us and hear our prayers, not other humans!

Doctrine #.23: Saints are to seek first the Kingdom and make present choices based on it
Verses 19-34 of Matthew chapter 6 is one whole body of truth concerning need for saints to come into a personal relationship with Elohim grounded in the quality of their response to His awesome love manifested in shedding of the Blood of Yeshua. Each

verse builds on the others to lead to the peak in verse 33. Those who preach the pseudo-kingdom often take verse 33 out of the context in this entire passage so that they use it to mask their Arian philosophy (that Yeshua is not divine and saints should focus on the Kingdom, not Yeshua). Unfortunately, their logic is very opaque: you cannot separate a true King from his Kingdom! In the case of Yeshua, He is the heart of the Kingdom: its Center and Circumference! To deny Him pre-eminence is to preach ‘another gospel and call it ‘kingdom’!

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Colossians 1:18-21 (KJV) 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. Let us now examine all the verses which combine to propose true Kingdom culture based on entire submission to Sovereign rule of Yeshua and total dependency on His Grace. 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Commentary: Saints are not to engage in the same rat race for resources which drive the world

economic system based on the poverty paradigm. This does not imply that saints should not work, do business or fold their hands. It is rather about an opposite paradigm of living which entirely rotates on the King and His Kingdom, rather than human exertions to accumulate wealth and attain power. Yeshua therefore calls on saints to consciously invest in heaven and the Kingdom where assets are secure and of eternal value. Our investment priorities reveal where our heart is inclined: to eternity or the temporal world.

Verse 22-23 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

Commentary: the sharpness or otherwise of our Focus reveals what quantum of Light drives our lives. A good eye fills the body with light while a bad one fills it with darkness. Saints are to walk in the Light of Truth which is His instruction for godly living rather than the darkness of selfish, self-centred strivings to accumulate fancies of the world.

Verse 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

Commentary: Elohim demands total devotion and attention. Mammon which is the Principality Satan assigns to manipulate Money as an instrument of controlling the behaviour of humans also demands total devotion and attention from those who want to be rich. Wealth is not the issue here because Elohim

blesses the righteous He elects with wealth and takes care of all needs of all His family. The real issue rather is the questions of Who and What occupies pride of place in the heart, mind, will, emotion and world view of saints: is it Elohim or Mammon?

1 Timothy 6:6-11 (KJV) 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

Verse 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Commentary: Saints are called to live a life in which they depend entirely on the benefice of their heavenly Father Who knows their needs and has provided them before they ask! He is responsible for the spiritual and physical wellbeing of all His children! When saints do not grasp this awesome truth about the Omni-benevolence of their heavenly

Father, they slide into arm of the flesh which is deadly.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

Verse 26-30 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

Commentary: Yeshua uses Birds of the Air and Lilies of the Bush to drive home the point that Elohim is a caring Father. If He cares for birds which have no eternal souls and spirits as well as flowers which are perishable, it should not be difficult to grasp that He cares very much for the Crown Jewel of Creation which is mankind and more so, saints who He redeemed with the precious Blood of Yeshua

Romans 8:30 (KJV) 30 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all,

how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Verse 31-32 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

Commentary. From what Yeshua stated here, most of the prayers of saints can be rightly tagged 'Gentile Prayers'. When prayer meetings are filled with agendas of Bread and Butter, there is a desecration of the powerful ministry of prayer. Our Father wants us to look away from the pressures of the flesh to see the bigger picture of His divine purpose in creating us

Verse 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

Commentary: From a Divine perspective, the New Covenant was sealed in the Blood of Yeshua. Here in this verse as culmination of the divine thought started in Matthew 6:10 and particularly built up from verse 19, Yeshua offers all saints who were redeemed by His Blood their part in the New Covenant. It is to seek first the Kingdom to come by enthroning Him as Sovereign over their lives to determine by Holy Spirit all that they do in this present life! He categorically states that whosoever will come into this Covenant Relationship with Elohim as offered is guaranteed to live on the benefice of the King. What people are burning their candles at two ends for will be graciously given to them – without hassle of thought, words and striving

physically. The Lord is guaranteeing that His Grace will take care of all temporal needs of those who dare to take up their Cross and die to self so that He can live in and through their vessels.

Verse 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Commentary. The Lord warns saints to cast away worry and anxiety about their future and those of their families. He is faithful to care for both present and future needs. It takes grace from Him to take our eyes off the Mountains that the Future represent. The Key is to see He Who created the Mountains and looms far above them!

Conclusion

When we are wholly committed to His Kingdom Purpose, the worries and anxieties for things we need will disappear leading to a state of heart and mind which reflects the depth of His Grace.

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

True Kingdom Culture ensures when saints grasp how much an opposite road we are called to travel relative to the world. Satan rules the world system with its 'get' mentality while King Yeshua's Kingdom requires us to be givers just like our heavenly Father.

Acts 20:35 (KJV) 35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to

support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

Assignment: (1). Please share which of these aspects of Kingdom Culture (Doctrines #19-23) spoke most to your heart. What do you intend to do with the Word? (2). Overall how would you describe the way Holy Spirit is breaking down the Word in the Class?

Chapter 69

Constitution of the Kingdom creates Kingdom Culture: Approved Lifestyle

In the Old Covenant, Moses was the Law Giver, bringing down from the Mountain the Torah. Over the years, various vessels had been raised in Israel who were also vessels through which Yahweh spoke to His people, the Hebrews. His words regulated their lives – whether in the nation of Israel or in the diaspora. Unfortunately, the people treated His Words with contempt and suffered exile among other divine acts of judgement. When Yeshua came to inaugurate the New Covenant, His Incarnation became a major stumbling block to the religious people of His day. In spite of the pointed, messages of both Moses and great prophets like Isaiah concerning His incarnation, religious leaders could not grasp the reality of extent of the vast the love of Elohim. A number of times, Elohim spoke from heaven to affirm Yeshua, Jesus. The first was at His baptism by John.

Matthew 3:13-17 (KJV) 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending

like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. John himself declared to Israel what Elohim told him about Yeshua in the secret place:

John 1:29-34 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

The second time of the Father's attestation was to the innermost circle of disciples: Peter, James and John on the Mount of Transfiguration:

Matthew 17:1-6 (KJV) 1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then answered

Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. 6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

Persuaded of the Divinity of Yeshua, John the beloved saw no point to trace His genealogy but rather focused on declaring what Elohim showed him:

John 1:1-5 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

When the writer of the Book of Hebrews set out by inspiration to introduce Yeshua to Israel, the choice of words was explicit:

Hebrews 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things

by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

Elohim had in effect narrowed down the giving of the New Covenant to one central vessel: Yeshua. Yes He had spoken in time past through various vessels but that was the Old Covenant. The One appointed to be King in the Kingdom – Who would represent Elohim in the earth realm - was also the Law Giver of the Covenant which brought the Kingdom first into hearts of humans and Who would at a future date known only to the Father, return to set up the tangible/manifest Kingdom throughout the earth realm.

In Matthew 4:17 and 23, He proclaimed the Kingdom, announcing that entry therein or participation was to be by repentance, not performance of rituals. When He went to the Mountain to conduct His first extensive Teaching Camp meeting, those who bucked the national trend of rejection and believed on Him were drawn near to hear what He had to say concerning the Kingdom.

Matthew 5:1 (KJV) 1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: He was declaring the beliefs and lifestyle of those who are part of the Kingdom in the Sermon on the Mount as we have seen in Matthew Chapters 5 and 6. In other words, in a world whose culture was Sin, sinfulness and selfishness, Yeshua the King was setting out the fundamental principles of Kingdom Culture. His language as we have seen so far was clear and explicit, leaving no room for the imagination that saints are called to travel in an

opposite direction from the world in almost all things. Those who do not get this strategic difference between saints and sinners are simply walking in darkness and would invariably stumble.

Kingdom Culture based on the King's Word - Matthew Chapter 7

In Matthew Chapter 7, Yeshua closes out the epic Sermon on the Mount with additional revelations which required practical applications. He was not teaching a convenient, conventional gospel to make hearers 'feel good'. He was calling saints to make a choice to go all the way with Him or drop out. Let us read and trust Holy Spirit to expound the awesome revelations Yeshua brought down from heaven to guide earthlings who would place their faith for eternal life on Him.

Doctrine #.24: Judge Not if you stand on shaky ground yourself; look to yourself, not others

Matthew 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Commentary: The Lord does not want saints to have a judgmental, negative and critical spirit which sees nothing good in others. This is especially bad if

such judgmental attitude is used to shield personal inadequacies. Many times, people hide under the words 'Judge not' to remain in their sins by warding off any question of their lifestyle which does not manifest fruit worthy of repentance. But Yeshua was not giving a pass to hypocrites or sinning church goers. Let us take note that beyond the first two words, Yeshua qualified what He said with the principle of equity: that ye be not judged. He went on to expound the principle of withholding judgement on intentions and actions of people in four additional verses. The two words 'judge not' were uttered in the context of these realities:

- i. **Words of judgement are seeds which produce harvest in due season** –Any time a saint makes a judgement on another or indeed any person or thing in the earth realm, there is a release of value which is required of he or she that makes the utterance. Those who judge harshly will be judged likewise by other people.
- ii. **In effect, Yeshua wanted saints to be primarily concerned with their individual spiritual growth.** In this way, they will escape the trap of being smug with their states when they compare themselves with others they think lowly of. He wants us to have the attitude of Paul who was never satisfied with what he accomplished in the past but pushed on to attain unto deeper and higher realms of intimacy with Yeshua.
Philippians 3:7-15 (KJV) 7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things

but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

- iii. **Harmony in the Body.** Yeshua was birthing His Body in the earth realm comprising individual saints aligned to Him and to each other. Love was to be the greatest glue holding them together as His Body. When saints do not stay in this mode but become critics, inspectors and auditors of one another, the danger is that as we see in part, we may

wrongly judge others. The result would be painful gashes and slashes all over the Body. **James 3:14-16 (KJV)** 14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

By no means is Yeshua asking saints to allow evil to thrive in His Church or turn a blind eye to sinful behaviour exhibited by those who claim to be His. As this chapter shows clearly and all through the New Covenant, saints are called to discern evil, reject same and even throw out of fellowship those who are chronically immoral. The case of the immoral brother in the Church at Corinth was a case study worthy of revisiting:

1 Corinthians 5:1-13 (KJV) 1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the

Lord Jesus. 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: 10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. 11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. 12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? 13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. Saints are also called not to fellowship with those who preach apostasy such as Arians who do not believe in the Incarnation or preach another Yeshua, Jesus:

2 John 1:5-11 (KJV) 5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. 6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from

the beginning, ye should walk in it. 7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

Doctrine #.25: Discern who to commit precious things of the Kingdom to

Verse 6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Commentary: In preaching or teaching the Truth, saints must discern the attitude of those who hear. Where their passions and attitude reveal tendencies to profanity (not properly esteeming the worth of the Word for their spiritual transformation) or respond in jesting and coarse joking, wisdom requires that we do not insist on ministering to those who are uninterested. Discernment is the key here. Yeshua never imposed Himself and His word on those who rejected Him. To the contrary, He separated from them! In instructing His disciples to 'Go Ye', Yeshua had this to say about ministry to people and cities where they are rejected:

Matthew 10:12-15 (KJV) 12 And when ye come into an house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

Doctrine 26: Prayer should be persistent with Faith in Yahweh as a Responsible Father

Verse 7-11 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Commentary: The principles of prayer laid out here are very practical and awesome. The King does not want saints to be lazy spiritually but rather alert to embrace Yahweh as Father and to trust His willingness and ability to provide needs of His Own. He makes it clear that our provisions are not received in passivity but in a state of holy expectancy which fires our faith until the desired needs are met. Since none of us can be holier than our Head, it makes sense to hearken to His prescription of how

to draw down our inheritance already reserved in the heavenly realm by persistence of Faith. He wants us to live a life of dependence on Yahweh for provision of all our felt needs. Such a dependent lifestyle is the panacea of the independent life that Satan activated in Eve and Adam on the day of the Fall. Yeshua draws an analogy with natural humans who take responsibility for providing needs of their children, using that to challenge saints to have a healthy esteem of the Fatherhood of Yahweh

Doctrine #.27: The Law of Equity: ‘Golden Rule’ should guide conduct of saints with others

Verse 12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

Commentary: This is the Law of Equity simply stated: saints should see their words, attitudes and actions towards other people as seeds which will yield a harvest of similar type. Otherwise called the Golden Rule, it summarises why Love should be the active virtue all saints should release to all those they come into contact with.

Doctrine #.28: The Straight Gate and Narrow way defines the Kingdom, relative to the World

Verse 13-14 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Commentary: In His Omniscience, Yeshua knew that it would take some time between His first and second coming. He therefore found it necessary to

clarify how the Kingdom would differ from the world so that saints would not grasp at fake presentations Satan would offer in due Course . In these days when secular humanism and the Inter-Faith Movement invites saints to a false unity where all roads lead to Elohim and the Kingdom, we cannot for once forget that this is not true. The way into the Kingdom has ONLY ONE access point: Yeshua! Entrance to the Kingdom is very straight: the Person of Yeshua.

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

In the same vein, Kingdom Life is a narrow way of holy living based on the righteousness of Elohim in Yeshua. While only a small number 'few' find and walk on the narrow way, the enemy entices the vast majority of church goers with a false sense of security and comfort while walking on the Broad way of worldly living which leads to spiritual death and eternal separation from Elohim. The Broad way is the basis of the reality that the Church can be the shortest distance to Hell and the Lake of Fire for those who prefer to walk in deception of worldly living

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of

the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Doctrine #.29: False prophets can try to mask evil agendas with sweet words, but their evil fruits can be discerned by the diligent

Verse 15-20 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

Commentary: We can see confirmation here that Yeshua did not ask saints to accept every one as genuine, embrace them and walk in fellowship. He made it clear that False prophets will invade the Church, consciously on assignment to deceive. Twice in verses 16 and 20, He asked saints to be diligently to discern those who claim to be prophets (or ministers generally) by the fruits they bear which cannot be hidden. The fruits to look out for include: Motive (is it empowerment of saints or to use them to make money and build a religious corporation); It also include whether words are released to bless and empower saints or to control and use them. It also includes presence or otherwise of fruit of the Spirit. Another thing to watch out for is the focus and direction of messages preached and taught. Is it all

about getting rich and powerful in the here and now without much focus on the world to come? Are there teachings on eternal destinations of the righteous and sinners? When it comes to connecting with any company of saints, these considerations are important because one can be misled by association and one can be blessed by who you walk with.

Doctrine #.30: It is possible to use name of Yeshua to do miracles and yet end up in eternal damnation

Verse 21-23 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Commentary: The Name of the Lord is so powerful that it can work wonders on its own merit, regardless of the vessel who utters it by faith to draw down miracles. (Philippians 2:5-11). No one should be carried away by Charismatic manifestations in a minister's life where the fruits and focus are clearly worldly or hellish. Additionally, because gifts and callings of Elohim in vessels are not withdrawn when they fall away from the faith, miracles can still manifest in lives of backslidden ministers (Romans 11:29). Many who are in ministry, from what Yeshua stated, would miss Him on the last Day because they focused on using spiritual gifts to grow their ministries but did not give Holy Spirit and the

Word space to cultivate His fruit in them. That is why anointing without Character is dangerous!

Doctrine #.31: What we do with the Words of Yeshua will determine our eternal destinies

Verse 24-27 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

Commentary: Wise are those who take words of the King seriously and give them space to shape character, attitudes and lifestyle. The Words of Yeshua can only create value. They renew the mind, transform the Heart; change attitudes and heal damaged emotions. Saints who submit to the processing of the Word invariably grow spiritually and are empowered to walk in divine purpose. Ultimately, they will be ushered into eternal dimensions of the Kingdom. Those who hear the Word but refuse to yield to its processing assignment end up in stunted growth or arrested childhood syndrome.

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are

become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

If they remain there, they begin to regress and eventually fall out of faith because of calloused hearts. In such situations, those who once walked in holiness with the Father begin to give space for the flesh. Sin becomes attractive and all that they destroyed on salvation are reconstructed as fleshly behaviour.

The authority of the King affirmed: At end of the Sermon on the Mount, the response of hearers showed the superiority of what they were offered relative to religious rituals they were used to. So should it be when we truly understand and accept the awesome liberating message of the Kingdom! 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Assignment: (1), Please share which of the doctrines in this lesson ministered particularly to you and what your response is

Chapter 70

Multiple Doctrines from Matthew Chapters 8 and 9

After the Sermon on the Mount where King Yeshua, Jesus outlined a summary of Culture of His Kingdom, He proceeded to undertake an extensive ministry of touching lives summarized by this scripture:

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

What He taught and the examples He gave are for our diligent study. The reason is that Elohim set Him in the earth realm as an example of how He wants His sons to live. Yeshua, we recall, did not come to set up Christian Religion where people go into religious buildings on certain holy days to engage in rituals to appease a distant, 'angry God'. He came to restore relationships between a heavenly Father and his sons in the earth.

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Let us learn more things about Kingdom Culture embedded in His instructions , lifestyle and ministry based on Matthew Chapters 8 and 9.

Credits to the team

The supporting accounts in other gospels are cited for ease of cross referencing. In that regard, the

contributions of research assistants from the 2016 Master Class is hereby acknowledged: Tim Young (Matthew 8); Dr. Katherine Jones (Matthew 9, 10); Apostle Carmen Sullemun- Luke 1-4; Joan Dinnald - Luke 5-9; Minister Ann Watson - Mark 1-6; Minister La'Tamara Fry - Mark 6-10; Minister Misti Sawyer- Mark 11-16 and Minister Adeola Akintoye.

Doctrine #32: The Elect from both Jews and Gentiles is the one new man of Elohim in the earth realm. Their identity is in their son-ship in Yeshua, not in worldly culture

Matthew Chapter 8

Matthew 8:5-13 | Luke 7:1-10

Verse 6-13 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,⁶ And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. ⁷ And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.⁸ The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.⁹ For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.¹⁰ When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. ¹¹ **And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.**¹² But

the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

Commentary: Here Yeshua, Jesus was speaking of the tearing down of middle wall of partition between Jews and Gentiles so that the One New Man of Elohim – His Elect Remnant - would come forth. Paul the apostle was used by Holy Spirit to expound this doctrine of the Elect in Ephesians chapters 1, 2, 3. Elected by His grace, (Romans 11:5-6), the remnant are His sons, led by Holy Spirit who after this present life, will be co-heirs of Yeshua when He returns to rule and reign with them. Romans 8:12-17

Implications: The remnant cannot do cultural gospels again that are inward looking and create artificial barriers which exclude others. In the same way, the elect cannot truly function in the religious boxes called denominations since they hem some saints in and treat others as ‘outsiders’. The elect within such religious boxes are therefore on assignment to impart and impact as many other remnants as possible from under cover! The elect remnant walks in the consciousness that we are one and have brethren world-wide and therefore open to connect with others, receiving grace from them and receiving freely what is deposited within us. In the purest form, we know no one after the flesh:

2 Corinthians 5:16 (KJV) 16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh:

yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

The remnant cannot discriminate against sons of Elohim in female bodies recognizing that our identities are in the spirit-man redeemed by the Blood, not the physical body.

Galatians 3:26-29 (KJV) 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Doctrine #.33: Discipleship will place a demand on our comfort zones. We cannot fully follow the Master until all idols are out of our hearts and He is enthroned through death of our self-life

Text: Matthew 8:18-22 | Luke 9:57-62

Verse 18-22 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. 19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

Commentary: We see here Yeshua state explicitly to a Scribe who wanted to follow Him that He was homeless. He wanted the religious man to count the cost of following first because emotional responses lead to disappointments. The second person wanted to be excused to complete a lawful family obligation (burial of corpse of late father) before following Yeshua. His answer may have seemed harsh to many. But Yeshua was laying out a basic principle of His Kingdom: idols will stand between us and Him. As King, He is to reign supreme. Whatever we hide in the heart or express with our tongues as motive for wanting to associate with Him is an idol of Self which needs to be repudiated so that He can reign supreme. He does not allow us to place family, friends, business interests or even our own lives ahead of His Sovereign rule.

Matthew 10:34-39 (KJV) 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV) 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after

me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Paul the apostle was also used by Holy Spirit to lay out the principle of laying our self natures at the Cross before we can truly walk with and serve Him.

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Doctrine #.34: Miracles, signs and Wonders are essential parts of Kingdom Inheritance to demonstrate its powers

Text: Matthew 8:23-27| Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25

Verse 23-27 And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him. 24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the

waves: but he was asleep. 25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

Text: Matthew 8:28-34 | Mark 5:1-17 | Luke 8:26-37

Verse 28-34 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? 30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

Text: Matthew 9:18-35 | Mark 8:21-43 | Luke 8:40-56

Verse 18-35 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples. 20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. 26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land. 27 And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. 29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. 30 And their eyes

were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country. 32 As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils. 35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

Commentary: Part of why Yeshua broke through the determined opposition of the religious leaders of His day was the regular occurrence of miracles, signs and wonders. Though they tried to insinuate that it was of satanic origin, Yeshua was unfazed and the people did not buy their theories. Yeshua made it clear that the gospel is a supernatural project, requiring demonstration of its heavenly origin.

Luke 11:20 (KJV) 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

He Himself found it necessary to bestow His awesome authority on His Body so that we can continue and complete the **Assignment** with divine help!

Matthew 10:7-8 (KJV) 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise

the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Doctrine #.35: Some sicknesses and health conditions spring from a root of Sin. Dealing with Sin by discernment, confession and repentance activates the miracle needed

Text: Matthew 9:1-8 | Mark 2:1-12 | Luke 5:17-26

Verse 1-8 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city. 2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. 3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. 4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house. 8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

Commentary. When we know and walk in the fullness of truth, the Kingdom becomes manifested with the company of saints. When dealing with sicknesses and health conditions, the conditions vary and we should not adopt a cookie cutter approach where one solutions fits everything. Some sicknesses may be just degeneration of the Body due to toxins from food and drinks or ageing. Some may be due to demonic oppression. Some sicknesses have a root in Sin. Once the sin is discerned, confessed and repented of, healing flows without difficulty. It is a healthy thing to inquire of brethren in life threatening situations to examine themselves and repent of anything Holy Spirit may convict of including unforgiving spirit, harbouring ought and offences and hatred in the heart. However, it is not proper to insist to them that their situation is a result of sin. That can induce distress which cuts off hope.

James 5:14-16 (KJV) 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

Doctrine #.36: It is the Lord Who calls saints to serve. Our response is to follow Him – promptly

Text: Matthew 9: 9 | Mark 2:14 | Luke 5: 27-28

Verse 9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

Commentary: Religion complicates everything including the issue of calling. Because Religion believes in the dichotomy between a clergy and laity, those to be called are deemed a special class of religious professionals who stand between a holy God and unholy people. This paradigm creates barriers between saints and their King. In this way, some denominations shut out women and youth from answering call of the Lord and thereby negate the yearnings of Yeshua who asked saints to pray for more labourers.

Matthew 9:36-38 (KJV) 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

In the New Covenant, all saints are called to serve the Lord. Not all however are called into the Fivefold.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

For this reason, Holy Spirit is given to all saints, not some. From the seal measure to the demonstrative measure of Him, the idea is to make us fit for purpose Ambassadors of the Kingdom. The promise of Yeshua to the 120 who gathered in the upper room was fulfilled in Acts 2:1-4. All of them – old and young, male and female were filled because all were called to service as we are too!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

For more complete treatment of this critical subject, please study these books/Course s: Holy Spirit: Who He is and what He does; Spiritual Gifts; Discover and Fulfil your Ministry; Divine Perspectives of Purpose.

Doctrine #.37: The Focus of Mission should always be transition of Sinners to be saints.

Text: Matthew 9:10-12 | Mark 2:15-17 | Luke 5:29-32

Verse 10-12 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. 11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners? 12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Commentary: It is easy to be caught up in ‘Church work’ and forget the mission of the Church. When this happens, spiritual blindness is at work. Our mission is primarily to be focused on enabling sinners to transit to being saints. If this is so, we must see Sinners as our business: the reason we exist as a Kingdom agency. This mindset will reflect in budget allocation and priority in terms of time we spend with those outside the Kingdom. He has not left us on earth for the righteous but for the sinners. If this is so, we have to stop cultural battles with sinners or try to impose religious rules of acceptable behaviour on sinners before we can minister to them or love them.

Doctrine #38: Religious Practices and learned behaviour from human culture does not mix well with Kingdom Culture. Making clean break with the past is best way to secure our walk with Yeshua

Text: Matthew 9:14-17|Mark 2:18-22| Luke 5: 33-39 14

Verse 14-17 Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

Commentary: while He was with them, the disciples did not need to fast because He took care of all their needs. Between His ascension to heaven and second coming, saints need to know when Holy Spirit prompts them to fast

Verse 16-17 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

Commentary: It is not profitable to use Old Covenant paradigms to live out the New Covenant Life. We must also beware of allowing cultures of the world we were born into to linger when we become saints. It will cause spiritual paralysis and confusion. In the end nothing tangible is achieved. If we also cling to legalism, we may not understand and tap into the deeper mysteries of Grace! This is why it is so essential to systematically study Kingdom culture in order to be renewed in the mind and transformed in the heart and emotions.

Assignment: (1). Please share on which of these doctrines which challenge you to excellence in your walk with King Yeshua.
What is your response?

Chapter 71

Various Doctrines of New Covenant Life in Matthew Chapter 10

The reason why the Book of Matthew is the spindle on which our current study of the examples of Yeshua and His teachings on Kingdom culture revolve is simple: Matthew was specifically chosen to be His biographer! A Publican with an eye for detail, Yeshua recruited him to be the vessel to document His ministry for the purpose of convincing Hebrews/Jews of His day that the Messiah was indeed among them in flesh and blood. For this reason, the gospel he wrote is filled with references to specific things in the life of Yeshua as fulfilment of prophecy.

Matthew 9:9 (KJV) 9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

That is why the Gospel according to Matthew is filled with references of fulfilled prophecies concerning the person and ministry of Yeshua.

Matthew 1:22 (KJV) 22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

Matthew 2:15 (KJV) 15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

Matthew 2:17 (KJV) 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

Matthew 2:23 (KJV) 23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

Matthew 4:14 (KJV) 14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

Matthew 8:17 (KJV) 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

Matthew 12:17 (KJV) 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

Matthew 13:14 (KJV) 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

Matthew 13:35 (KJV) 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Matthew 21:4 (KJV) 4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

Matthew 24:34 (KJV) 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

Matthew 26:54 (KJV) 54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

Matthew 26:56 (KJV) 56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Matthew 27:9 (KJV) 9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

Matthew 27:35 (KJV) 35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

Matthew chapter 10 contains a number of Doctrines which we will cover in two lessons. The lead research assistant for this lesson in Matthew chapter 10 is Dr. Katherine Jones of the 2016 Master Class, Global Advanced Mentorship Program.

Doctrine #.39: Hebrews have a special place in Elohim's programme for the earth realm by Election

Text: Matthew 10:1-6 | Mark 6:7-13 | Luke 9:1- 6; Luke 12:2-10

Verse 1-6 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James

the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. 5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Comment: At beginning of the Gospel, Yeshua restricted access to Hebrews/Jews only. The idea was to start with them in fulfilment of determinate counsel of Elohim and from them, extend the same grace to humanity.

Romans 9:4-5 (KJV) 4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; 5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

Unfortunately, Christian Religion rode for a long time on the false doctrine of Replacement Theology which states that because the Hebrews/Jesus rejected Yeshua and requested his crucifixion, Elohim is finished with them. Unfortunately, that interpretation is not true. Elohim chose Abraham and his off-springs through the lineage of Isaac and Jacob as the vessels through which the Seed of the Woman would be Incarnated as sacrificial Lamb for Sins of humanity. In the fullness of time, the promised seed manifested in the form of Yeshua who

the Hebrews could not receive en-masse because the natural man could not receive the things of the Spirit as well as effect of the thick veil of Moses. Interestingly, the veil will be taken away in the fullness of time when the Gentile dispensation runs out of time!

2 Corinthians 3:12-15 (KJV) 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

Elohim did not change His mind concerning election of the House of Israel.

Romans chapters 9, 10, 11 were inspired to refute replacement theology. His election of them to a place of honour is irrevocable.

Romans 11:25-34 (KJV) 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As

concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

As Yeshua told the woman at the well of Samaria, Salvation was for Jews first

John 4:22 (KJV) 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

Often, those who are under the cloud of Replacement Theology tend to forget that: Yeshua was a Hebrew in the Flesh. All the 12 disciples apart from Simon the Canaanite were Hebrews. The Alpha Church was mainly driven by saints of Hebraic/Jewish origin. Apart from Luke, all of the New Testament Books were written by Hebrews. According to the divine plan of Elohim, the rejection of Yeshua and the gospel by Hebrews had a strategic objective: to make room for Gentiles to embrace same. Having embraced it, that same strategic plan of Elohim is for saints redeemed out of Gentile nations to invest in systematic presentation of the gospel to Hebrews

and Israel so that as many as are part of the remnant can be saved.

Romans 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

After the rapture of the Church, the main agenda of Elohim in the gospel program will shift to Israel and the Hebrews again. Many people shall be saved world-wide in this time but only by martyrdom at hands of the anti-Christ. Meanwhile, Elohim has graciously provided for salvation of 144,000 Hebrews who cannot be harmed or touched by the anti-Christ during that time as a seal of His Covenant commitment to Israel. Revelation 7: 1-8 Jerusalem in Israel will be capital city of the Kingdom and Yeshua shall reign over the world from a physical throne during His Millennial reign (Revelation 20:1-6.)

Implications: knowing this doctrine of divine election of the Hebrews/Jews by Elohim will deliver saints from the snare of anti-Semitism which results from embracing the replacement theology.

Doctrine #.40: As with our King, so should saints preach the Kingdom and demonstrate its power

Matthew 10:7-8 (KJV) 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils:

Commentary: We had dealt with Aspects of this truth in an earlier chapter. Let us take note of these divine **Assignments** of those who embrace the salvation of Yahweh in Yeshua

- i. We are not sent by our King to engage in religion and strive for greater population of people to fill up expensive Church buildings who will depend on us for sustenance
- ii. We are rather mandated to preach the Kingdom. In so doing, we need to let people know that there is a better life filled with Righteousness, Peace and Joy in Holy Spirit if they embrace Yeshua as both Saviour (Who alone saves them from Sin) and Lord (if they willingly submit to His sovereign rule). They need to know that it is not enough to have the Kingdom within them but to embrace reality that they are part of the family of Elohim in the earth realm which is the Kingdom nation of Priests and Kings who they need to love and walk in unity with (1 Peter 2:9-12).

They also need to live in the consciousness that the King is coming and has released specific gifts and

callings with which saints are to utilise to occupy for Him (Luke 19:11-27). Living for the world to come is the basis of true Kingdom life (Matthew 6:19-34).

iii. The divine origin and nature of the gospel is evidenced by the miracles, signs and wonders which follow its proclamation. Saints need to cash the check of divine intervention in affairs of the earth realm by faith. There will be much greater impact in preaching the gospel when saints tap into the grace to walk in the miraculous dimensions of ministry. Those who are skeptical will believe when they see manifestation of the raw power of Elohim like in the Alpha Church.

Acts 13:6-12 (KJV) 6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus: 7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. 8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. 9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him. 10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about

seeking some to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Doctrine #.41: Divine Provisions for Divine Assignments

Matthew 10:8b-13: (KJV) ...freely ye have received, freely give. 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat. 11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And when ye come into an house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

Commentary: As King of His Kingdom, Yeshua established some critical principles here:

- i. The Gospel is to be delivered free of charge as 'Go Ye' project. Those He sends are not permitted to deny any one access to His Grace or anointing because of money. The gospel programme has only one price tag: The Blood which Yeshua paid already. All of His Grace should be received and released freely.
- ii. Those who embrace His 'Go Ye' **Assignment** are to live by His benefice. He Who sends, also provides for them.
- iii. Elohim does not however drop money and resources from heaven for those He sends on mission. He uses those He sends them to minister to for provision of all their material

needs. The inability of the Church to grasp this truth and live it out has a two-fold effect: In the first place it has placed extreme pressures on many who are genuinely called but are not supported by those they labour among. Today, there are many vessels the Lord elects to use full time who give Him no room to speak because of fear of bills. This fear arises because many saints have taken self-centredness to new heights, unwilling to play their part in being vessels the Lord uses to support their leaders.

Galatians 6:6 (KJV) 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

1 Thessalonians 5:12-13 (KJV) 12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves. · Secondly, this attitude has provided grounds for those who are hirelings or whose god is their belly to continue in their nefarious projects of fleecing saints to make money.

Philippians 3:17-20 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 20 For our conversation

is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

- iv. Those who are on **Assignment** in mission should be content with degree of hospitality and provisions that hosts or those they are sent to can afford to give

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 things the Lord ministered to you from this lesson.

Chapter 72

Various Doctrines of New Covenant Life in Matthew Chapter 10 Part (2)

In a real sense, Yeshua, Jesus in Matthew Chapter 10 offered His disciples a dress rehearsal of the Great Commission that would be mandated to all saints of all generations before He returns to set up the manifest Kingdom. As we open up to Holy Spirit, He will reveal the reality that Yeshua did not want citizens of His Kingdom to live in isolation from the world around them.

He called them to maintain their distinct and separate identities for the purpose of ENGAGING with their contemporary world. More on this will be explicated in another lesson. In Matthew 10 therefore, Yeshua plainly defined the world for His disciples as a harsh operating environment. Nevertheless, if saints followed His instructions and manifest Kingdom culture in all dimensions, the work of finishing His **Assignment** to seek and save the lost appointed for Salvation would be comprehensively fulfilled before He returns.

Matthew 24: 14 (KJV) And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. In that sense, Matthew Chapter 10 is perhaps one of the under studied and under rated portions of the Holy Scriptures. We shall do well to intentionally and meditatively study this critical chapter through which He arms us for the emergent challenges of life and ministry at end of the age.

Doctrine #.42: Sinners have responsibility for the Truth of Salvation they hear from saints.

Matthew 10: 14-16 (KJV) 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

Commentary: Many times, saints allow Satan to manipulate their emotions to the degree of feeling guilty that some people they shared the word with refuse to accept. This is evidence of carnality and childishness in the saint. The Lord here places the onus for acceptance or rejection of truth squarely on those who hear the gospel. Though Elohim so loved the world And gave His only begotten Son for salvation of all as expounded in John 3;16-19, the reality is that majority of the world will not embrace this awesome Love.

They will incline their hearts to reject Salvation and lovingly cling to their sins. Yeshua recognises this reality and wants all His saints to walk in the light of Truth. For this reason, He never asks us to impose the gospel on those who reject it like the Crusaders of old wanted to spread Christian Religion with force of arms. His recipe for all saints engaged in preaching is simple:

- i. Share the gospel with all. If any individual, family, city, people or nations reject the Word, move on!

- ii. **Those who reject Salvation have embraced eternal damnation. There is no middle ground or shades of grey here. Embrace of the gospel leads to Salvation. Rejection leads to damnation!**

Because the Salvation of Yahweh had been manifested through His Incarnation and redemptive Mission, those who are on earth from His days till end of the age would have greater condemnation than those of Sodom and Gomorrah who lived before even the Torah and Grace were given. \

- iii. Most times denominations use one or a few scriptures to create dogma of their articles of faith. One such dogma places every responsibility of Salvation on Elohim. In that context, Ephesians 1:3-4 and Romans 8: 30-32 are used to justify their belief that people have no choice to make. This passage gives us a fuller understanding of the reality that Elohim created all humans with the will as facility for making choices. They are at liberty to obey His Word and yield to His will and be blessed. They are also at liberty to behave like Adam and Eve who disobeyed Elohim by submitting their will to Satan the adversary. Since responsibility of saints is to reach out to all humans in all nations with the Truth, Yeshua recommended a practical solution: every 'closed' door should be seen as opportunity to walk through other open doors! **Matthew 10 23 (KJV) 23** But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have

gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

Doctrine #.43: Since Persecution and Opposition is real in the harsh operating system of the world, Attitude of saints when in the fire will make the difference. Saints are to emulate Yeshua and commit all persecution to Elohim Who judges righteously.

Let us break down this passage verse by verse to understand what our King is saying.

Verse 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

Commentary: It is wise to beware. This is an invitation to be proactively vigilant so that we do not fall into traps of the enemy. Generally, two types of opposition are outlined here:

- i. Human beings with the spirit of Satan whose hope is in the world system would use every opportunity they have to haul saints before Councils of men or governing authorities – if given the chance. This may come about when governments pass legislation which are diametrically opposed to the Truth and Kingdom principles and target Pastors to embrace same. This includes expecting Pastors to participate in same sex marriages.
- ii. Religious leaders will oppose the gospel and seek to persecute those who preach the true gospel of the Kingdom. Their opposition may even be more pronounced than the world around us. 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

- iii. Earthly rulers are mortified by the gospel which preaches primal allegiance to a Personality they do not know, Yeshua before themselves. Nothing gives those in authority greater satisfaction than to sit in judgement against righteous ministers of the gospel! Pilate was elated to have Yeshua hauled before him. Paul experienced this same tendency and was beheaded by Rome just as Peter was tried and crucified for the faith.

Response of saints when in fire

Verse 19-20 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

Commentary: The natural tendency when persecuted or under pressure is to lash out, trying to justify ourselves. In the modern era, this may be reflected in incendiary rhetoric from pulpits of ministers responding to summons by those in authority or extensive postings on social media venting anger and offence. Fighting opposition to the gospel with arm of the flesh negates the reality that what we are called to is primarily a spiritual battle (Ephesians 6:10-18). Our attitude when persecuted matters. Yeshua admonished us to emulate Him and keep quiet, not be agitated when offended and lash out in our own strength.

Matthew 10:24-25 (KJV) 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that

he be as his master, and the servant as his lord.

If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Yeshua is our Model in all situations. Whatever He went through should be our 'gold standard' for Kingdom life. If they spoke evil of Him and hurled false accusations, we should embrace similar experiences joyfully as Matthew 5: 10-12 indicated.

1 Peter 2:19 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

In that disposition, Holy Spirit will speak the exact words needed to resolve the issues or convict our traducers. The choice is clear: if we keep quiet, Holy Spirit will show up but if we speak, He will keep quiet!

Verse 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

Commentary: Opposition and persecution could also be from people who are really close: family members. This is no doubt a sensitive issue because of their physical proximity. Family members who are not saved or who have not grown in son-ship or taken the carnal, easy gospel track are very likely to feel uncomfortable with and oppress those who press into fullness of Yeshua. Our love for them should increase, not decrease. Yet, as other instructions of Yeshua reveal, we need to draw a line in the sand which no creature – including family members should cross: being idols in our hearts to come between us and Yeshua Who alone is Sovereign. There is no option concerning this, we need to rely on Holy Spirit both for discernment as well as for guidance on what to do.

Matthew 10:34-37 (KJV) 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

Verse 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

Commentary: Yeshua stated emphatically that the way of the narrow Kingdom which is opposite to the Broad way of the world, will cause humanity to hate saints. The promise for those who overcome the fire

of persecution and affliction is awesome: ultimate salvation. In His letters to the 7 Churches of Asia Minor, Yeshua promised salvation for those who overcome. As we move into the end of the age, we need to grasp and hold these truths dearly, knowing the great rewards ahead.

1 Peter 4:12-19 (KJV) 12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: 13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. 14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Doctrine #.44: Fear is a dangerous response to persecution which saints must beware of

Verse 26-27 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

Commentary: Fear of man is a snare which paralyzes ability of saints to fulfill the Great Commission

Verse 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

Commentary: Many times, Satan wants saints to forget that the only fear permissible is that which is reverentially inclined towards Elohim Who alone has power to destroy both the bodies and eternal souls of those who sin against Him.

Ecclesiastes 12:13 (KJV) 13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

Verse 29-31 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

Commentary: In the mind of Yeshua, saints would cease to fear when conscious of the reality that their Father's love undergirds them and the enemy cannot steal their lives or properties. Fear is one of the reflective intuitive responses of the soul to whatever it finds oppressive or difficult. For the reason that it

operates out of the realm of emotion in the soul, Fear is the opposite of Faith and is therefore toxic to our spiritual well being . The reason is simple: No one can have real faith in the heart at the same time when the emotions are drowned in Fear

1 John 4:18 (KJV) There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

2 Timothy 1:7 (KJV) 7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

This is why the Lord wants our eyes to be kept away from what we are going through or happenings in our environment and rather firmly fixed on He Who is seated on the Throne and His eternal Kingdom to which we are called

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 (KJV) 16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

Doctrine #.45: Saints should Confess Yeshua by lifestyle, Speech and Pursuits which reflect the reality

Verse 32-33 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will

I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

The enemy likes to ensnare saints with various schemes designed to make them deny their Master – whether consciously or unconsciously. In this regard, he does not mind if saints switch on Yeshua, Jesus inside ‘Church’ buildings only to blend into the world in the workplace; at home or in the society generally through fashion statements and life priorities which do not reflect His Sovereign rule.

The lifestyle of saints, their demeanour, pursuits and priorities should be clearly different from the world around them. In the Alpha Church, their identification with Yeshua as only hope of Salvation was clear. They confessed Him before Religious and Secular authorities.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Confessing Him is effected when saints declare the truth of Salvation in Him. The alpha Church also set an example for us to follow when belief system, values and lives were so clearly different from the world that the people around them identified **Yeshua as the One Who made the difference**

Acts 11:26 (KJV) 26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

Commentary: Those who refuse to confess Yeshua and be clearly identified with Him in all things risk

the danger of losing favour with Him where it matters most: in eternity. He said He would only confess before His Father only saints who clearly identified with Him in the earth realm.

Doctrine #46: Kingdom Culture is manifested through the life that has tasted the Cross and lives thereby

Verse 38-39 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

Commentary: The defining Assignment of the Incarnate Yeshua was His death on the Cross to take away sins of the world. Many want to receive the benefits of the Cross in the form of Inheritance from the Father but despise the way of the Cross which is a life of submission to will of the Father in all things – convenient or inconvenient (Matthew 16:24-26). Those to be glorified with Yeshua are those who live the life of the Cross. (Romans 8:17; 2 Timothy 2:12). On the other hand, those who refuse the yoke of the Cross but live however they please are sure of certain disappointment on the Last day (1 Corinthians 3:10-15; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Revelation 3: 11-12).

We need to return that lifestyle which glories only in the Cross and what it accomplished within the spirit and soul.

Galatians 2:20 (KJV) 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

Understanding and walking in this truth enabled Paul to embrace the Cross as a lifestyle:

1 Corinthians 15:31 (KJV) 31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

Galatians 6: 14 (KJV) 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

Doctrine #.47: Compassion and kindness to ministers and saints is part of Kingdom culture

Verse 40-42 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.⁴¹ He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.⁴² And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Commentary. The Kingdom is an oasis of Love, Care and Compassion in a selfish and self-centred world. At any given time, there will be ministers in transit within our loops of influence. A proactive disposition to their welfare is recommended. It was this attitude and lifestyle which activated divine blessings on the household of Abraham in Genesis 18. Saints are called upon not to limit goodness to only those they know personally. A lifestyle of goodness would easily enable a saints to bless all who come in the Name of the Lord.

Hebrews 13:2 (KJV) 2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

Matthew 25:35-40 (KJV) 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

We acknowledge the excellent research on Matthew chapter 10 conducted and submitted by Dr. Katherine Jones of the 2016 Master Class

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 major life application lessons derived from the lesson today.

Chapter 73

New Covenant Doctrines in Matthew Chapters 11 and 12

As we continue to study the Gospel according to Matthew, we receive in this lesson a number of instructions for godly living which produce the quality of relationship Elohim wants His saints to enjoy.

Matthew Chapter 11

Doctrine #.48: Citizens of the Kingdom <New Covenant saints> have great value relative to those in the Old Covenant evidenced by their personal relationship with Elohim rather than religion.

Text: Matthew 11:1-14 | Luke 7:19-30

Verse 1-6 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. 2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? 4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

Commentary: The humanity of John showed up when Yeshua Who he introduced to Israel did nothing to save him while persecuted by Herod and

imprisoned. Evidently, it was appointed that John would seal his testimony with Blood.

Verse 7-14 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. 9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. 10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

Verse 11-15 **Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.** 13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come. 15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Commentary: Yeshua took time to affirm the greatness of His fore runner John even at a moment where his faith dipped. The King of Kings for Whom all things were created deemed John the greatest of all prophets. The reason is simple: John was ultimately the one prophet who physically saw Yeshua, baptized and introduced Him to Israel. Nevertheless, Yeshua made the shocking assessment that the least in the Kingdom is greater than this greatest of prophets! He was simply outlining the great esteem our Father bestows on all

who are fruits of Calvary! It is important that saints receive this pronouncement of Yeshua and have a healthy spiritual esteem of what He had made us to be. When we believe and walk in the reality of election, there is no limit to what Elohim can accomplish in the earth realm through our vessels.

Doctrine #.49: Though offered freely by Grace, the passionate zeal to receive the Kingdom <Holy Violence> by those appointed makes the difference

Verse12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

Commentary: Many commentators over the years have different interpretations to verse 12. But we shall concentrate on sharing leading of Holy Spirit based on what Yeshua said and the context He said it. Yeshua in essence was saying that:

1. **Preaching of the Kingdom was initiated by John the Baptist.** Until him, none of the prophets concentrated on calling Israel to receive the Kingdom because it was still far off. Because of this, many prophets of Old led Israel to a religious understanding of Yahweh as an Elohim afar off who was stern and needed to be constantly appeased with sacrifices. John came on the scene to point them to a Personality: Yeshua Who had the capacity to cleanse them from their sins, restore broken relationship with the Father by filling them with His Holy Spirit. And the good news was that the Kingdom had room for all humanity, not just Israel alone!

Matthew 3:1-3, 11-12 (KJV) 1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

Verse 11-12 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

As Luke 3:12-14 reveals, even soldiers (presumably Gentiles) had access to the Kingdom which John preached.

2. John did not just preach, he did so with total passion, convicting all manner of unworthy people with the message which demanded genuine repentance in the heart and changed behaviour

Matthew 3:5-10 (KJV) 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet

for repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

3. All manner of unlikely people who were violent in nature (negative) grabbed the message with spiritual violence (positive) in order to make it. These include Publicans (regarded in Israel as Chief of Sinners), Soldiers who intimidated people and extorted illicit contributions from them were violent (fervent) in taking up the Kingdom offered: they received the preaching of John and their hearts were set ablaze to grab with zeal the opportunity to possess the Kingdom and become the new creation. The paradox is clear: while religious leaders opposed Yeshua, irreligious folks of his day grabbed the opportunity Elohim offered them for a new life!

Luke 3:10-14 (KJV) 10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? 11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. 12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? 13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. 14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him,

saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

Response of the Kingdom message requires a fervency of spiritual awakening, response of deep conviction, true repentance in the heart and a changed life which results from a genuine encounter with King of the Kingdom. The result of this dramatic encounter is one who rejects sin and enthrones Yeshua as Sovereign. In effect, Yeshua commands people not to take His Grace in vain or be laid back (lackadaisical) about it. Heaven hates lukewarmness as a way of life. The Church in Laodicea was warned about this state in Revelation 3: 14-21. The Church at Ephesus lost it for slacking in the fervent love they once walked in (Revelation 2: 1-5). Even for saints in Him, the word is clear concerning zeal:

Doctrine #.50: Rejection of the saving Grace in Yeshua carries eternal risks. As much as lies in saints, this truth should be declared to all peoples and nations of the earth.

Text: Matthew 11: 16-24 | Luke 10: 31-35

Verse 16-24 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, 17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented. 18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. 19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of

publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children. 20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. **23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.** 24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

Commentary: In upbraiding cities which rejected the gospel, Yeshua singled out Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum. Called the 'Evangelical Triangle, these were nearby cities within which most of the ministry and miracles of Yeshua were performed for about three and half years but still chose to remain in darkness of sin and unbelief. The issue of fate of individuals and communities which reject the Good news had been mentioned in Matthew chapter 10. Here Yeshua re-affirmed this reality. It is sad that many senior preachers of this age have bought into the lie that there are many roads to the Kingdom and because of Political Correctness, have denied Yeshua His due as ONLY way to Life.

Psalm 9:17 (KJV) 17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

Acts 17:30-31 (KJV) 30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:
31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

All congregations must stop the isolationist posture whereby saints drive great distances to 'fellowship' inside a church building for a few hours only to depart without impacting the community. We need to take spiritual responsibility to be the Salt and Light of the Kingdom to catalyse change. This starts with a regimen of prayer and spiritual warfare to bind the strong men, loose captives and clear the spiritual atmosphere. This should clear the ground for presentation of the gospel house to house so that as many as possible will hear and have the opportunity to accept or reject. Our part is to go. Those appointed for Salvation will connect and receive while those who choose damnation will reject both messengers and the message.

Doctrine #.51: Just as the Kingdom is received by revelation; so also are the identities of The Father and Son.

Matthew 11:25-27 (KJV) 25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and

prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.
26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight. 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

Commentary: Natural people no matter how great in learning and full of religiosity cannot comprehend the things of the Kingdom because they are dispensed by revelation

1 Corinthians 2:14 (KJV) 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

Beyond that, Yeshua made the case that until the mystery of Elohim is accomplished in the future (Revelation 10:7), these realities will continue to prevail in the earth realm:

- i. All things are delivered into His hands. In other words all that Deity can do in the earth realm is at the behest of Yeshua (Hebrews 1:1-3; Colossians chapters 1:12-20)
- ii. Only the Father fully knows the Son. He alone can reveal Him to anyone. Yeshua cannot be apprehended any other natural way. Yeshua confirmed this reality to Peter's understanding of His divinity:

Matthew 16:17 (KJV) And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

iii. Only The Son fully knows the Father. He it is Who came to reveal the Father to humans so that they can become members of His Family on earth. Where all Prophets of Old led people to religion, Yeshua came to lead humanity to relationship with a Father Who cares for them.

John 1:18 (KJV) 18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

Doctrine #.52: Yeshua gives rest to those who submit to His Sovereign Rule

Verse 28-30 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Commentary: The New Covenant is one of resting in the finished work of Yeshua on the Cross. Grace is released from heaven on its account. He who will respond draws down this grace by Faith. The relationship with the Father is a lovely one as we abide in Yeshua, dead to self so that He uses our empty vessels to express His will, manifest His presence and power. When saints refuse to die to self and submit wholly to the will of Elohim, they live the hard life of fending for themselves and struggling to make ends meet.

Hebrews 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel

preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. 4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: 7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

Doctrines from Matthew 12

Doctrine #.53: True essence of the Sabbath was distorted by Religion; Lord of the Sabbath has clarified that it is meant for us and not us for it!

Text: Matthew 12:1-13 | Mark 2:23-28; Mark 3:1-5 | Luke 6:1-5; Luke 6:6-10

Verse 1-7 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his

disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat. 2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; 4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? 6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

Commentary: The Hebrews/Jews had clung to ritualistic interpretations of the Sabbath, like all other things in the Torah to the degree that its true essence was lost to the symbolism of religion. Interpretations by various Rabbis over the years had created an anomaly where people were fearfully interpreting it as a yoke which muzzled their capacity to do good. In order to draw their attention to how bad they had misrepresented Elohim through misapplication of the Sabbath principles, He reminded them that He was lord also of the Sabbath! The hardness of heart of the religious leaders made Yeshua to clarify extensively the reality of the Sabbath as essentially made for benefit of humans.

Verse 9-13 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue: 10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him. 11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days. 13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

Mark 3:1-6 (KJV) 1 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. 2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. 3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

Luke 13:10-17 (KJV) 10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. 11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. 12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. 13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. 14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. 15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? 16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? 17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

Four observations need to be made here:

1. Yeshua Who fulfilled the Sabbath and all provisions of the Torah is the Sabbath rest of saints
2. The Sabbath was essentially made for humans to emulate Elohim and rest their bodies for renewal and refreshment and by so

doing, honor Him and express by practical action that He is our sustenance. If Elohim rested on the 7th day after 6 days of work, so too are His sons in the earth realm supposed to. Our instruction for this is in Genesis 2: 1-3, not the Torah

3. Acts of mercy, sharing the gospel and doing good are all desirable things for the community good are all good things which glorify Elohim and bless those who receive them are things which make the Sabbath meaningful. The whole idea is that Elohim gets all the glory Colossians 3: 17, 23-25
4. Up till today, there are Judaizers who have crept into Churches with one core objective: to drag saints back into legalism of the Mosaic dispensation! As Galatians

Assignment: (1). Please share which of these doctrines particularly impacted you

Chapter 74

Additional New Covenant Doctrines in Luke Chapter 12

The Father wants us to walk on the road that is less traveled relative to other inhabitants of the world. Kingdom Culture ensures when we understand, embrace and live out the word. That is why the central activity in Kingdom communities should be diligent, systematic study of the Constitution which is the Holy Scriptures. The Truth we know therefrom will set us free.

Doctrine #.54: It is divine wisdom to escape from physical danger

Verse 14-51a Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him. 15(a) But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence

Commentary: Yeshua escaped from a religious crowd with a murderous intent. He did not insist on staying to challenge them because their passions were inflamed and had lost the capacity to reason clearly. Staying there carried the risk of premature termination of His life and ministry. Yeshua both modelled and taught this principle on several occasions and the Holy Scriptures affirm that it is a Kingdom lifestyle. In Matthew chapter 10, He had also given similar instruction concerning moving away from those who steadfastly reject the gospel.

Matthew 10:14 (KJV) 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

Doctrine #.55: There is a time appointed for manifestation. It is wise to not run ahead but wait for its fullness. We should also discover who we are assigned to and focus therein.

Verse 15(b)-21 and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; 16 And charged them that they should not make him known: 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory. 21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

Commentary: Two clear Kingdom principles are outlined in this passage.

- i. Yeshua discouraged the people from promoting Him pre-maturely. What He came to accomplish in the earth realm had a set time for manifestation.

Luke 2:52 (KJV) 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. That was also the testimony of John the Baptist who was largely unknown until the day appointed

Luke 1:80 (KJV) 80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

Until the day of his manifestation after Moses, Joshua learnt the virtue of serving and waiting!

Joshua 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord it came to pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, 2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. 3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

Joshua 3:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

When we engage in premature publicity, it can activate extra spiritual and natural jealousy, fear and opposition to destroy the vision and vision holder. Waiting on the Lord for the set time is a very rewarding endeavour. While waiting, He processes us deeper in character, strengthening our spiritual muscles and further making us better fit for the Assignment.

Psalms 102:13 (KJV) 13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

Psalms 27:14 (KJV) 14 Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

Psalms 37:34 (KJV) 34 Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to

inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

Isaiah 40:31(KJV) 31 But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

- ii. There were specific people Yeshua was appointed to minister to. His ministry was to be beneficial to some specific peoples spoken of by Prophet Isaiah.

Doctrine #.56: Blasphemy against Holy Spirit is a mortal one and should be avoided

Matthew 12:22-32 (KJV) 22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. 25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods,

except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. 31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

Commentary: The warning in verses 31-32 is in response to attitude of religious leaders in verses 22-28. Yeshua did a very clear miracle of casting out a demon in the sight of all. Instead of acknowledging the power of Holy Spirit at work, they maliciously attributed the miracle to Beelzebub, the prince of darkness. Yeshua therefore warned with clarity the danger of Blasphemy against Holy Spirit.

What is it? When a miracle, sign and wonder done by His power is attributed to Satan and his evil kingdom out of malice, Blasphemy against Holy Spirit has been committed.

Yeshua was emphatic that this sin leads to eternal damnation. In the modern world, saints will encounter all manner of manifestations by various kinds of ministers. Except where their lives are well known as unredeemed or their connections to the Occult and dark forces is established without question, it is best not to pass judgement on the source of the power manifested. This warning is one which Pastors and leaders should give heed to.

Yeshua outlined some other principles of Kingdom life in this passage:

- i. Disunity is toxic in the realm of the Spirit
- ii. In executing Kingdom **Assignments**, it is best to first identify and bind the ruling principality over the territory (verse 29)
- iii. Those who are not engaged in the Great Commission of reaching lost souls with the message of hope to bring in the harvest are in effect scattering (verse 30)

Doctrine #.57: Quality of Words reflect quality of the Heart; The Lips utter what is in the heart.

Verse 33-37 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. 34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. 35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. 36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. 37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

Commentary: The quantum of venom people who are saved spew out on social media and in their strivings and quarrels at home or in offices and public spaces make it imperative that the Church take seriously this doctrine expounded by Yeshua for His Body. The quality of words we speak emanate from the state of our hearts and minds. If the heart is pure, the words which will come forth both in

structured and unguarded moments will bring forth revelation, edification, correction and empowerment to the person or persons the communication is for.

Matthew 15:17-20 (KJV) 17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

The power of the tongue which is well documented in James Chapter 3 and all through the Bible needs to be studied so that saints can receive fresh touch from the Lord in heart sanctification and mind renewal from which words spring forth. The quality of social media posts will change dramatically when we pause to allow Holy Spirit to reveal the motives behind the words posted or spoken. The Kingdom will be manifested clearly in the earth realm when this transition is made. Verses 36-37 establish the additional principle of ultimate responsibility before Elohim for quality of words saints utter in the earth realm. We are not to use our anointed lips to speak idle words or crack coarse jokes or careless banter!

Doctrine #.58: A critical Sign of the Messiah is the Resurrection after three days and nights in the grave

Verse 38-42 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he

answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: 40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here. 42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

Commentary: In this passage, Yeshua established one of the critical doctrines of the New Covenant: His Resurrection after three days and nights in the grave. He prophesied His death in several places. But here Yeshua became specific about how the resurrection would establish the Kingdom message. Importance of knowing, believing and confessing the resurrection of Yeshua include:

- i. The resurrection was the divine seal on the earthly **Assignment** of Yeshua
- ii. His resurrection was therefore sure proof of **Mission Accomplished**
- iii. His resurrection foreshadows the resurrection of saints who died in Him and rapture of those alive A comprehensive exposition of the connection of His resurrection and both our faith and future glory is in 1 Corinthians

chapter 15: 1-58 which is recommended for diligent study.

Doctrine #.59: Deliverance is complete when victims are enabled to be truly converted and become disciples of Yeshua

Verse 43-45 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. 45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

Commentary: The Words of Yeshua are our manual of life and we should give heed to some critical principles like the one He outlines in this passage. There is a careless approach to deliverance in the Church world-wide that calls for a pause to reflect on the import of what Yeshua says in this passage:

- i. When evil spirits are cast out, they wander
- ii. Evil spirits have a tendency to return to people who were their abode before being cast out.
- iii. If the person delivered of evil spirits is not enabled to be truly converted and subsequently taught the truth to become a sound disciple of Yeshua, there is a greater risk that multiple demons will come with the original one to possess and oppress to a greater degree!

- iv. When this happens, the person who was delivered without after deliverance support may end up worse than before. There is no doubt that the Kingdom Church would make more impact on society if this principle of deliverance is understood and practiced as a lifestyle. Since we have power to tread upon serpents and scorpions, it makes sense to know how to deal with them in such a way to avoid unnecessary collateral damages.

Doctrine #.60: Our union with Yeshua brings us into the family of Elohim. We should therefore esteem highly members of our spiritual family more than those of the natural who reject Him.

Verse 46-50 While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. 47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? 49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! 50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Commentary. This doctrine can rightly be said to be a hard saying for many to receive. But the language with which Yeshua spoke is unmistakably clear: our core Kingdom relationships should be esteemed higher than natural relationships.

- i. We should not allow members of our natural families to distract us from Kingdom purpose.

One sure way to accomplish this is to keep spiritual **Assignments** above our social commitments to natural families. We should give them their due but let it not be at expense of the vision and our Kingdom relationships.

- ii. The reality is that on the average, we spend more time in Kingdom related activities with those who are in fellowship or co-labour with us. We therefore bond more with them. It will be wrong to regard our commitment to them as secondary to that of the natural family, especially extended family that are out of our sight and loop.

Assignment: (1). Which of these doctrines were specifically for your edification or empowerment? Please explain

Chapter 75

Parables of the Kingdom 1

Text to be covered in this lesson is Matthew Chapter 13. In this section of the Constitution, we will examine in detail, the Parables that Yeshua, Jesus used to illustrate His message concerning the Kingdom. Some of them are focused on presenting what the Kingdom is like, otherwise called similitudes while others focus on the environment in which it operates in the earth realm. Let us start by gaining biblical answers to two critical questions which will enable us to grasp the full import of what He is trying to convey.

What are parables? Dictionary.com defines a parable thus:

“noun 1. a short allegorical story designed to illustrate or teach some truth, religious principle, or moral lesson.

2. a statement or comment that conveys a meaning indirectly by the use of comparison, analogy, or the like.” Let us take some interesting commentaries from Wikipedia to enable us grasp the wider meaning and significance of Parables:

“they are located mainly within the three synoptic gospels (Matthew Mark, Luke). They represent a key part of the teachings of Jesus, forming approximately one third of his recorded teachings. Christians place high emphasis on these parables; since they are the purported words of Jesus, they are believed to be what the Father has taught, indicated by John 8:28 and 14:10.[1][2] Jesus' parables are seemingly simple and memorable stories, often with

imagery, and all convey messages. Scholars have commented that although these parables seem simple, the messages they convey are deep, and central to the teachings of Jesus. Christian authors view them not as mere similitudes which serve the purpose of illustration, but as internal analogies in which nature becomes a witness for the spiritual world.[3][4] Many of Jesus' parables refer to simple everyday things, such as a woman baking bread (parable of the Leaven), a man knocking on his neighbour's door at night (parable of the Friend at Night), or the aftermath of a roadside mugging (parable of the Good Samaritan); yet they deal with major religious themes, such as the growth of the Kingdom of God, the importance of prayer, and the meaning of love. In Western civilization, these parables formed the prototype for the term parable and in the modern age, even among those who know little of the Bible, the parables of Jesus remain some of the best known stories in the world.[5] Parables are one of the many literary forms in the Bible, but are especially seen in the gospels of the New Testament.

Parables are generally considered to be short stories such as the Good Samaritan, and which are differentiated from metaphorical statements such as, "You are the salt of the earth." A true parable may be regarded as an extended simile (Blomberg, C. L., *Interpreting the Parables*). Although some suggest parables are essentially extended allegories, others emphatically argue the opposite.[7] Dr. Kenneth Boa states that "Parables are extended figures of comparison that often use short stories to teach a truth or answer a question. While the story

in a parable is not historical, it is true to life, not a fairy tale.

As a form of oral literature, the parable exploits realistic situations but makes effective use of the imagination...Some of the parables [of Christ] were designed to reveal mysteries to those on the inside and to conceal the truth to those on the outside who would not hear."[8] As a translation of the Hebrew word מָשָׁל *mashal*, the word "parable" can also refer to a riddle. In all times in their history the Jews were familiar with teaching by means of parables and a number of parables also exist in the Old Testament[citation needed]. The use of parables by Jesus was hence a natural teaching method that fit into the tradition of his time.[5][6] The parables of Jesus have been quoted, taught, and discussed since the very beginnings of Christianity."

A Kingdom perspective

Parables were stories that Yeshua used with great effect to communicate hidden messages of the Kingdom. We will not be dwelling extensively in the Parables to break them down in depth. That will be in another work. There will be therefore basic exposition to bring forth the main message Yeshua is communicating.

Why were parables necessary? It is best to hear the reason from the King Himself in response to inquiry by His disciples:

Matthew Chapter 13:10-17, 34-35 (KJV) 10

And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Commentary: We need to remember that Yeshua had given an important principle to saints during the Sermon on the Mount. He spoke of the need to

avoid wasting Kingdom truth on the wrong audience:

Matthew 7:6 (KJV) 6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

The Prince of Life knew that not all people on earth would embrace the Salvation He brought from heaven, though offered free. He also knew that time was short and the world was a vast field which needed to be evangelized. He therefore began to forewarn saints to beware of naivety in thinking they could win over every one. Disciples who have unrealistic expectations of world evangelization often react badly when such hopes are dashed. By providing the information in the parables, Yeshua was communicating deep truths which only those who were appointed for Salvation could hear, understand and receive. Those whose hearts were blocked and had made up their minds to reject His truth would be incapable of understanding His Kingdom message.

Parable #.1: Heart Conditions (The Soils types) and the Word aka The Sower

Verse 1-8 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell upon stony places, where

they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Explanation of the various Heart Conditions of those who hear the Gospel message

Following the questions asked by His disciples, Yeshua went on to provide explanation of four soil types as representative of conditions of hearts of people in the earth realm:

Verse 18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

Type #.1:

Verse 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

Commentary: Satan and his agents are on standby, assigned to snatch away saving truth from those firmly in their grip.

Type #.2:

Verse 20-21 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution

ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

Commentary: those whose hearts are not rightly inclined to absorb the truth of the Kingdom can only be emotionally stirred for a short while. When they should bring forth fruits meet for repentance, they miss the mark because the message was not sustainable in them. The tragedy of the pseudo-kingdom and neo prosperity gospel is that the seed of a disfigured gospel (the promises of the Word devoid of experience of the Cross) ends up stirring the emotions and tickling fancies of hearers. Unfortunately, they cannot live the Kingdom life.

Type #.3:

Verse 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

Commentary: When people's hearts are full of anxiety concerning what to eat, drink, wear or where to live and wealth to be made from business or promotion at work, these legitimate needs become idols which will choke out potency of the word. The word is unable to break through to transform their hearts. That is why Yeshua wanted saints to keep all natural needs aside and seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness in Matthew 6:19-34.

Type #.4:

Verse 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

Commentary: The only type of heart which is profited by the Truth of the Kingdom is one which is good. Like a well manured soil, it receives the seed of the Word and produces abundant fruit. From one grain of corn, the cob can have 100, 60 or 30 fold.

General Summary of the Parable of hearts

It is significant to note these embedded truths:

1. Yeshua indicated through this parable the 4 potential heart conditions of people to whom the gospel of the Kingdom would be preached. To understand this truth is to be armed with the right information to know how to pray ahead for both leading of Holy Spirit concerning who can receive the Word and when they are ready to hear.
2. The truth in this parable gives those who preach the grace to rest in the Lord when they do His work so that there will be no need for anxiety or self-blame when people reject the Truth they preach.
3. More importantly, it feeds into a narrative that Yeshua began to outline in Matthew 7: not all who hear the Gospel will receive and be profited by it. Ultimately, only a fraction of humans in the earth realm will receive the Gospel as intended and be saved. In the case of this parable, the implication is clear: only an estimated 25 percent responded positively and brought forth fruit (1 out of 4).
4. The heart condition of people will determine their response to the gospel. Out of those who receive the word and are saved will proceed various degrees and quantities of productive yield! Some will just be saved. Some will

become disciples while others will proceed to become co-labourers with Yeshua in the gospel of the Kingdom.

Parable #.2: Parable of the Wheat and Tares or Saints and Sinners co-existing in the earth realm

Verse 24-30 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Explanation of the Parable of Wheat and Tares

Let us see the explanation of this parable as given by Yeshua Himself: 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

Commentary: While others went away without fully understanding the Parable, the disciples persisted with Him to understand the deeper dimension of truth embedded within it.

Verse 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

Commentary: Yeshua is the One populating the earth realm with Citizens of the Kingdom, sons of Elohim (Hebrews 2:10).

Verse 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

Commentary: The earth realm has enough space for both citizens of the Kingdom and citizens of hell. They have equal opportunity to dwell in the same earth realm. Saints have no business being agitated and angry that sinners reject the gospel and yet are alive and even prosper materially.

Verse 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

Commentary: Satan is actively at work to plant his seed in the earth realm. A Day lies ahead when the world as it is now will come to an end.

Verse 40-42 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Commentary: There are two different ends for the two types of people on earth: eternal damnation in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for sinners.

Verse 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Commentary: The righteous shall enjoy eternal bliss with their heavenly Father in the fullness of time.

Applications of this parable in the Church.

The Parable of the Tares as given by Yeshua relates to the reality that there are two types of people in the earth realm: sons of Elohim and sons of Satan. We can also apply it to the Church. Just as tares look very much like wheat, so also do false brethren look outwardly like real saints. This is often so in religious settings where people are programmed to learn external behaviour and conform to house rules in dressing and outward comportment. The temptation leaders will always have is to try to uproot the tares before time. Based on the teachings of Yeshua here and His example with Judas Iscariot, it is necessary that leaders of ministries to be patient for the Lord to do the sorting in due time. No one can deceive Him!

Parable #.3: The Mustard Seed

Verse 31-32 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Commentary: The Kingdom has life within it. Whoever real Kingdom will manifest abundant life which will grow abundantly and touch lives of many. Lack of growth is an indication of a sad internal state.

Parable #.4: The Leaven

Verse 33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Commentary: Leaven in the Bible is often associated with negativity such as hypocrisy or evil in general. But here King Yeshua is using it in a positive sense to indicate that Kingdom life works best as an influencer or catalyst of goodness in the sphere of influence of saints. It is an invitation to get out of the Cultural war mind-set of “us versus them” in which saints try to use doctrine as cudgels to beat unbelievers into shape. He exhorts us rather to live the Kingdom life with intensity so that its effect would be seen in those that are impacted. This is a continuation of the concept first articulated in Matthew 5:13-16. The Kingdom pattern of growth is inside out; not outside in!

Parable #.5: The hidden Treasure discovered and purchased at great price

Verse 44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Commentary: Those who esteem the Kingdom highly will pay the price to possess and walk in the fullness of it. Saints are to have the attitude and

heart of willingness to lay down their life, esteem and whatever physical assets they had in order to walk in the reality of the Kingdom. This principle is one which saints should walk in on a conscious level. Take note of this same principle in Matthew 10; Matthew 16:24-26. Those who refuse to pay the price are engaged in Christian Religion.

Parable #.6: The Perfect Pearl discovered and purchased at great price

Verse 45-46 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: 46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

Commentary: This parable is like the preceding one: those who esteem the Kingdom highly will pay the price to possess and walk in the fullness of it. Saints are to have the attitude and heart of willingness to lay down their life, esteem and whatever physical assets they had in order to walk in the reality of the Kingdom.

Parable #.7: The Drag Net

Verse 47-48 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

Commentary: In the present phase of the Kingdom, all manner of people will be drawn to the message. Some will come with genuine repentance while others will see it as a short cut to use Elohim to fulfill their dreams. He wants leaders in His House to be aware of this reality so that we can be patient with

all humans and not to be agitated when some refuse to receive the true gospel.

Verse 49-50 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Commentary: Judgement is at end of the age. The righteous will be rewarded with eternal life while those who refused the Salvation of Yeshua would earn eternal damnation for themselves. No sinner is being consigned to hell as yet so saints must be patient, even as our heavenly Father is.

Doctrine #.61: Effect of Understanding the Parables

Verse 51-53 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. 52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old. 53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

Commentary: Understanding and applying the parables in our Kingdom walk will make us more current in understanding of the Kingdom. It will in turn affect our walk in a very positive way. This will make us more productive in the Kingdom business for which He planted us in the earth realm.

Doctrine #.62: Familiarity with a minister may breed offence and contempt

Verse 54-58 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their

synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

Commentary: The King was stating this truth in a matter of fact way. Those who give heed will adjust accordingly:

- i. For saints: we do well to avoid falling into the familiarity trap with vessels the Lord sends to bless us or those assigned as destiny helpers for various levels of our walk with Him. If we fail to take heed, the flow of revelation or impartation is blocked by the veil of familiarity.
- ii. For Kingdom leaders on special **Assignment** to saints or sinners: relate in a kingdom manner of simplicity with all saints but do not give room for certain developments that breed familiarity. This includes banal conversations and jokes which have no positive value.

Assignment:

- (1). Please share which of the Parables or doctrines the Lord has used in this lesson to minister to you.

Chapter 76
Parables in the Book of Matthew
Chapters 15; 21; 22

Matthew, who was official biographer of Yeshua, recorded a more than average share of the parables of the Kingdom. Let us examine other ones which Yeshua gave in Matthew chapters 15, 21, 22. Let us always bear in mind that Yeshua was using everyday language and stories to illustrate certain realities of the Kingdom He came to inaugurate first in the hearts

Parable #.8: True spirituality is from inside out, not outside in! The quality of heart of humans will dictate the quality of their motives, thoughts and actions

Matthew 15:1-15 (KJV) 1 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. 3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; 6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. 7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, 8 This people

draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. 10 And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. 12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying? 13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. 14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. 15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

Commentary:

- i. Let us start the **Commentary** with the Words of Yeshua Himself who answered Peter in verses 16-20:

Verse 16-20 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding? 17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20 These are the things which

defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

- ii. Religion is an external thing involving rituals that are based on traditions of men which lack the essence of true spirituality. Religion wants people to learn and conform to certain behavioural patterns they do even when their hearts are defiled with various types of Sin. The entire essence of the Kingdom message starts with the heart of humans which is their spirit-man. Once the spirit-man is renewed in the image of Elohim, a vibrant personal relationship can commence and be sustained on a Spirit to spirit basis. Since the spirit-man or heart is the inner sanctuary of man, its state will determine the quality of the conscience, motives and thoughts which drive behaviour and character. In other words, what we are on the inside will be manifested by our words, actions or fruits! He came to ensure that this inside out Kingdom lifestyle is enjoyed by humans who would receive His mission. John 4: 21-24
- iii. Since we are discussing the Parables, the other important issues raised in this chapter can be discussed in another section.

Parable #.9: Raw Sinners stand a better chance of pressing into the Kingdom because they can be easily convicted and converted unlike religious people who walk in the deception of self-righteousness.

Matthew 21:28-32 (KJV) 28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in

my vineyard. 29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

Commentary: Yeshua again drew the contrast between Religion, represented by Judaism and the gospel of the Kingdom He proclaimed. Religious leaders were smug in their false sense of security as the chosen people of Elohim and walked in the blindness of unbelief and dishonoured He Who they claimed as Father. On the other hand, Gentiles who were Raw Sinners were easier to be convicted of sin and embrace Salvation. i. It is not we say which counts but what we do. The one who consented to do the will of the Father but backed out is in a worse spiritual state than the one who repented of rebellion and obeyed instructions.

Parable #10: Kingdom mantle was to the Gentiles for a season

Matthew 21:33-45 (KJV) 33 Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen,

and went into a far country: 34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. 35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. 37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. 38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. 39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. 40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? 41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. 45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they

feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

Commentary: In this parable, Yeshua continues to state the case that Judaism had run its Course because the religious spirit unleashed took the people far away from Elohim.

- i. This parable captured the long history of Israel as persecutor or Prophets sent to it. Yeshua had agonized over this reality in another place
- ii. He also prophesied in this passage the reality that He would be killed at the request of leaders of Jerusalem.
- iii. Unfortunately for those who rejected Him, Yeshua is the Cornerstone of the House of Elohim! Without Him, the House cannot stand Ephesians 2:18-20
- iv. He also indicated that the Doors of Divine Mercy would be flung open and Gentiles would troop in. Beyond coming into the Kingdom, Gentiles would receive the Mantle of Elohim to drive the Church for a season until the Rapture. This prophetic Word seemed improbable when first given. Paul was to confirm this transfer of the mantle of the Kingdom to the Gentiles while in Rome **Acts 28:23-28 (KJV)** 23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. 25

And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

The Divine Plan that is hidden in plain sight: Gentiles would take away and carry the Kingdom mantle for a season

Yeshua was very clear that because of hardness of heart of Israel, the Kingdom Mantle of Elohim would move to the Gentiles who would exercise it for a span of time until fullness of times when all Israel would be grafted back again. Then the end would come and Israel would revert to its prime status in the post rapture era!

Romans 11:7-27 (KJV) 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a

recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if

thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins

Parable #.11: Necessity of having the Right Wedding Dress/Many are Called, Few are Chosen

Matthew 22:1-14 (KJV) 1 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, 2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, 3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. 4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage. 5 But they made light of it, and

went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: 6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. 7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. 8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. 9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. 10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. 11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: 12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

Commentary: The main message of this parable is in verse 14: many are called but few are chosen! Elohim loved the world enough to send Yeshua to die for the Sins of all. The uniform testimony of scriptures however is that majority of human beings do not embrace the free offer of Salvation. Even among the multitudes who troop to Church, one of the greatest deceptions is the tendency to think that Elohim is so desperate that He will accept all who show up in 'Church'. It is clear therefore that just as

any one without a wedding dress cannot participate in a feast, those who are in the physical 'Church' but are not saved or those who were saved but have carelessly drifted into a lifestyle of Sin would not qualify for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

Hebrews 6:4-6 (KJV) 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

Hebrews 10:26-29 (KJV) 26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

The Lord invites us to emulate Yeshua Who loved righteousness and hated iniquity (Hebrews 1:9). When this is so, we will embrace with two hands His invitation to be holy unto Him.

Hebrews 12:14 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

The Father is releasing the washing of the Water of the Word to wash us lean and make us ready for the soon return of Yeshua to consummate all things.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish

Assignment: (1). Which of the parables in this lesson ministered most to you?

Chapter 77

Parables of the Kingdom illustrating the End Times and needed preparations (1)

In a state of true Kingdom culture, saints are to live in the consciousness of the imminence of either of these two realities which only Elohim knows when:

- Translation via physical Death
- Transition into eternity via rapture of saints or resurrection of the dead (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:50-58) Because of this situation, the Lord wants His saints to be in a state of earnestness, dealing with negative issues as they arise, resolving conflicts which tear the emotion apart and generally be in a state that is best described as 'rapture ready'

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 12:14-15(KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

A number of parables were therefore given by King Yeshua, Jesus whose prime objective were to make the saints live loving and holy lives that would not

just enable them to occupy in the earth realm but also be ready for His swift and sudden return and life in the hereafter.

Parables #.12: The Wicked/Unforgiving Servant (Need for purity of heart in order to see Elohim on the Last Day)

Matthew 18:23-35 (KJV) 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou

wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Commentary: In this parable, Yeshua revealed how absurd it is when those who are redeemed by the Blood <in spite of the scope of their own sins against Him> refuse to truly forgive and justify fellow humans who sin against them. This parable offers saints very good food for thought and reveals the depths of depravity when there is insistence on having a pound of flesh. His recipe for Kingdom life includes forgiving people their sins in recognition of the reality that we too were forgiven by Elohim. From His point of view, the culture of the Kingdom does not allow saints to keep and nurse offences, injuries and plot vengeance in their hearts towards fellow saints and other people. They are rather to seek resolution.

Mathew 6:12, 14-15 (KJV) 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Matthew 6:43-48 (KJV) 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say

unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

When saints hold ought against others, a door is opened in the heart for Grace to take an exit. The result is descent into flesh. In complex cases where brethren with mischievous intent try to create problems which tear fellowship apart, those in leadership need to take action, as led by Holy Spirit and according to the Word depending on a proper assessment of what is best for the Body. In some cases, people may need to be excluded from fellowship if they cannot repent and flow with the vision but are rather persistent in disruptive behaviour of sin.

Romans 16:17 (KJV) 17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

Parable #.13: The Fig Tree

Matthew 24:32-35 (KJV) 32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that

summer is nigh: 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Commentary: Yeshua had from Matthew Chapter 24:1-31 given extensive signs of events preceding His Return. Naturally, the disciples were interested in knowing when this would be. In verse 33 Yeshua made it clear that no mortal would be given the date of His Second Coming. However, He deemed it necessary to give them an idea of the Prophetic Timeline.

This Parable therefore served that purpose. He used the Fig Tree which is common to Israel and the Middle East Region to illustrate a point. In Spring, the Fig begins to bud and bring forth leaves on the hitherto seeming dry trunk. For all those in the region, the appearance of the leaves on the Fig is indicative that Summer is close at hand or next in the cycle of nature.

Two verses deserve special explanation because many have stumbled on it, including the Pre-terist movement who claim them as proof that Yeshua returned in AD 70. In so doing, they assumed He was saying that all the things in Matthew 24 would surely happen in that single generation. Here are the two verses:

Verse 34: The generation which will see fulfillment of Matthew 24 was not the disciples He spoke to but rather, saints in a particular generation which would witness culmination of the final events. In other

words, He maintained that all the prophecies in Matthew 24 would surely come to pass, each in the set time. However, there would be a generation which would witness the last lap of the prophecies.

Unlocking the mystery of Timeline for end of the age

The key to proper understanding of the Great Olivet Prophecy is clearly in Matthew 24:3 which has 3 components:

Matthew 24:3 (KJV) 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, tell us,

3.1. When shall these things be? (Destruction of the Temple He spoke about in verses 1-2)

3.2. and what shall be the sign of thy coming, (His Second Coming)

3.3. and of the end of the world? (End of the Age)

In answering their questions, Yeshua had given a lengthy prophetic timeline and stated clearly in verse 36: “36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.” He therefore wanted saints to be at alert, in readiness that it could happen when careless people are asleep or when carelessness creeps in. The counsel by Paul the apostle is appropriate:

Romans 13:11-14 (KJV) 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us

walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

As we shall see in another lesson, all the signs have worked out as Yeshua prophesied in Matthew 24. Those unfolding in this season are of such import that no one in the Spirit should be taken by surprise when end of the age shifts gear. He clearly wants His true saints to be ever ready for His return. Some commentators have taken liberty to deem Israel as the Fig Tree. In that regard, they have suggested that the rebirth of the nation in May 1948 was a clear sign of entry into the Last Generation before Yeshua returns. In that regard, that epochal event signaled the beginning of a particular generation which would witness culmination of end time prophecies.

Parable #.13: The Foolish and Wise Virgins
Right after the Olivet Prophecy, Yeshua proceeded to give a parable to illustrate the virtue of a life of Prayer and Watchfulness.

Matthew 25:1-4 (KJV) 1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

Commentary: These Virgins were those who are part of the bridal train, anxiously awaiting

emergence of the Groom for the wedding party to start. The Kingdom nation on earth is supposed to be in the mode of earnest waiting for Yeshua Whose appearance will solidify participation in Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Revelation chapter 19)

Verse 5-7: While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

Commentary: when the announcement of appearance of the Groom was made, all saints, notwithstanding their state of being awoke from slumber to meet Him. All 10 were virgins or believers! But at this time of the night when the Groom (Yeshua) appears after a long wait(its now about 2000 years), there was no space for any preparations or shops to procure anything needed (fix anything that is wrong in terms of behaviour or virtue). This speaks of the swiftness with which end of the age would unravel. There will be no time to fix anything. Those who were in a state of continuous readiness would have seen their diligence pay off while saints who deferred fixing of their lives would find themselves suddenly out of capacity to enter next phase of life. **Verse 8:** And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

Commentary: Grace for the end times and unction for service is not transferrable. Those who refused to keep their relationship with King Yeshua current and fresh which requires consistent drawing down

of Grace by Faith and consecration of their lives and all to live holy unto the Lord will suddenly find themselves naked, blind and stripped of capacity to meet the Lord at His appearance. Trying to borrow grace or unction to function from others just won't work! 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

Commentary: There comes a time when every saint would need to stand before the Lord to account for life lived. Entry into the eternal state is not on a group/corporate level. At this point in time, no saint who is ready for the King would afford distraction or pulls at their emotion. This is what they lived for all their lives – for this very moment and their attitude is that of extreme focus which they would not permit any one – friends or family to cause them to miss the mark!

Verse10-12: And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

Commentary: Those who were not ready for the Lord at His appearance cannot short circuit the process or reverse engineer it! The clock will not stop ticking for their sake. The door of the Kingdom is shut at a particular hour on a particular date! This is a humbling reality that saints need to bear in mind.

Verse13: Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

Commentary: Verse 13 nails this parable: it is about a life of watchfulness. The saint who is eternity conscious will watch out for the little foxes that spoil the vine: those tiny things that defile the heart and mind are particularly toxic when weighed in the life of eternity. The swift and sudden nature of rapture of the saints calls for acute vigilance by all who name the Name of the Lord.

Implication: This parable validates the doctrine of the Rapture or taking away of saints in the earth realm whose lives are in sync with Kingdom culture when King Yeshua would appear swiftly and suddenly without warning. Believers who miss the rapture (note that it is 50 percent will suffer needlessly in the season of earth life called the Great Tribulation marked by utter darkness of sin and human depravity. With the window of Grace taken up to heaven, those who missed the rapture would have to make it into eternity by martyrdom and extreme suffering under the regime of the anti-Christ. For saints who put off radical obedience and consecration in this season of life where opposition to the gospel is not so terrible, the question is how can they cope with an atmosphere of harsh opposition and official rejection of Yeshua by global government of the anti-Christ?

Jeremiah 12:5 (KJV) 5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst,

they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

Again, let us take note of the hint by Yeshua that at His appearance, not all saints would be ready! In this case, the number that is ready for Him is 50 percent or half.

Parable 14: Talents

Matthew 25:14-15 (KJV) 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

Commentary: Yeshua used the case of a noble man travelling to a far country (Heaven). As a responsible leader, He does not leave us bare but gave us assets with which to do Kingdom business. Two things about the assets Yeshua gave us deserves to be expatiated on:

- **Scope:** they include spiritual Gifts (Romans 12:3-8; 1 Corinthians 12:1-31; Ephesians 4:7-16; 1 Peter 4:10-11) as well as the broad range of intangible and tangible assets including physical stature, physical features, education, skills, talents, life experiences and special features or abilities. All of them are in truth assets that should be deployed creatively in pursuit of Kingdom purpose, not to service our lusts for self-aggrandisement. In other words, every asset we have are from the Lord and should be channeled for the singular purpose

of seeking the Kingdom and His righteousness (Matthew 6:19-34).

- **Equity:** The Lord gives us assets according to what He knows of our capacity as matched equitably with the Kingdom purpose committed to our trust

Matthew 25:16 (KJV) 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

Commentary: diligent saints will reproduce the assets the King committed to their trust. There are saints who produce 100 percent returns because they do not misuse opportunities. Rather, they deploy grace to do Kingdom business to the maximum.

Verse17: And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

Commentary: The one who received two and reproduced two also functioned in maximum of Grace.

Verse18: But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

Commentary: Here is the picture of believers who do not engage in Kingdom business while on this side of eternity. This occurs when any of this occurs:

- They allow the enemy to give them a sense of low self-esteem and worthlessness
- They consume the toxic brew of Christian religion, remain under Nimrodic or Levitical priesthood systems which rate them as a 'laity' fit only to be part of 'Church' statistics to consume the 'anointing' on the leaders. In other words, they remain in systems where

there is no need to be actively engaged in occupying for the King. They accept the lie that all they are fit to do is bring tithes and offerings so that 'full time' leaders can do the work of ministry.

- They are plainly lazy and do not care to undertake self-audits to determine quantum and quality of gifts and callings vested on them by King Yeshua.
- Lusting after material acquisitions has clogged their hearts and deadened their senses to the degree that they are active enemies of the gospel (James 4: 1-4; 1 John 2:15-17).
- They are so blinded by jealousy of what the King gave to others that they cannot see their own assets
- They are unfaithful and unreliable in heart and care less if they are unproductive

Verse19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

Commentary: In the modern form of Christianity with emphasis on 'what God will do for you' and need to 'know and claim' the promises in the Bible, one sober truth is that saints should move from the paradigm of 'getting' to that of 'giving'. There will be a day of reckoning that saints need to be conscious of. It is a day when all motives will be assessed; the singleness of eye or not in pursuit of Kingdom purpose will be properly assessed

2 Corinthians 5:10 (KJV) 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in

his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Verse 20-21: And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Commentary: Three rewards await saints who make optimum use of the Kingdom resources committed to their trust as assets for doing Kingdom business:

- i. Commendation from King Yeshua on that Day:
- ii. Rulership: joint heir over the earth realm with Him (Romans 8:17; Revelation 20:6)
- iii. The enter the realm of eternal joy

Verse 22-23: He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Let us note that the Lord is equitable! He blesses not according to quantum of outcome alone but weighs it with the quantum of Kingdom assets committed to trust of saints. In other words both the saint who received 5 talents and produced another 5 is on same

pedestal of productivity with the one who received 2 and produced 2.

Verse 24-27, 30 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Commentary: The servant who was unproductive turned around to accuse his Master with very negative language. This parable clearly reveals that those who do not deploy their gifts and other assets in Kingdom building are in a real sense unfaithful! They do not appreciate what Yeshua did for them in Salvation by Grace and they despise His authority over their lives. The persistence in unproductivity opens a window into their heart and what is inscribed therein is 'WICKED'!

Verse 28-29: Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but

from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

Commentary: These verses also reveal 2 Kingdom principles of reward that are not often discussed in our day:

- i. Those who are productive in utilizing Grace endowed and other Kingdom assets are making an investment by so doing and will reap abundant rewards.
- ii. Those who are slothful and do not diligently pursue Kingdom purpose will be stripped of what they used to have and such will be given to those who are diligent. This is a warning that in the Kingdom, all hands are supposed to be on the plough so that together we win and are rewarded with no room for jealousy and envy.

Ephesians 4:15-16 (KJV) 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Assignment: (1) Please articulate which of these parables that challenged you most (2). What are the things you will start doing differently or more intentionally (if any) because of what Holy Spirit ministered to you through this lesson

Chapter 78

Parable #.15: Sheep and Goats (Spiritual and Social Responsibility to the less privileged)

This is also one of the parables dealing with End of the Age and Eternal Rewards.

Today we will examine a passage which is not normally regarded as a parable by many Bible scholars. But considering the nature and meaning hidden in His words, there is no doubt that this passage fits into the pattern of parables which convey deeper meaning of things of the Spirit which when understood can help saints to live out Kingdom Culture.

Matthew 25:31-33 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Commentary: In this parable, we learn that Yeshua will return in the Majesty due Him as King over the earth realm and universe. There is also the clear revelation that inhabitants of the earth will be divisible into two broad classes: Sheep and Goat Nations. These two animals look alike on the outward but are different in terms of their intrinsic constitution:

Sheep: By nature they are meek, quiet, obedient and submissive to their shepherds. All the shepherd

has to do to get them moving in a particular direction is either to be in front and they just follow 'sheepishly' or whistle and they will pick up the sound and do as instructed because they trust their shepherds implicitly and explicitly. This speaks of saints who live under authority of the King, hear His voice and obey His instructions. They do things as unto Him and attune their ears to realm of Holy Spirit to discern what Yeshua would have them do if He was in their shoes

John 10:27 (KJV) 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

1 Peter 2:21 (KJV) 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

Goat: they can be head strong, contentious and difficult to lead. Because they have a mind of their own and are self-willed, the goat herd has to beat them with the staff/stick before they fall in line towards the direction he is leading them. Yeshua used these two animals to illustrate the reality that though all humans are created by Elohim, some embrace His role as Shepherd while others resist so. For those who purport to be born again, it is instructive that professions are not enough. Bringing forth fruits of repentance includes embracing a life which is totally dependent on the will of our Father in all things. In reality, who controls the power of choice which is in our will is the ultimate acid test of true spirituality! Do we exercise our will the way we like and how we wish, or have we come to that blessed experience of pure joy when we intentionally submit same to our Father

in all things? This was the Grand Secret of the incredible life of Yeshua while in the Body!

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

Even unto death, Yeshua chose to submit to the will of His Father in Heaven.

Matthew 26:39-45, 34 (KJV) 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of

man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46
Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that
doth betray me.

Verse 34: Then shall the King say unto them
on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my
Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you
from the foundation of the world:

Commentary: The reality that some people who
lived in the mortal body will inherit the Kingdom
and eternity is a Truth which all saints must hold
dear and cling to. When that truth latches into the
heart, it makes it easier to situate all things we
think, say and do towards that single end. This is the
essence of the instructions Yeshua gave in Matthew
6:19-34 that we should seek first the Kingdom and
its righteousness.

Reason for Commendation and Reward

Verse 35-36: For I was an hungred, and ye
gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me
drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36
Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye
visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto
me.

Commentary: Yeshua spelt out the basis of
rewards given to some saints. It is clear that He was
establishing a critical doctrine of the Kingdom: true
saints do not live for themselves but rather for He
Who redeemed them with His Own precious Blood!
And if this is so, they intentionally lose the right to
spend life, time and other divine assets to feed their
selfish needs alone! There comes a time when a saint
encounters the King afresh and starts living for
Him! In other words, true discipleship leads to a
shift of focus away from self and towards the King

Himself. At this point, the disciple reports for duty, just as soldiers do to their Commanding Officer to receive instructions on what to do; how to do and to whom He assigns them.

In this parable, Yeshua reveals how seriously He views social responsibilities of saints as individuals and as congregations or ministries! The lesson here is that we must get out of the boxes in which Christian Religion has hemmed in the gospel. Christian Religion makes saints comfortable to drive into the car park of their place of worship, enter therein to do 'Church' for some hours only to drive back home. In that cycle, many congregations and ministries are not aware of present social and economic needs of people in their host communities. What He is saying is that this paradigm, which is both selfish and mercenary does not represent Him. It rather repudiates Elohim Who is full of goodness which does not discriminate against people on the basis of their spirituality or otherwise.

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

Kingdom culture requires saints to be dispensers of the goodness and mercy of their heavenly Father! Though He is a Spirit Being, the idea is that He is manifested through the vessels of His saints in a clear way.

Matthew 5:42-48 (KJV) 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy

neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Let us note that King Yeshua mentioned some specific acts of mercy which can be deemed to be 'social works' but are well pleasing in His sight: Feeding the Hungry; Provision of water to the Thirsty; Shelter for the Homeless; Clothing for those who have no dresses; visiting and praying for the Sick and Prisoners are more than social activities. They represent high level ministry when done on behalf of Elohim Who created them! This list was not designed to be exhaustive but rather representative of what Yeshua deemed to be true ministry. He wants us to think and act outside the box in terms of what we consider to be 'spiritual' relative to what is deemed 'spiritual'.

Verse 37-40: Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Commentary: The righteous were surprised with how the King assessed their labours and could not recollect when they ministered to Him personally. His answer provided sufficient food for thought for all of us. Saints are in a place of safety when they do all things towards saints, sinners or strangers for His Name sake and as unto Him

Colossians 3:17, 23-25 (KJV) 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

Verse 41-45: Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or

athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

Commentary: The Lord pronounced those terrible words ‘Depart from me, ye cursed into everlasting fire’ to all who live selfishly for their own luxury and refuse to invest in welfare of the less privileged. It is noteworthy that those who were condemned to eternal torment did not seem to be aware that their lifestyle and choices had such great consequences. In looking at those who were poor and destitute, one great danger is to focus on their outward appearances which may be filthy and ‘reprehensible’ to those who live selfishly. To shut up bowels of compassion towards the destitute or poor or those in health conditions or imprisoned even for their sins is a dangerous Course of action.

Verse 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Commentary: The reality that some people who have named the Name of the Lord may end up in eternal doom is scary, yet so real. The truth is that if this were not so, there may have been no NEED FOR THE BIBLE TO BE WRITTEN. The doctrine of Eternal Security has sent many who once walked with the Lord to an uncertain future. Getting caught up in those debates of whether once saved means always saved no matter what one does is clearly an unprofitable business to engage in

2 Timothy 2:13-15 (KJV) 13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny

himself. 14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 2:23-25 (KJV) 23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, 25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

Conclusion There should be something about eternal souls which should stir those who claim to be part of the Kingdom: they were created by Elohim and He owns them

Ezekiel 18:4 (KJV) 4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

For this reason, we are called to look beyond their “outward packaging “ in terms of how filthy their clothes are, how bruised their physical bodies are or how disfigured their psyche is because of poverty to reach out to them and be a blessing . This should be done from the heart as an essential part of ministry, not a ‘side attraction’! Just as saints, ministries and congregations are intentional about soul winning, discipleship and training, so should we also be about ‘social’ care. This should be reflected in our preachments, teaching and budgeting. Let us grow

to trust our King in all things and be the Sheep He has made us to be so that we can be secure in Him, even as the mystery of lawlessness spreads across the earth realm in these Last days!

John 10:27-29 (KJV) 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

It is of interest that the cadre of people King Yeshua referred to in this text are often found outside the tight communes of saints –Congregations – which normally gather at prescribed meeting days and times inside specified buildings. In many ministries, greater proportion of revenue is allocated to acquire, lease or buy such buildings, decorate and equip them for saints to use for a few hours a week leading to great wastage. It is significant that in the world, the average place of business is open for at least 40 hours a week. In others like Hospitals, they are open 24/7, 365 days a year with Doctors, Nurses and Technical people on call. We should be open to leading of Holy Spirit as to how the buildings we meet in can also serve the Community as Nurseries/ day care centres where people can bring their children at much lower cost or as Night Shelters; Food Banks and Soup Kitchens.

The Lord wants His Church to break the Box open and take His Presence, Love, Compassion and Power out to invade the space in the Community. Majority of humans respond to love and care. When

we intentionally meet them at point of need without discrimination, their hearts are softened towards us and the message that will flow out of our spiritual bowels! Compassion is placed inside of us by our Father as a great tool for touching hearts, minds and emotions of those to whom we are sent to manifest and proclaim His Kingdom! He modelled this pattern for us by feeding the hungry and doing good to all manner of people! Let us do likewise and keep our eyes on eternity! This is the heart of the Go Ye paradigm. It is in going forth everywhere that we will meet, minister to and impact lives of those we are assigned to.

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Assignment: (1). Please share at least 3 things you learnt from this lesson (2). What new thing are you challenged to do differently or better as a result of this lesson?

Chapter 79

Parable #.16: The Householder who gave equal pay to labourers, in spite of how long they worked. Plus the Principle that the Last shall be first and first Last

In studying the teachings of Yeshua, the best approach is to situate them within the context of His redemptive **Assignment** and restoration of the Kingdom lost in Adam and Eve. In this regard, the message of the Kingdom and reconciliation of lost humanity with Yahweh the Father was first preached to the Hebrews/Jews. They were first called. They were also the first to respond. But the agenda of Elohim was not to them only but to all humanity. What this meant is that the Gentiles would invariably get the opportunity to hear the same gospel first preached to Hebrews/Jews and Israel. Not only that, the opportunity to also co-labour with Yeshua in the earthly Vineyard of Elohim would be extended to them. To the average Hebrew/Jew, the reality that Gentiles would receive the gospel on equal footing with them was unthinkable! It just did not fit into their Mosaic themed culture of being the exclusive preserve of Elohim. Even when in backslidden state, Israel believed that their inheritance in Abraham was cast in concrete which Yeshua debunked a number of times.

John 8:32-44 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man:

how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. 38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. 39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God. 42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. 44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

This mindset was not exclusive to the natural Israel alone. Even the alpha Church was caught up in the

error of thinking that the gospel was an exclusive Jewish project. No less a person than Peter had to be dramatically delivered from this mindset by Elohim Himself through the Spirit-led Assignment to Cornelius first by the vision of being allowed to eat what he considered ‘unclean’ animals to the very act of Holy Spirit coming upon them – as upon the Jews at Pentecost (Acts 10) Subsequently, Peter faced persecution from those who accused him of eating with Gentiles and he cited his experiences in silencing them.

Acts 11:1-3 (KJV) 1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, 3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

Paul and Barnabas who Holy Spirit specifically set apart and sent forth to minister to the wider Gentile world were confronted by Judaizers who felt the gospel was not for Gentiles and to become a Christian, one had to first be a Jew. Their contention was temporarily halted through the wise ruling of James at the First Jerusalem Council.

Acts 15:1-22 (KJV) 1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about

this question. 3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses. 6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. 12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. 13 And after they had held their peace,

James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: 14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, 16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. 18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. 19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: 20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. 22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

During His earthly ministry, Yeshua variously addressed the reality that Gentiles would have the same opportunity Jews had. Going further, He made it clear that they may actually press ahead to get past the goal post, though they were late to the Gospel project. The reality that they would be used to do great exploits in the gospel was stressed by

Him in various parts of the Holy Writ. Let us cite a few:

Matthew 21:42 (KJV) 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

Matthew 19:27 (KJV) 27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

In the very next Chapter, Yeshua began a more detailed exposition of the principle that the Last can actually be first in the gospel program. This parable should encourage those who are newly born again into the Kingdom not to despair when they encounter saints who have walked with the Lord for a long time and seem to be far ahead.

Parable of the House Holder and Labourers hired at different times of the day yet paid equally at time of reward

Matthew 20:1-2 (KJV) 1 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

Commentary: Elohim is likened to a householder who needed labourers to work in His vineyard for an equitable pay or reward. Those who serve Him have not been asked to do so with no expectation. He Himself has promised to reward those who serve faithfully with eternal life and even Crowns of honour and glory. He also has assured them that in this present life, their needs will be met (Matthew 6:19-34; Matthew 7:7-11; Matthew 19:27-29).

Verse 3-4 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, 4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

Commentary: Religion is based on the principle of hiding Elohim as a distant, unapproachable God who few people can find through active intervention of an exclusive priestly caste. But in the Kingdom, there is an open call to whosoever wills to drink freely of the waters of life. Elohim is generous in Spirit, full of Grace and Compassion. That is why the Gates of His Kingdom are always wide. He does not want any to perish but rather for all to enjoy eternal life (John 3:16-19). Beyond salvation, Elohim has

also called all believers to serve in His vineyard. Though He started with people of Hebraic/Jewish stock, over the process of time, Elohim also opened the gate of ministry in His vineyard to Gentiles. Some of the Gentiles like Simon the Canaanite came into the Gospel ministry in the Alpha Church.

Verse 5-7 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

Commentary: Until Yeshua returns, this call to serve will continue to be made on all who are named by the Name of the Lord.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

At various times since Yeshua incarnated in the earth realm till today, Elohim has given opportunity to the Gentiles from both the House of Japheth and that of Ham to take their places in His Gospel programme which started with the House of Shem. As Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11 reveals, this was the divine plan of Elohim to use the seeming

rejection of Yeshua by Jews to create the opportunity for Gentiles to come in so that eventually, through their ministry, all appointed for Salvation would eventually make it. Replacement Theology is a religious perversion of the Kingdom purpose.

Verse 8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

Commentary: It pleased Elohim to order His gospel programme in such a way that after service, there will be a day of rewards. The rewards are according to the discretion of Elohim, based on our individual response to His offer. No saint is permitted to compare his or her service to those of others, otherwise, those who do so may stumble and fall.

2 Corinthians 10:12 (KJV) 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

Verse 9-15 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. 10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, 12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do

thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? 14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

Commentary: in spite of the length of time the first set of people had laboured , they received the same quantum of rewards like those who did only an hour's work. Yeshua was outlining the benevolent nature of Elohim Whose heart of Grace and Mercy transcends the bounds of Justice and Equity. Mercy, the Words says, rejoices against Judgement. Translated to His attitude and disposition to the Gentiles who were relative newcomers to the gospel project, Yeshua was giving the Hebrews/Jews a sneak peek into Mind of Yahweh on this sensitive topic.

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

Commentary/Contemporary Applications:

It is significant that when time came to pay the day's wages, the Householder decided to start with the last set of laborers he called. The ways of Elohim are past searching out. No one knows enough of His mind to be His Counselor. For this reason, He does all things according to the good pleasure and counsel of His Own will. We humans – no matter how seemingly elevated by Elohim – should be either more sympathetic than Him or more tough than Him! We are mere Post men to convey His will to those He appoints, without adding or subtracting from His words. These are words of the King of Kings: The Last shall be first and the first Last;

Many are called but few are chosen. These are timeless principles of the Kingdom that saints should never forget. Beyond issue of Jews/Gentiles, there are many issues of practical contemporary applications in the parable:

1. There is enough space in the Kingdom for people of all races and cultures. If we are patient with Elohim and those yet outside the Kingdom and trust Holy Spirit, He will orchestrate the outworking of His Divine will and Grace to the extent that all those appointed for salvation as part of His Coat of many colours come into the Kingdom at the right time.

Revelation 7:9-10 (KJV) 9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

2. Saints who seem to come into the Kingdom much later than those of similar age, parentage and background should not allow low self esteem to manifest in and through them. When a man wakes up, says an African Proverb is his morning. Live the life of Grace in Holy Spirit, stay on your lane and you will get into eternity at end of the journey.
3. Saints who have spent so many years in religion where they were mere statistics inside Church organizations may feel

intimidated and overwhelmed when they come into contact with true Kingdom ministries where even young saints discover and exercise their ministries. Another African proverb is relevant: Even though he can only crawl, the slow but steady Tortoise can breast the tape ahead of the fast Antelope which is not disciplined! Get on with the business of understanding your gifts and callings and lay your life down as a drink offering to the Lord! Even Samson the Judge killed more Philistines at death than all through his life. The Kingdom productivity principle is not how long or old but how dead to self!

John 12:24 (KJV) 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

4. The principle that many are called but few are chosen is a settled Kingdom one. The King knows that though Elohim's Love is proclaimed world-wide, only few actually respond to His Grace. That is why He wants us to keep sowing – as led by Holy Spirit and not allow external visage or packaging of people to deter us. Only Him ultimately knows those who are His!
5. There may be certain 'Blessings' that have not come through yet such as marriage suitor; business breakthrough or promotion. Contemporaries may seem to have it all while one seems hidden in obscurity in the Caves of life.

Let us remember that the greatest King of Israel, David was forgotten and ignored while serving with all passion and sincerity in the Wilderness. Honing the skills of a shepherd who could lay down his life for the sheep in the face of assaults by Bear and Lion, no one knew him, except Elohim the Omniscient and Omnipresent! When the time came to fullness for his manifestation, Samuel the Prophet did not sit down until he was brought from the wilderness. The horn of oil was poured upon his head to take the place of Saul!

Acts 13:22 (KJV) 22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

You could well be the next David in obscurity! If not you, who? If not now, When?

Assignment: (1). Please share what the Lord ministered to you through either the Audio or Text versions of this Lesson.

Chapter 80

Other Implied Parables in the Gospel according to Matthew

As we come down the wire concerning Parables of Yeshua in the Book of Matthew, it is needful to give Holy Spirit space to broaden our understanding beyond what has been acknowledged in standard Christian Literature. Based on the definition of Parables, we take the liberty to incorporate some passages where Yeshua used types, symbols and allegories to communicate deeper truths of the Kingdom.

The Parables need to be seen in the context of being expositions of the Kingdom done in such a way as to provoke hearers to meditate and seek clarity from Him physically or in prayers. One who reads them as mere literature would miss the deeper meanings they were designed to convey. It pleased Yeshua, as King of the Kingdom, to adopt a method of communication which flew over the head of those blinded by religiosity and pride. At the same time, those who truly yearned for Salvation and Truth were drawn to probe deeper into what they meant and were satisfied!

Matthew 13:10-17 (KJV) 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but

whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

Holy Spirit is always available to teach us the deeper meaning of passages and parables in Constitution of the Kingdom!

Parable #.18: Saints are Salt of the earth to catalyse transformation and preserve the world from utter corruption before the due date

Matthew 5:13 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Commentary: Yeshua uses the imagery of Salt to describe what saints are to be doing on earth until He returns. Many times, saints tend to adopt a militaristic view of His charge to 'occupy, until I come'. Here, He gives us a profound strategy, using a substance in everyday use, the common table salt to illustrate his point. The question then is: what are the main functions of Salt?

1. **Salt brings forth flavour of food.** Without salt, food is tasteless. When a tincture of salt bought at a low price is added to food cooked with condiments costing great sums of money, the change is spectacular: it become edible and can be consumed! Saints are citizens of the Kingdom of heaven inserted into various families, communities in the earth realm to bring forth their redemptive purpose. Within each family, community or people group are certain redemptive qualities which cannot be manifested until the saints therein engage. This engagement is not abrasive and loud but works quietly from inside out in the form of a catalyst.

Catalysts are substances which on contact with others bring change without being changed. We are not called to be like the world in order to win the world! On the other hand, by engaging with the world, saints give Holy Spirit ample room to use their vessels to manifest the Person, Presence, nature and Power of Yeshua. Isolation is not a Kingdom strategy. Whenever saints fail to engage to transform, they lose a vital Kingdom capacity to bring change. Tasteless, so to say, their Luke

warmness invites ejection to be trodden under foot by humans.

2. **Salt Preserves from corruption or destruction.** Before invention of refrigeration, things like Fish were preserved by bathing in Salt and dried in the Sun. Saints are instruments of preserving their families, communities and various spheres of influence from corruption and premature destruction. There is a day appointed for the end of all things. Unfortunately, Satan has no patience with such deadlines but is rather active in his ministry to steal, kill and destroy (John 10:10). We are to be extended hands of Yeshua through which the plans and agenda of Satan are confronted, dismantled and destroyed through prayer, spiritual warfare and application of wisdom from on high. We are not to be indifferent to the spiritual warfare that rages.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

This message is consistent with what Yeshua prayed to the Father about His own saints in the earth realm.

John 17:11, 15 (KJV) 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

It is not the intention of Yeshua that saints would live in Monastic isolation from the realities of everyday life. Our charge is to be separate to engage, not separate to isolate! If we are not engaged, the Presence, Nature and Power of the King cannot be known neither would the Kingdom pattern impact the world system. In that case, His investment in us would have been wasted!

Parable #.19: Saints are Light of the World to illuminate and dispel darkness

Matthew 5:14-16 (KJV) 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Commentary: Light does two things anywhere it is switched on and from them we also deduce the way Yeshua wants to use saints in the midst of the darkness of the world system which is Sin prone and subject to the manipulations of Satan who rules it:

1. **Light simply dispels darkness.** No matter how thick a darkness is in a given environment, once light is switched on, there is an automatic paradigm shift! In the same way, as saints arise to live out the Kingdom Life, all kinds of moral darkness pervading society are revealed in their full ugliness –

even when no word is spoken by the fully engaged saint!

2. **Light illuminates and shows the way.** As light is switched on, people are able to see clearly and know the way to go and where to avoid. When saints are totally sold out to the Lord and give Holy Spirit complete right of way, their presence, words and lifestyle show the way of the Father and the Kingdom to those in darkness. They are thus convicted of Sin, righteousness and judgement to the degree of repentance.

This is why engaging in agitation-propaganda and cultural wars with unbelievers does not represent Yeshua and the Kingdom! Saints who insist on doing so, simply irritate sinners and stoke their resistance as they harden their hearts.

Isaiah 60:1-3 (KJV) 1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

Philippians 2:12-16 (KJV) 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God,

without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

1 Peter 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Let us lay hold of His Grace to switch on His Light within us!

Parable #.20: Access into the Kingdom is restricted to just one Gate (Yeshua) and the pathway is Narrow (Holiness)

Matthew 7:13 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

Commentary: Many people are deluded in thinking that the Kingdom and relationship with Elohim is based on personal opinion and personal ideas.

Yeshua debunked this tendency and revealed that the gateway to the Kingdom is 'straight'. This means it is measured and exclusively confined. Reconciliation with the Father is possible ONLY THROUGH THE BLOOD He shed at Calvary! This is accessed by genuine repentance and conversion. Relationship between lost sons and the Father is possible through ONLY FAITH IN HIS NAME! He is the only Way, Truth and Life through which access to the Father is made possible. The permissive ways of secular humanism and worldly religious culture may quieten the conscience for a while but can not lead to eternal life.

John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

Acts 4:12 (KJV) 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Acts 3:19 (KJV) 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

Verse 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Commentary: Just as Yeshua alone is the access point to the Father, walking the Kingdom walk is one marked by rejection of the world system; separation from what is corrupt; holiness unto the Lord and maintaining the right standing with the Father received by Grace. He makes it clear that only a few (The remnant) will find and walk on the

narrow way of life in the Spirit which makes no room for the Flesh! Those who insist on carrying the baggage of worldly culture walk in self-deception.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

Parable #.21: The Fruit defines the Tree (Discerning False and True Prophets)

Matthew 7:17-20 (KJV) 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20

Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

Commentary: Yeshua used this parable to amplify what He was saying about False Prophets. He knew that human beings – saints inclusive – are prone to be curious about the future and would easily flock to those who show a propensity or capacity to fore tell what the future held. In giving this parable, Yeshua challenged saints to guard their hearts, minds and emotions and avoid getting soul tied to those who seem to have ability to prophesy. He rather counselled saints to evaluate the quality of fruit such people bore.

This includes:

Fruit of the Spirit or works of the Flesh? King Yeshua recommends that saints conduct audits when gifts of the spirit are manifested to check if the fruit is also manifested. While the gifts can be corrupted or faked, the fruit cannot be faked!

Galatians 5:15-23 (KJV) 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

Character – who they really are off stage. When such people are outside the four walls of Church, free of the yoke imposed by the Altar and microphone, how do they live? How do they use their tongue? Do the things which occupy their hearts, manifested by words, attitudes and actions glorify the Lord? Discernment is needed in these last days so that

spirits at work in those who minister can be discerned and commensurate action taken to safeguard the heart, mind and emotion by leading of Holy Spirit.

Verse 15-16, 22-23 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Verse 22-23 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Holy Spirit is always available to guide saints who are watchful, prayerful and have allowed Him to make the Word flesh in them. He Who called us is faithful to preserve all who give Him the scope to do what He does best! Let us rely on Him, not what our 5 senses come in contact with.

Parable #.22: The Good man and Thief (Proactive Watchfulness by saints for swift and suddenness of end times)

Matthew 24:42-44 (KJV) 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his

house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Commentary: The essence of this parable is to remind saints that the end of the age will come swiftly and suddenly, without warning and notice other than the signs already declared in various prophecies. The analogy to invasion of a home by a skilled thief which many people are aware of is used to drive home a deeper message concerning a life of being on guard, watchful and prayerful at all times. In Matthew 24, the Lord put the Church on notice concerning a life of diligence. After entry into the Kingdom, the Father still releases Grace to keep us. But He does not force us to remain in Him since we are created as free moral agents. Those who yearn for the world to come and return of King Yeshua will be earnest for Him – and will be rewarded as they ensure that no weights prevent their readiness for His return!

Matthew 24:36 (KJV) 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. 37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

This passage especially previews the rapture phase of end of the age. While those who are earnest are taken up, those who are careless will be left behind to experience the Great Tribulation and life under rule of the anti-Christ. 1 Corinthians 15:50-58; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11; Hebrews 9: 27-28. During the Great Tribulations, those appointed unto Salvation but missed the Rapture by carelessness and lack of watching will be saved but unfortunately, at expense of their lives.

Revelation 20:4 (KJV) 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Yeshua is encouraging all His Own to live in such a way that they will be taken away at the Sound of the Trumpet. Knowing how terrible life will be for those who miss the rapture, the warning is to enable them to escape its perils.

Parable #.23: The Faithful and Wise Servant (Minister who faithfully feeds the flock of Yeshua as instructed)

Matthew 24:45 (KJV) 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

Commentary: Those in ministry are under shepherds of Yeshua appointed to be used by Him to ensure that saints receive fully balanced spiritual

meals in the right seasons of life. When Yeshua spoke to Peter after the resurrection, of all the charges He could have given, the one chosen was 'Feed My Sheep'; 'Feed My Lambs' (John 21:15-17). Peter understood this charge so much that it became a cornerstone of his ministry.

1 Peter 5:1-3 (KJV) 1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

Verse 46-47 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

Commentary: Yeshua calls blessed those ministers who are diligent in caring for the flock and ensure their feeding. Great rewards await them on His return. It is not a matter of size of the congregations they lead that will count most on that day but rather the quality of ministry which is extended to the flock – at inconvenience to the Minister if need be.

Leaders are called to be diligent concerning the flock committed to their trust.

Proverbs 27:23, 48-51 (KJV) 23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.

Verse 48-51 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; 49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Commentary: This speaks of those ministers who get distracted by pursuits which make them unfaithful in diligent care and nurture of saints committed to their trust. It also is a warning for those in leadership who acquire Nimrodic and Levitical tendencies and tendencies to deeds of the Nicolaitanes which is to subdue the saints into a dormant laity dependent on them for everything, cut off from dependence of their heavenly Father. In view of these revelations and warnings, it is needful to remind ourselves that Elohim has supplied Grace for us to end well, what was started by His Grace! Let us hold onto Yeshua, the Author and Finisher of our Faith unto the very end of the journey!

1 Corinthians 15:58 (KJV) 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Conclusion of the Parables in the Gospel according to Matthew

As was indicated in an earlier lesson, Matthew was recruited by Yeshua partly to function as His official biographer. Someone who had a flair for taking and keeping records, based on his professional skill as a Publican was well suited for the Assignment. His core Assignment was to show the Hebrews/Jews in Israel and the Diaspora that the long-awaited Messiah, the Son of David had come. Whereas the spirit of religion had made the people to expect a Military type leader who would chase the oppressive Roman rulers out of town and liberate Israel from its colonial strings, to Matthew fell the Assignment of revealing a different type of Messiah Who was incarnated as a full human and functioned as a Rabbi or Teacher of the Word, Prophet and Miracle worker.

Most of the miracles He did were by the utterance of faith filled words. The main instrument of ministry He employed was words. With Words, He expounded the concept and message of the Kingdom, calling people to access it through repentance. With words, he outlined the Constitution of the Kingdom setting forth the manner of life of those who are truly part of it while still in their physical bodies on this side of eternity. At the end of the Sermon on the Mount, this passage reveals the great premium Yeshua placed on the Words He uttered:

Matthew 7:24-29 (KJV) 24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And

every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Assignment: (1). What are the main things you are taking away from this lesson?

Postscript
Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 41 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C's

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses

Course 108: The Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Course 112: The Ascension Office Gifts (Fivefold Leadership)

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

**Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador –
9 Courses**

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of
Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and
Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and
Maturity

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life

Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's
House

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

**Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed
– 4 Courses**

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous

Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare

Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible

Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did

Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the
Pseudo-Gospel

Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.

Masterclass Mentors

Apostle Kolade Akin – London, UK
Minister LaToshia Banks – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Hilda Esewe Bastel – Braintree Essex, UK
Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas
Prophet Rolanda Byrd – Fort Pierce, Florida
Prophet Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas
Minister Chituru Chukwu – London, UK
Teacher Kevin Chukwu Glastonbury, Connecticut
Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois
Minister LaTamera Fry – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Detroit, Michigan
Evangelist Veronica Ikechi - England, UK
Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, PA
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, CA
Minister Dionne Maxwell – Indianapolis, Indiana
Minister Taylor McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brandon McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Phoenix, Arizona
Minister Emiliah Muteweri - Harlow, Essex UK
Minister Virginia Muthithi – Nairobi, Kenya
Teacher Reginald Phillips – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Karen Phillips – Kilgore Texas
Minister Sherri Raddatz – Deerpark, Texas
Pastor Gofaone Rantshilo – Gaborone, Botswana
Apostle Ron Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Sheldon Southerland – Oakridge, NC
Apostle Sharon V. Thomas – Pottstown PA
Bishop Martina Tomah – Columbia, SC
Minister Ann Watson – Laurel, Maryland
Apostle Denise Williams –Greensboro, NC

Apostle Geneva Young – Chicago, Illinois
Minister Tim Young – Kilgore, Texas

Principal Officers

Director of Studies, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones
San Diego, California, USA

Registrar, Teacher Stephanie Foster
Chicago, Illinois USA

Special Adviser to the Visionaries, Apostle Ronald
Shepherd Kilgore, Texas USA

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones
San Diego, California USA

Director of Communication, Prophet Kandis
Carney Houston, Texas USA

Special Assistant for Africa, Apostle Pat Gowera
Harare, Zimbabwe

Special Assistant for Europe, Evangelist Veronica
Ikechi Chesthunt England, UK

Special Assistant at Mission Central London,
Pastor Tony Yeboah London, UK

Special Assistant to Pastor Grace, Emilian
Muteweri Harlow, Essex UK

Special Assistant Pastoral Outreach, Pastor
Jeremiah Shepherd Kilgore, Texas USA

Special Assistant Caribbean Basin, Apostle Brenda
Jamison Philadelphia, Pennsylvania USA

Other Books by George Akalonu

Understanding Elohim

Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach

The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does

Rewards of the Faithful

Critical Adversaries

Signs, Wonders and Miracles

Legacies of Yeshua

Understanding Human Nature

Doctrines of the Bible

The Fivefold

The 9 Fundamental C's

Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel

Three Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity

Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry

The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship

The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Leadership in the Household of Faith

Christian Marriage & Family Life

Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House

Introduction to Christian Counselling
Dispensations, Seasons, and Times
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
Completing the Unfinished Reformation
7 Letters from Heaven
Strategic Kingdom Leadership
Divine Perspective of Purpose
Prayer & Spiritual Warfare
All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did
Kingdom Oriented Church Growth
Constitution of the Kingdom
Authority
Ministerial Ethics
The Great Commission
Market Place Ministry
Women in Ministry

About the Author



Apostle George Akalonu and his wife, Pastor Grace Akalonu were called out of denominational Christianity in 1996 and set apart by the Lord to be instruments of connecting, manifesting and empowering saints to function as His one single Body and Kingdom Church held together by Love. They are visionaries of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program (Annual Master Class series). Global School of Ministry, Global Missions Board and Arise Metropolitan Assembly. From their base in Hornchurch, London, England where they live with their five children: Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny, they are vessels through which Holy Spirit empowers countless saints and ministers worldwide through the unique Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process committed to their

trust. They also serve as International President of International Ministers Fellowship worldwide. They co-labour with a dynamic army of Principal officers, mentors and other volunteers across the globe.

CONSTITUTION OF THE KINGDOM

Constitution of the Kingdom is an apt title of this tome which brings together revelatory teaching and biblical exposition with one clear objective: taking the Kingdom Church back to the sure foundation of the Holy Scriptures.

With so many leaders and ministers substituting the Word with their personal perspectives and opinions, there is an urgent need to challenge saints to diligently and systematically study the Word; receive Grace to apply same to everyday situations and become 'breathing, walking bibles' so to say.

After over 30 years of ministry, Apostle George Akalonu and his wife Pastor Grace have been led by Elohim to release this fruit of Elohim God's Grace in their global teaching assignment.

Whether you are part of the audience of their True Kingdom Live weekly Broadcast on TBN Africa or a student of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program annual MasterClass or are enrolled in any of the centres of Global School of Ministry across the world, the Lord has enabled them to place in your hands this material from Course 100 which will give you a sound grounding in the Word.

For those who watch, listen to or read their daily releases on Facebook or those who recourse to their True Kingdom Live channel on YouTube, this is the resource you have long waited for! You can download it all at www.kingdombooksclub.com

